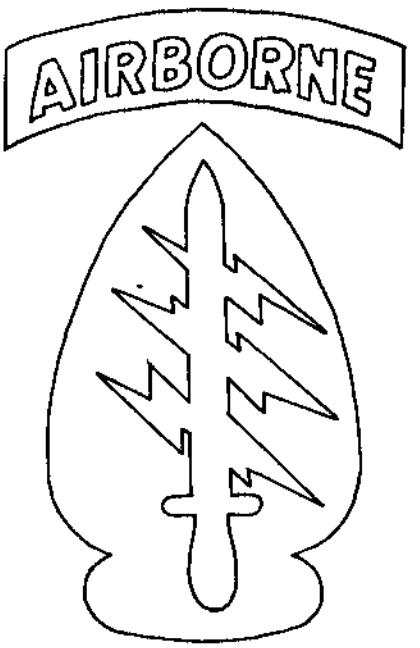
U.S. ARMY SPECIAL FORCES A-TEAM

VIETNAM COMBAT MANUAL

U.S. ARMY SPECIAL FORCES A-TEAM



VIETNAM COMBAT MANUAL

PALADIN PRESS
BOULDER, COLORADO

U.S. Army Special Forces A-Team Vietnam Combat Manual
Copyright © 1988 by Shelby Stanton

ISBN 0-87364-481-6
Printed in the United States of America

Published by Paladin Press, a division of
Paladin Enterprises, Inc., P.O. Box 1307,
Boulder, Colorado 80306, USA.
(303) 443-7250

Direct inquiries and/or orders to the above address.

All rights reserved. Except for use in a review, no portion of this book may be reproduced in any form without the express written permission of the publisher.

Neither the author nor the publisher assumes any responsibility for the use or misuse of information contained in this book.

FROM THE COMMANDER

Throughout the past decade, the officers, noncommissioned officers, and men of the United States Army, 5th Special Forces Group (Airborne) have trained with, advised, and fought beside the Vietnamese Special Forces. We have lived among the Vietnamese people, whom we have learned to respect and understand. Over these long and difficult years, Special Forces troopers have unreservedly given themselves to this new and struggling Republic in its fight for survival against oppression. The unmatched, heroic battlefield exploits and the countless humanitarian civic action accomplishments that came from the hearts of so many brave men have been a major contribution to the building of this young nation and have indelibly written a new and glorious page in the history of the American soldier in defense of freedom.

Ten years ago, in the remote and isolated reaches of Vietnam, a handful of gallant, tough-minded, superbly trained men wearing Green Berets initiated the Civilian Irregular Defense Group (CIDG) program. They established a relationship and a dialogue with the ethnic minority tribal groups throughout Vietnam, especially in the nearly inaccessible highlands, who at the time were being subjected to an enemy campaign of terror which was intended to coerce these people to stand against their government. These hardy and resourceful Vietnamese tribal people, who hunted with spears and crossbows and primitively farmed the highland countryside, were separated from the mainstream of the Republic by their location and by the incursions of hostile enemy forces. These people were extremely vulnerable.

After untold sacrifices and unimaginable difficulty, the United States Army Special Forces soldiers, side by side with the gallant Vietnamese men of Vietnamese Special Forces (LLDB), slowly gathered these people together and led them in a new commitment of resistance against the communist terrorists. The CIDG soldier became a very important part of the initial defensive mechanism of the Republic of Vietnam at a time when there were few others to fight in defense of the remote areas.

Today, the men who began as Civilian Irregulars have been assimilated into the regular Army of the Republic of Vietnam. They are manning the outpost line of resistance along the international borders of the Republic, the first line of Vietnamese in the continuing battle to remain free of oppression. The uplifting of these wonderful and heroic people of Vietnam to a realization of full citizenship status is a truly outstanding accomplishment. You can be justly proud of this magnificent contribution to these, our fellow men.

In the face of seemingly impossible obstacles, your spirit has never dampened, your gallantry and soldierly courage has never faltered. Many whom we have marched with, and their loved ones—their wives, children, and parents—have given years of happiness and personal dreams, and some their very lives, so that others could realize this precious freedom. The sacrifices have forged a bond between those of us who continue and those who preceded us and set the standards so high. A relationship tempered and hardened by adversity and the heat of battle has become an irrevocable commitment and a singleness of purpose for all Green Beret soldiers who have served here—Freedom for the Oppressed.

General Douglas MacArthur, speaking of the Long Grey Line of West Point, admonished the Corps of cadets never to fail in their performance of their Duty. His statement is applicable, of course, to every soldier of our Army and at this time, especially appropriate for we who wear the Green Beret to recall:

"Were you to do so, a million ghosts in olive drab, in brown khaki, in blue and grey, would rise from their white crosses, thundering magic words: Duty, Honor, Country."

Remember always the mantle you have assumed and the proud men who wore the Green Beret in this war—those gallant men whose names are enshrined in our memories of countless patrols and battles. Let us ask ourselves each day, and truthfully answer with the performance of whatever duty we are assigned, that nothing will ever tarnish the Green Beret nor the memory of our fallen comrades. You have performed your duty in an examplary manner and you shall continue to do so.

Now we have successfully completed this mission, our tasks accomplished. We depart this battlefield with our heads held high, with dignity and pride in our accomplishments, yet with a sense of humility. This has been a team effort, and our part, though a vital contribution, was only one part of the greater overall sacrifice and accomplishment of the United States Army in the field.

In parting I say to each and every one of you I am humbly proud for the privilege you have afforded me these past seventeen months as your Commissioned Officer—just to march among you has been great; thank you. You are the greatest soldiers in the world, real professionals.

I wish you and your families a Happy and Prosperous New Year. God bless you all and the very best always. De Oppresso Liber.

Colonel Michael D. Healy

The Headquarters of 5th Special Forces Group at Nha Trang

5th SFGA, 1st SF, CONUS*

COL Leo H Schweiter Sep 61-Jul 62
COL Lloyd E. Wills Jul 62-Jul 63
COL Herbert F. Roye Jul 63-Aug 64

USASFV (Provisional) **

COL George C. Morton Sep 62-Nov 63
COL Theodore Leonard Nov 63-Aug 64
SGM. G. Matteo Nov 63-Jun 64

5th SFGA, 1st SF, Vietnam Commanders

COL John H. Spears Aug 64-Jul 65
COL William A. McKean Jul 65-Jun 66
COL Francis J. Kelly Jun 66-Jun 67
COL Jonathan F. Ladd Jun 67-Jun 68
COL Harold R. Aaron Jun 68-May 69
COL Robert B. Rheault May 69-Jul 69
COL Alexander Lemberes Jul 69-Aug 69
COL Michael D. Healy Aug 69-

Sergeants Major

SGM Clyde W. Francis Oct 64-Oct 65
SGM John F. Pioletti Oct 65-Aug 66
SGM George W. Dunaway Aug 66-Jun 67
CSM Robert D. Mattox Jun 67-Jun 68
CSM George W. Odom Jun 68-May 69
CSM Myron J. Bowser May 69-

*Continental United States **U.S. Army Special Forces, Vietnam

HISTORY OF 5th SPECIAL FORCES GROUP

1. Origins in 1st Special Service Force and U.S. Army Rangers

The 5th Special Forces Group was derived from two organizations of World War II; the elite 1st Special Service Force, a joint Canadian-American commando formation, and the 5th Ranger Battalion.

The 5th Special Forces Group was originally constituted 5 July 1942 in the Army of the United States as Headquarters and Headquarters Detachment, 1st Battalion of the Third Regiment, 1st Special Service Force. This unit was activated 9 July 1942 at Fort William Henry Harrison, Montana. It was specially trained in airborne, amphibious, mountain, and winter commando warfare and drew from expert volunteers. It left the United States 4 July 1943 and landed on Kiska Island that August. The unit returned to the United States in September and in late October departed across the Atlantic Ocean. It landed in Italy via North Africa and moved into combat at Santa Maria with the 36th Infantry Division. In February 1944 it landed at Anzio beach, Italy. It participated in the invasion of southern France 14 August 1944 and was disbanded in that country 6 January 1945.

The 5th Ranger Battalion was activated 1 September 1943 at Camp Forrest, Tennessee as the 5th Ranger Infantry Battalion, which was its full official title. It left New York Port of Embarkation 8 January 1944 for training in England, and assaulted Normandy, France on D-Day, 6 June 1944. The battalion continued in combat throughout the European campaign, returning to the United States 21 October 1945 to be inactivated the following day at Camp Myles Standish, Massachusetts outside Boston.

These famous outfits were consolidated 15 April 1960 and the reconstituted unit was designated the Headquarters and Headquarters Company of the 5th Special Forces Group, a part of 1st Special Forces. The 1st Special Forces was the "parent" for all Special Forces formations and should not be confused with the 1st Special Forces Group, which was just another group under the jurisdiction of the 1st Special Forces.

2. The 5th Special Forces Group

The 5th Special Forces Group (Airborne) was a regular army unit which was activated at Fort Bragg, North Carolina 21 September 1961.

Meanwhile, in 1961, Special Forces personnel were already busy in action in South Vietnam. By September 1962, there was enough need for

a group-sized Special Forces presence that the U.S. Army Special Forces Vietnam (Provisional) was established.

The 5th Special Forces Group was deployed from Fort Bragg to Vietnam, where it arrived 1 October 1964. There it took over the mission and assets of the old provisional group, which was then discontinued.

PREFACE TO THE U.S. ARMY SPECIAL FORCES A-TEAM COMBAT MANUAL

The U.S. Army Special Forces, and in particular the 5th Special Forces Group, became legendary during the Vietnam conflict as one of the finest and most elite formations ever fielded by the United States.

The A-Team, officially called an Operations Detachment A, represented the fighting heart of the organization. It was trained to organize and develop indigenous soldiers and was one of the most essential components of the American combat presence in South Vietnam. Additionally, the A-Team was often tasked for a variety of dangerous and vital missions due to its ability to get the toughest of jobs done. Its contribution to the military effort far outweighed its small size.

The small team of Special Forces "Green Beret" soldiers was composed exclusively of rugged paratrooper volunteers, some of whom were also Ranger qualified. Few men could meet the strict requirements for Special Forces training. The multiple skills he had to develop, plus the built-in traits of character he had to possess, ruled out all but a highly versatile few. Each Special Forces volunteer was given intensive training in one of five military specialities.

According to a man's aptitudes and abilities, he was trained in either Communications (16 weeks), Demolitions (8 weeks), Weaponry (8 weeks), Operations and Intelligence (8 weeks), or Medical (39 weeks). Then his training had only begun. He next completed seven weeks of preliminary training at the Special Forces Training Group, and was then assigned to one of the Special Forces Groups. There he was cross-trained in one or more of the other skill areas, and given more specialized instruction in such fields as mountain or jungle warfare.

Once in a Special Forces Group, the "Green Beret'' soldier became a member of that small but self-sufficient team of military experts, the A-Team. During the Vietnam War, he usually spent a tour of combat with the 5th Special Forces Group. There all his training was put to the test of actual war.

The 5th Special Forces Group (Airborne) provided all its A-Teams with this very same combat manual, which has been compiled within these pages as a valuable reference to military history and the art of war. All A-Teams received this vital document and lived by it. Within these pages is the salient data required for Special Forces operations in Vietnam.

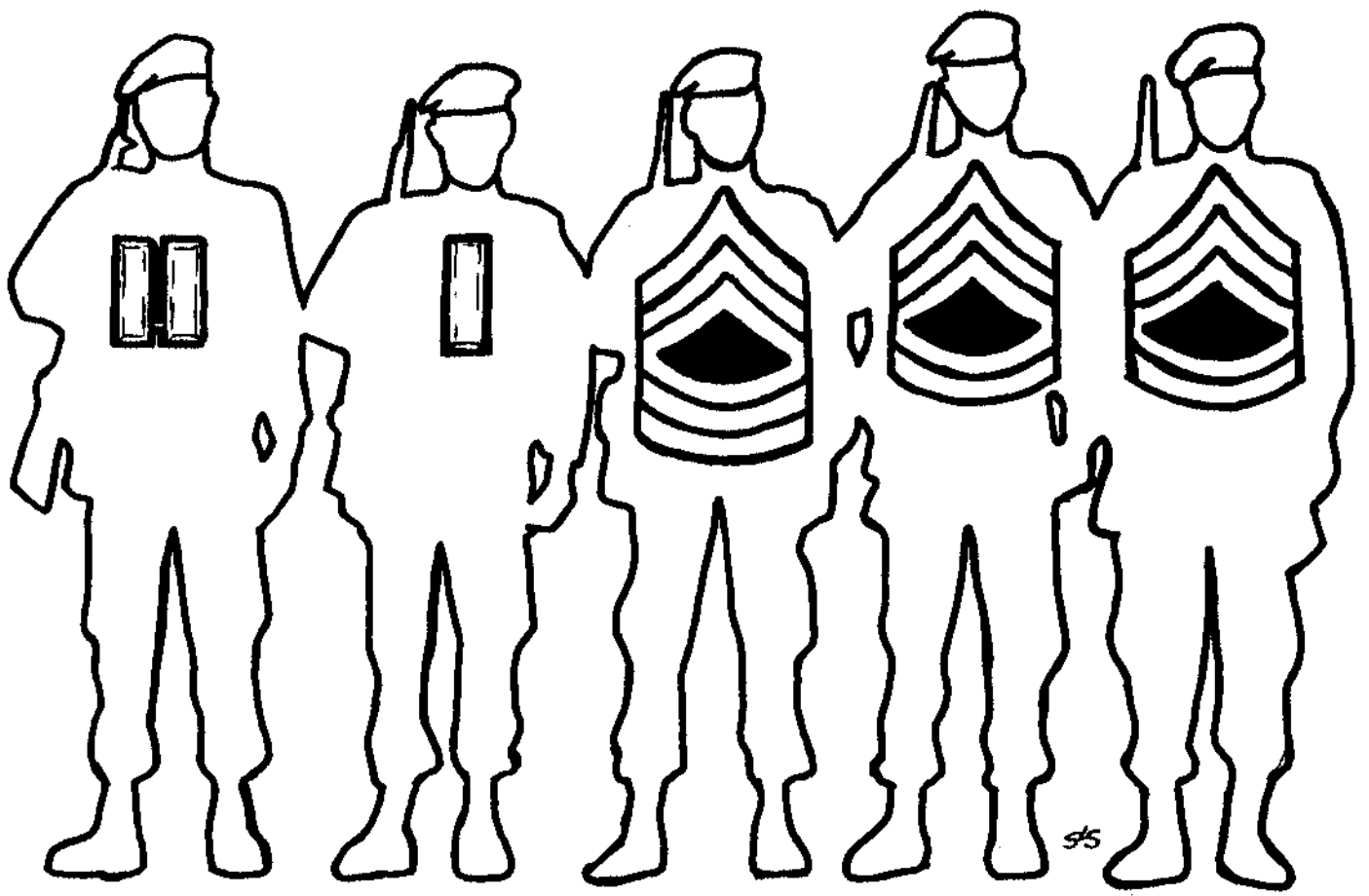
I have illustrated the typical A-Team beginning with the next page. These dedicated professional warriors fulfilled the highest expectations of both the army and their nation. The combat manual they carried across the sanguinary fields of Southeast Asia is presented here as a tribute to their courage, resourcefulness, and extraordinary soldiering skills.

Shelby L.Stanton
Author, The Green Berets at War
Captain, U.S. Army, Retired

THE MEMBERS OF THE A-TEAM

Operational Detachment A, 5th Special Forces Group, Vietnam in 1968

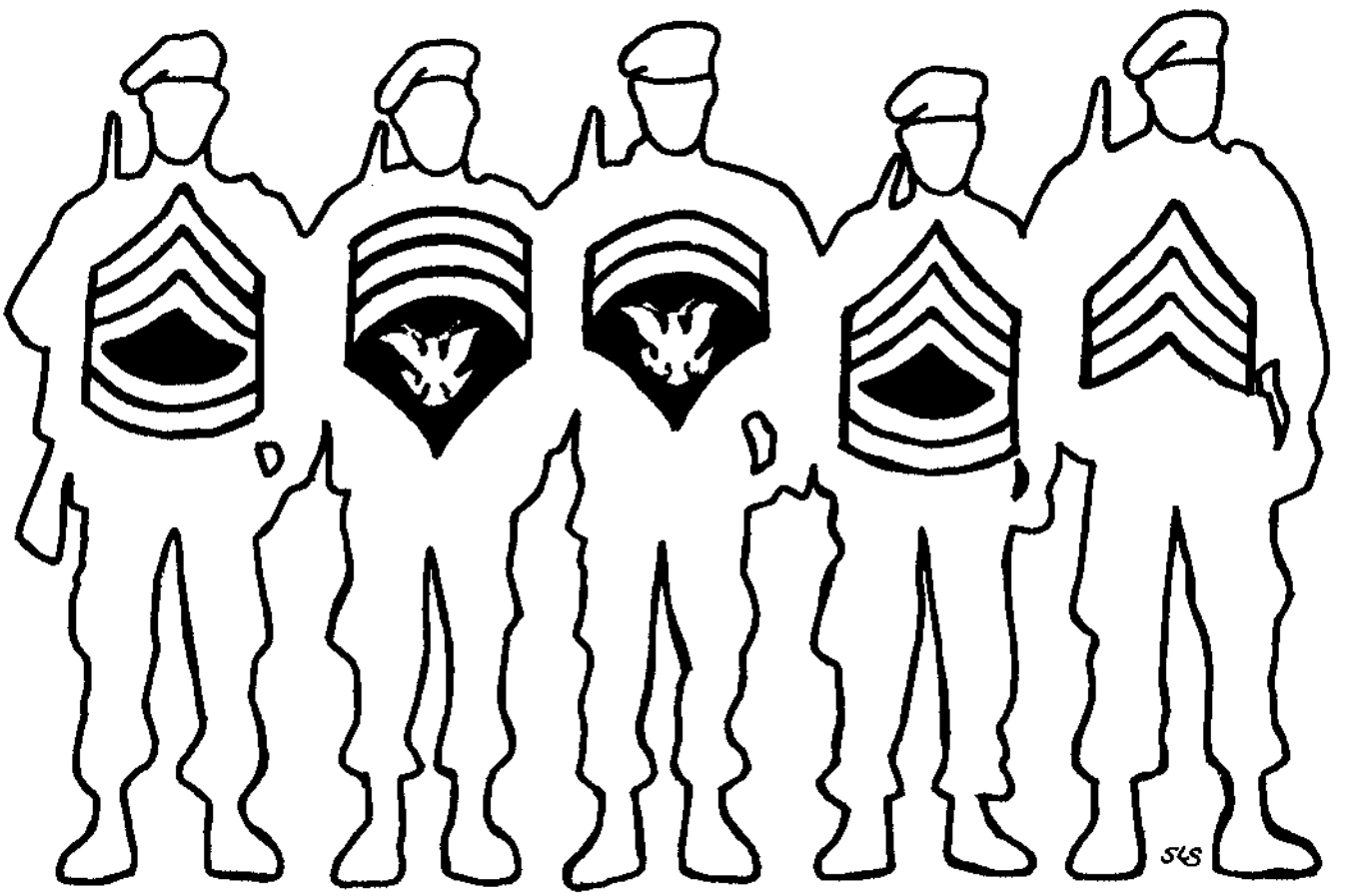
I Corps Tactical Zone: Company C = Operational Detachment A x 11
II Corps Tactical Zone: Company B = Operational Detachment A x 30
III Corps Tactical Zone: Company A = Operational Detachment A x 19
IV Corps Tactical Zone: Company D = Operational Detachment A x 15



Commanding Officer	Executive Officer	Operations Sergeant	Heavy Weapons Leader	Light Weapons Leader

continued next page

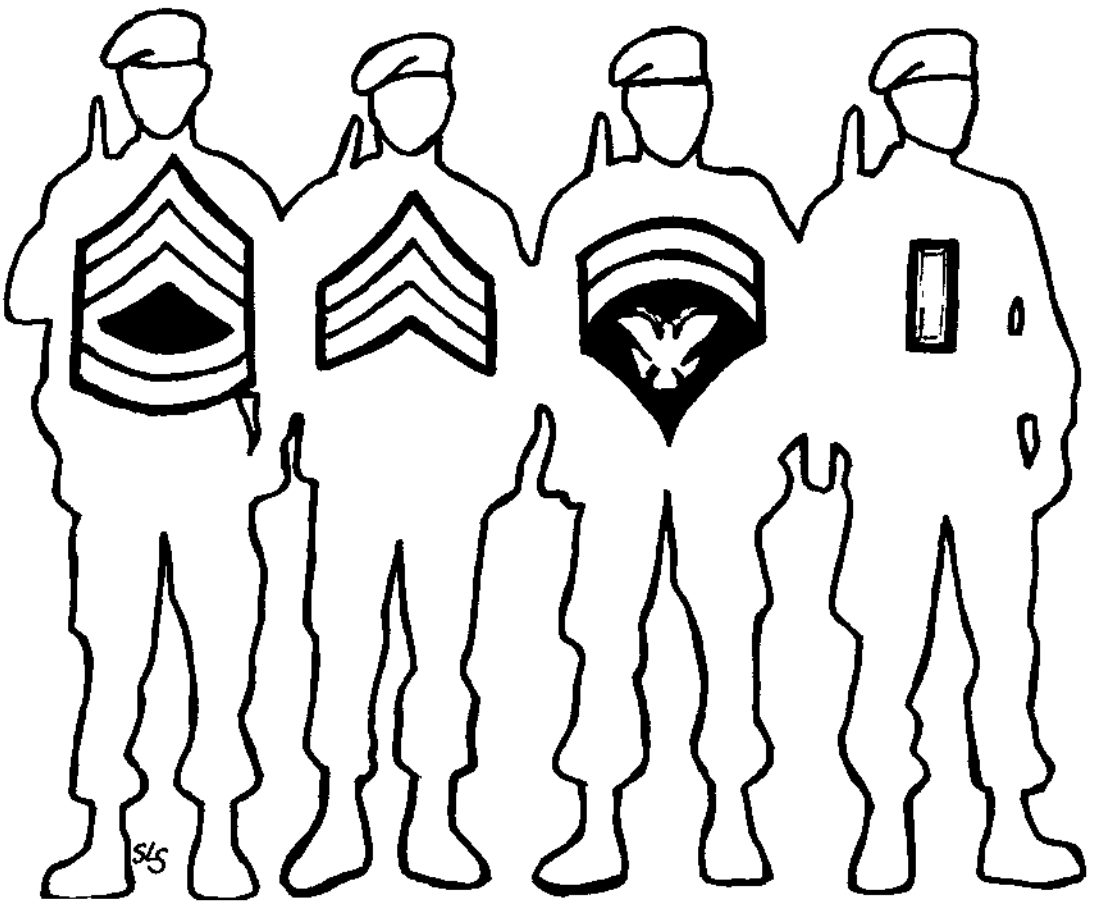
Operational Detachment A, 5th Special Forces Group, Vietnam in 1968



Engineer Sergeant | Medical Specialist | Assistant Medical Specialist | Radio Operator Supervisor | Chief Radio Operator

continued next page

Operational Detachment A, 5th Special Forces Group, Vietnam in 1968



Intelligence Sergeant	Assistant Intelligence Sergeant	Civil Actions-Psychological Operations Specialist*	Civil Actions-Psychological Operations Officer*

*Augmentation (see text) became intrinsic to detachment, making the Special Forces A-Team in Vietnam a 14-man detachment during its last years in the war.

FOREWORD

This handbook has been designed to assist the Commanding Officers of "A" Detachments of the 5th Special Forces Group in the accomplishment of their mission. Although primarily oriented towards the "A" Detachment, this handbook contains specific information that can be used to great advantage by commanders and staffs at all levels. It is not intended to answer every question that may occur, but, when used in conjunction with the Camp Planning Handbook, it will become a ready reference for you on all aspects of our role in Vietnam. Problem areas are discussed in each field with appropriate solutions recommended. Illustrated examples as well as convenient outlines and checklists are included to aid you in developing the various programs in which you may become involved. Suggestions for improvement are welcomed. As new ideas are promulgated, they will be issued as changes to the Manual.

It is my desire that this handbook receives the widest possible dissemination and use. We are striving for a coordinated effort towards the accomplishment of our job, the elimination of the Viet Cong insurgency. As professionals, whatever we do - we do it well!

Francis J. Kelly

FRANCIS J. KELLY
Colonel, Armor
Commanding

This book is intended to provide the 5th Special Forces Group "A" Detachments with a ready reference of essential and useful information. New ideas, new policies, and techniques are incorporated to answer questions and provide guidance for the "A" Detachment. Problems which have been noted in the past are clarified.

Because this is your book, your comments or suggestions will be invaluable for improving this publication for use by future "A" Detachments. Address your remarks to:

Commanding Officer
ATTN: S-3
5th Special Forces Group (Abn), 1st Special Forces
APO US Forces 96240

CONTENTS

Chapter I. Notes from the Commander.....1
A. The Special Forces Role in the Republic of Vietnam
B. Improving Counterpart Relations
C. The Special Forces Counterinsurgency Program
D. Conversion of CIDG to RF
E. FULRO
Chapter II. Administration.....14
A. The Mission of the Group S-1 Section
B. S-1 Functions
1. Assignments
2. Awards and Decorations
3. Backlash Report
4. Billets in SFOB and Saigon
5. Casualty Reporting
6. Circuitous Routing
7. Civilian Personnel
8. Claims
9. Curfew
10. Curtailment
11. Direct Appointments
12. Elimination from the Service
13. Extensions
14. Graves Registration
15. Insurance
16. Inter-Theatre Transfer
17. Intra-Theatre Transfer
18. Leaves
19. Legal Assistance
20. Letters of Appreciation and Commendation
21. Letters to Next-of-Kin
22. Line of Duty Determination
23. Military Justice
24. Military Payment Certificates
25. Military Police Reports
26. Marriage in RVN
27. Pay

28. Personal Weapons
29. PIO
30. Post Exchange
31. Postal Facilities
32. Power of Attorney
33. Preference Statements
34. Private Motor Vehicles
35. Promotions
36. Pro Pay
37. Reception of Visitors
38. Reenlistment
39. Religious Activities
40. Replacements
41. Rest and Recuperation
42. Retirement
43. Rotation
44. Safety
45. Separation
46. Special Services
47. Summary Court Officers for Disposal of Effects
48. TDY Policy
49. Transfers
50. Troop Conduct
51. Uniforms and Appearance
52. Unit Funds
53. Voting
54. War Trophies
55. Wills
56. Uniforms

Annex: Legal Assistance Officers

Chapter III. Intelligence.....35

A. General
B. Intelligence Collection Plan
C. Interrogation Procedure
D. Area Assessment
E. Funding

Annexes:
Sample Intelligence Collection Plans
Interrogation Report Format
Example Area Assessment

Chapter IV. Operations and Training.....55
A. Training
1. Basic Training
2. Training for Selected Personnel
3. Reaction Drills
B. Defense
1. Camp Planning
a. Area Assessment
b. Assistance
2. Priority of Tasks
3. Camp Construction
4. Counterintelligence
5. Defense Plans
a. Fire Plan
b. Barrier Plan
c. Response to Mortar Attacks
d. Counterattack Plan
e. Miscellaneous
C. The Offensive
1. Policy
2. Operations
a. Local Security
b. Reconnaissance
c. Combat Patrols
3. Resources
a. Air Support
b. Troops
c. Fire Power
4. Reporting
a. General
b. Required Reports
(1) Daily Situation Reports
(2) Spot Reports
(3) Patrol Reports
(4) Total Weekly Operations
(5) Monthly Operational Summaries

D. Miscellaneous
1. Herbicide Operations
2. Use of CN/CS
3. Camp Folder
Chapter V. Logistics.....92
A. Supply
1. General
2. Concept
3. Property Accountability
4. Procedure for Processing and Shipping Supplies
5. Due Outs
6. Local Procurement
7. Relief of Responsibility
B. Air Movements
1. Mission
2. Scheduling
3. Receiving Air Shipments of Supplies
a. Securing the LZ/DZ
b. Ground to Air Commo
c. Marking the DZ
4. Recovery, Storage and Evacuation of Air Items
5. Backloading of Equipment
6. Personnel Travel within Country
7. Personnel Travel from Nha Trang
8. Local Procurement of Supplies and Food for Return to Camp
9. Problem Areas
10. Summary
C. Preventative Maintenance of Vehicles, Generators and Motors
1. Daily Preventative Automotive Maintenance
2. Lubrication of Vehicles
3. Outboard Motors
4. Generator Preventative Maintenance Services
a. General
b. Generator Operation
(1) 1.5 kw
(2) 5 kw
(3) 10 kw
(4) 30 kw

5. Installation
6. Water Pumps
Annex: TM's for Generators
Chapter VI. CA and PSYOP Section of "A" Detachment Handbook.....117
A. Introduction
1. Purpose and Scope
2. Role of Special Forces in Civil Affairs/Civic Action
3. Objectives
4. Contributing Factors to a Successful CA Program
B. System of Government
1. General
2. Advisory Role in Government
3. National Administration
4. Province Administration
5. District Administration
6. Village and Hamlet Administration
7. Corps Commander
8. Division Commander
9. Public Service Ministries
10. Vietnam National Civil Affairs/Civic Action Programs
a. Revolutionary Development
b. Military Civic Action Program
c. Medical Civic Action Program
11. Relation Between GVN and USAID
C. Planning and Implementing Civil Affairs/Civic Action
1. Planning the Program
2. Techniques for Implementing CA Program
D. Functional Areas of Civil Affairs/Civic Action
1. Health and Sanitation
a. Health
b. GVN Rural Health Program
c. Province Rural Health Program
d. District Rural Health Program
e. Village Rural Health Program
f. Procedure for Developing the Health Program
g. Examples of Medical Civic Action Programs
h. Sanitation Program
i. GVN Sanitation Program
j. Techniques and Projects

2. Education
   a. General
   b. Objectives
   c. GVN Education Program
   d. GVN Education Personnel
   e. Other Programs for Education
   f. Examples of Education Projects
3. Agriculture
   a. General
   b. Objectives
   c. GVN Agriculture Program
   d. Other Programs and Sources of Agriculture Support
   e. Agriculture Projects
4. Welfare and Refugees
   a. Welfare
   b. Refugees
5. Transportation
   a. General
   b. Objectives
   c. Procedures
   d. Examples of Transportation Projects
6. Commercial Development
   a. General
   b. Objectives
   c. Sources of Improved Procedures
   d. Examples of Commercial Development Projects
7. Resources Control
   a. General
   b. Objectives
   c. Procedures
   d. Population and Resources Control Measures

E. Other Pertinent Information
1. Special Forces Funding
2. Voluntary Agencies
   a. General
   b. CARE
   c. Catholic Relief Services (CRS)
   d. International Rescue Committee (IRC)

3. Reporting
a. Monthly Operational Summary (MOPSUM)
b. MACV Reports
4. Psychological Aspects of Civil Action
a. General
b. Propaganda Support for the CA Program
c. Civil Action to Support the Propaganda Effort
5. Duties of "A" Detachment CA/PSYOP Personnel
F. Guidelines for PSYOP
1. Definition of PSYOP
2. Definition of Propaganda
3. The Importance of "Communicating"
4. Credibility
5. Media for Exploitation
6. The Importance of Intelligence
7. Message Writing Techniques
8. Selecting a Target Audience
9. Determining Needs
10. Feedback
Annexes:
Province Revolutionary Development
Civil Affairs/Civic Action Survey
CIDG Counterinsurgency Squad
Health Education Materials
Agriculture Publications
Civic Action Supplies
Voluntary Agencies
Appendix A: CARE
Appendix B: Catholic Relief Service
CA/PSYOP Annex to Operation Order
Recommended Reading List
How to Build a Fish Pond
Chapter VII. Medical.....216
A. Mission of Surgeons Section
B. Vietnamese Health Programs
C. Assistance Available:
1. Surgeons in C Detachment
2. Preventative Medicine (P.M. Officer and P.M. Specialist from C Det.)

3. Veterinarian
4. Dental Officer
5. Group Newsletter (medical portion)
D. Reports from A, B and C Detachments
1. Monthly Operational Summary Report
2. Morbidity Feeder Report
3. Field Medical Cards
4. Spot Reports
E. Problem Areas
1. Reports
2. Medical Supplies
3. Shortage of Medical Personnel
4. Improper Use of Medical Evacuation Helicopters
F. Group Medical Regulations
G. Visits from Group Surgeon and Other Medical Personnel
Chapter VIII. Communications.....220
A. Base Operations Platoon, E Company, 5th SFGA, 1st SF
B. Antennas
C. Wire Communications
D. Maintenance
Chapter IX. Engineer.....227
A. Purpose
B. Field Fortifications
1. Essential Features
2. Use of Sandbags
3. Chart on Overhead Protection
4. Drawings
C. Demolitions
D. Bridging (Timber)
1. Substructure Rules of Thumb
2. Soil Bearing Capacity Chart
3. Sketch of Bridge
4. Stringers
E. Construction
1. Concrete
2. Timber
F. Roads and Airfields
1. Roads
2. Airfields
3. Sketches of Expedient Maintenance Equipment

G. Engineer Maintenance
1. Tractors
2. Generators
3. Outboards
4. Water Purification Units
H. Conversion Factors and Reference
1. Metric Units
2. Mathematical Data
3. References
Civilian Irregular Defense Group (CIDG) Finance.....250
CIDG and Long Range Reconnaissance Projects.....255
Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations.....265
Maps.....268

CHAPTER I

NOTES FROM THE COMMANDER

A. The Special Forces Role in the Republic of Vietnam:

1. The role of the Special Forces soldier in the Republic of Vietnam (RVN) is to find the enemy and destroy him.

2. Finding the enemy, fixing him and thereafter destroying him is accomplished in the tradition of Special Forces and demands the utmost professional attention to our role as advisors to the Vietnamese Special Forces. This is essentially no change from the long standing Special Forces doctrine which once dealt with unconventional warfare tactics exclusively. In this present circumstance, the object of our advice, guidance and assistance happens to be the Vietnamese Special Forces.

3. The unique conditions found in a counterinsurgency situation require that actions of a constructive nature be taken simultaneously with combat actions in order to restore law and order and to permit the citizens of the RVN to regain a full and normal life. These actions, generally called civic actions, are undertaken firstly to improve the environment in which the people live, to convince the people of the genuine interest of the Government of the Republic of Vietnam in their welfare, and to strengthen the loyalty of the people toward their government. The aim of the insurgent movement is to break down the chain of government anywhere along the line. Since this is so, efforts must be undertaken to prevent this breakdown, using whatever actions - combat or civic or both - needed to do the job. Thus the notion that civic action detracts from or is superior to, combat action is erroneous as is the reverse. All actions taken to improve the security, improve the environment, improve the bonds of loyalty between the people and the government are related and necessary to each other. Simply stated, our mission is to help the Vietnamese people to help themselves.

4. This is the mission assigned to the Special Forces by the Commander, US Military Assistance Command, Vietnam. He expects us to carry out whatever missions and orders given to us to reach the objective of defeating the insurgent. This is a simple and direct charge to us. He has not asked for our opinions, singular or collective, on the national political, economic or social aspects of the contest. He has directed us to get on with winning the struggle, within the terms of our mission. We must get on with it, which means we should not be side-tracked from that objective by useless, disruptive talk or actions which substract from the harmony necessary for a team effort to win.

5. Our mission is clear - find the enemy and destroy him; help the Vietnamese to help themselves. One measure which will help keep our eyes focused on this mission is to keep the Special Forces soldier informed. Keeping him informed includes the clear and direct explanation of the several complementary actions - combat and civic - required to defeat insurgency.

6. We can accomplish our mission most effectively by remembering these elemental facts:

a. We are soldiers, doing a soldier's job.

b. We are professional soldiers - not strategists, not political scientists - but professional soldiers.

c. We are Special Forces soldiers. We are special not through the wearing of weird uniform mixtures, or careless appearance, or casual courtesy, but through rigid adherence to the standards of a professional, Special Forces soldier.

d. We are what we <u>do</u>, not what we <u>say we can do</u>.

7. The measure of the professional Special Forces soldier is the dedication he has to accomplish his primary mission. He must see to it that the people are secure from attack, that they improve in their environment, and that the chain of government is strengthened all along the line. None of these objectives is contradictory to the other. The mission begins with finding and destroying the enemy. Let us get on with that mission.

B. Improving Counterpart Relations:

1. The content of this chapter is a combined consensus of problem areas dealing with counterpart relations and some common approaches that should improve the relationship with our counterparts.

2. Styles of Communication: Americans think directly about problems and phase their comments frankly. Vietnamese prefer an indirect style of communication which infers rather than asserts. The Vietnamese are becoming accustomed to this frankness. A preliminary meeting of the minds, and eye level understanding between each as to our frankness, our truthfulness and the elimination of adverbs and adjectives is advisable.

3. Language: Fluency is the desirable goal but one that is rarely met. Americans should have a mastery of at least 15 or 20 common VN phases so that he can pass over the language barrier on numerous occasions. Even if the sentence structure is ragged, the fact that you are putting words together will be welcomed by your counterparts. Learning several new words daily will display to the counterpart your sincere efforts towards "one for all and all for one." Asking your counterpart the Vietnamese word for a certain thing and then using this word in combination with words previously learned is a technique that cannot go wrong. There can be no true substitute for exchange classes. The majority of Vietnamese have a desire to learn English. The truth is, in the majority of cases, the Vietnamese learn English more rapidly than we learn Vietnamese.

4. Social Responsibilities and Customs: Vietnamese feel responsible towards relatives, family, and immediate friends and do not identify themselves readily with problems of the common man. A great improvement can certainly be made in respect to the recovery of CIDG casualties and care of wounded. A series of short joint briefings between LLDB and USASF on their counterpart customs would help to establish common bounds. Social contacts between USASF and LLDB should be increased. No elaberate program or schedule is needed, but an occasional beer together is the minimum. Joint celebration of holidays or any other excuse for a simple ceremony should be exploited.

5. Training and Proficiency: In general LLDB Officers and NCO lack the extensive professional schooling that the USASF Officers and NCO have received. We must not overlook the fact that many of the Vietnamese counterparts have a lot of experience that is not gleaned from formal schools or books. Much of their schooling has come from extensive periods of combat and under the leadership of different nations. We, this generation of professionals, have a wealth of military historical knowledge, but limited field combat experience. It is agreed that there is a large disparity in comparing the training of the LLDB and the USASF. Let not our formal learnings be jealousy locked inside our minds, but in addition to our advising of counterparts, lets emphasize our teaching and training responsibility.

6. Leadership and Integrity: Characteristics and traits are general guides that have been put on paper. If we question leadership of a counterpart and not consider the statement that "Leadership can be learned" then we are failing in our relationship with the counterpart and para 5 above. A perfect leader is a figment. A perfect leader would be admirable, but it is not characteristic of human nature to produce beings exempt from human weaknesses, defects, and past practices. It is common knowledge by the LLDB that the USASF control the funds and CIDG supplies. It is agreed that this is a sore spot with the LLDB, but this condition will remain as long as USASF are in their roles in RVN. This point should be totally accepted by both parties, and underplayed by the USASF.

7. Planning and Operations: The LLDB are adept at developing plans for USASF approval. There is a difficulty in that the plans are modified out of hand during the execution phase. Efforts should be made to maximize the use of bilingual, side by side directives, signed by the LLDB commander and his counterpart. This is very feasible at the "C" Detachment level. Joint planning in supply, communications, intelligence, recruiting, personnel management, proposed changes of policy, and projects should exist. The USASF detachment commander must constantly emphasize to his own teams that the LLDB command, and the USASF advise. The maximum use of "Commander's Information" programs will keep all troops informed.

8. Morale: A paramilitary organization does not have the hold on the individual soldier in regards to AWOLs and deserters that a regular army unit has. Excessive AWOL's and desertions cause the strength of the CIDG operational companies to decrease in combat effectiveness which will lead to less successful operations. As usual, a decline in quality and quanity of food will lower morale. A basic foundation of any military force is the "belly". A competitive athletic program will help the morale of the CIDG. USASF and LLDB participating in the program will bring each together in a different atmosphere. For the camps that have movie projectors, the use of outside screens will allow the members of the CIDG to view a movie. Even if they do not understand the language, they do enjoy the pictures.

9. Conduct and Conflicts: The USASF must set the example by their conduct and patience. Over confidence is an open and distinguishable characteristic of USASF which is not adverse if used properly. Running the advisory effort from inside the team house and sallying forth now and then to pick up an LLDB to dignify an operation widens the gap of mutual confidence. By making the mistake of "ghetto" reasoning we increase the "ghetto" complex of our counterpart. Counterpart conflict, and disagreements should be resolved at the working level. The B detachment commanders and the C detachment commanders should intervene only when things are going completely wrong. Over concern by senior commanders invariably leads to an atmosphere of joint surveillance and unilateral reporting by each side which is corrosively destructive. If the LLDB commander and his USASF advisor cannot get along, one or both should be relieved or transfered. This decision can well be made by senior commanders and advisors, based upon the production and results of the joint team, without reference to lengthly allegations and evidence.

10. Maximum Use of Assets: We must concentrate jointly upon training and operationally using our CIDG soldier. They are the main body of soldier resources which we employ. Both advisor and counterpart must realize that the only way to gain a soldier's respect is to train him, support him, and fight him well.

11. Summary: Finally, as with all problems, the responsibility rests with the commanders. The best solution to the frequent lack of rapport and cooperation of LLDB - USASF is to create respect and comradeship between commanders. Showing respect for your LLDB counterpart is the quickest way to earn his respect. Respect and regard amoung the top aces is contagious. Every opportunity to exploit the prestige and capability of our counterpart should be used. If we fail in this, we lose the assets which the LLDB possess as well as our own usefulness.

C. The Special Forces Counterinsurgency Program:

1. Definition: The SF counterinsurgency Program is a phased, and combined military-civil counterinsurgency effort designed to accomplish the following:

a. Objectives: Destroy the Viet Cong and create a secure environment.

b. Establish firm governmental control over the population; and.

c. Enlist the population's active and willing support of, and participation in the government's programs. These objectives are accomplished while executing any one of three possible assigned missions:

(1) Border surveillance and control, operations against infiltration routes.

(2) Operations against VC war zones and bases.

2. Concept of the Operation: This is essentially a clear, secure, and develop operation. A fundamental point in the counterinsurgency program is that, where possible, the Strike Force personnel should be locally recruited in order to provide an exploitable entree to the populace which in turn, facilitates military-civil relations. No population area which is "uncommitted" or which has been Viet Cong dominated can be won to the government of Vietnam until:

a. The Viet Cong have been cleared from the area.

b. The Viet Cong organization and infrastructure have been neutralized or eliminated.

c. The GVN infrastructure, <u>to which the populace is committed</u>, has been established to replace that of the Viet Cong. In remote areas the task is to introduce the GVN infrastructure for the first time.

3. Phases: Ideally, the role of an "A" detachment in a given area will progress through four general phases. In phase V the "A" detachment has accomplished its objectives in the area - it has done itself out of a job. The local civilian element of the GVN has taken over the area:

a. Preparation Phase: Inventory, assessment and planning.

b. Clear Operations: The establishment of the necessary degree of physical and psychological security to permit unobstructed and sustained progress toward the objectives of clear and hold, free from Viet Cong violence and intimidation. This phase is primarily military in nature.

c. Secure Operations: The (re)-establishment of governmental control. In the Montagnard areas, the task is <u>establishment</u>, whereas in the Delta, it is <u>re</u>establishment.

d. Develop Phase: Consolidation, reconstruction and rehabilitation. This phase is primarily civil in nature.

e. Civilian Control: USSF A Detachment has departed. The area is under civilian control.

4. Phase I - Prepare Phase: During this phase, the following major actions occur:

a. Delineation of the area to undergo clear secure, and develop operations.

b. Collection of data and information of area and possible camp sites.

c. Estimate of resource requirements to include a Special Forces area assessment.

d. Preparation of clear, secure, and develop operation plan. Considerations in this plan are:

(1) Police force, popular force, regional force and other paramilitary units.

(2) ARVN units.

(3) Coordination or joint training with police, paramilitary and civil administration authorities.

(4) Registration and identity cards.

(5) Existing civilian government in villages, sub-sector and sector.

(6) Status of essential public service.

Note: In remote and/or Montagnard areas, all of the above will probably be non-existent.

5. Phase II - Clear Operation Objectives:

a. To build a secure camp that can be defended against a battalion sized attack with minimal forces so that maximum forces may be committed to offensive operations.

b. To deny the VC the capability to function at will in the area.

c. To establish the physical presence of government (CIDG) throughout the area.

d. To establish firm security in the area under the protective shield of CIDG troops.

e. To commence CA/Psy Ops activities to win the people; conduct short range CA projects which show tangible results within 30-90 days.

f. Coordinate military, and CA/Psy Ops operations with sector and/or sub-sector advisor and, where possible, assist him in his mission.

g. Initiate military intelligence efforts. Select individuals and train them as agents.

6. Phase III - Secure Operations Objectives:

a. To establish firm governmental control over the area and the people in the vicinity of the camp site; Extend sector and sub-sector programs and efforts to the vicinity of the camp.

b. To assist in developing local capability for area security.

c. To replace the VC political apparatus by one of the government's own.

d. In remote areas, to create for the first time a GVN Political Apparatus.

e. Assist in population and resource control, continue short range and start long range CA projects.

f. Intensify Civil and Military intelligence effort.

7. Phase IV - Develop Objectives:

a. To turn primary responsibility for local security and government over to the local population.

b. To maintain an atmosphere of complete security, including offensive patrol activities against VC.

c. To continue the local reconstruction effort.

d. To continue the development of national consciousness.

8. Phase V - Civilian Control: Community turned over to Established GVN Political Apparatus.

9. The SF/CIDG program is a unique operation. No other US military organization in the world has such a broad variety of tools available to influence and assist native military and civilian agencies and personnel in counterinsurgency operations. These tools are funds for Civic Action/Psy Ops, funds for local purchase to stimulate economy; funds for intelligence, flexible and responsive supply system, extensive communications, entree to populace through medical assistance and local recruits, highly trained and motivated US Special Forces personnel, and the largest US military representation at the lowest level of military-civil operations. Study and learn to use the leverage that these resources give you.

10. The aggregate of the above tools provides the "A" team with vast capabilities to execute the combined military-civil counterinsurgency effort defined in paragraph 1, above. The degree of success of the operation is limited only by your professional competence, energy, imagination, patience, tenacity and persuasiveness. Remember, we are here to change people's minds. While it may be necessary to kill rather than convert a number of hard core VC, the vast majority of the lesser committed people can be converted by proper use of tools available.

D. Conversion of CIDG to RF:

1. General: The ideal cycle for pacification of a sector (province) is outlined in the previous section. First, USASF "A" detachments organize CIDG camps to establish security, filling the dual role of advisors to VNSF and the sub-sector commander (district chief). Concurrently, a USASF "B" detachment controls the "A" detachments and advises the sector commander (province chief). When the criteria for conversion has been fulfilled, all CIDG are gradually converted to RF with a minimum loss of effectiveness. Conversion has been successfully accomplished when all USASF advisory teams have been replaced by MACV advisory teams, the VNSF command/staff structure has been replaced by the district command staff structure and all the CIDG have been converted to RF. The released USASF teams are then deployed to another area to begin a similar cycle of pacification.

2. Criteria for Conversion: The following criteria should be met before conversion is initiated:

a. An acceptable degree of security must exist in the area.

b. The governmental machinery at district and province level must be functioning well enough to control the increased Regional Force companies effectively.

c. The ARVN logistical and administrative support agencies must be effectively supporting the present RF companies.

d. The resources required to support additional RF companies must be available in the ARVN system, including personnel, transportation and equipment.

e. The increased RF Force levels must be programmed for the sector.

f. The present RF companies must have achieved a satisfactory operational capability.

g. The converted RF Companies have the capability of performing appropriate RF operational missions after conversion.

3. USASF Responsibilities:

a. Keep the CO, "C" detachment informed of your camp status as pertains to the conversion criteria.

b. Insure accountability of team assigned equipment.

c. Cooperate with local officials to insure an orderly and effective turnover.

d. Advises and assist the LLDB:

(1) In convincing the CIDG soldier to volunteer into the RF program.

(2) In the formulation and implementation of the Psy Opn program.

(3) In screening the CIDG leaders in order to retain those who are qualified for conversion.

(4) In reorganizing the CIDG company into a standard RF company.

(5) In conducting training programs to qualify all personnel based on the new organization.

E. FULRO:

We of the 5th Special Forces Group have been assigned the task of advising and supporting the troops of the Civilian Irregular Defense Group (CIDG) Program. These troops, who are commanded by our Vietnamese Special Forces counterparts, are a very important part of the total military forces which are struggling to rid South Vietnam of the Viet Cong and North Vietnamese Army aggressors from the North, and to create security and stability so that South Vietnam can achieve its freedom.

The CIDG troops are a paramilitary organization and are usually recruited from their local area, where they have personal reasons for wanting to live in peace.

In the highlands many of the CIDG soldiers are Montagnard tribesmen. For many years these primitive people did not have the advantages which ethnic Vietnamese enjoyed. The dissatisfaction and frustrations, both real and imaginary, borne by the Montagnard people approximate those of minority groups in many countries.

The Government of Vietnam fully realizes its responsibilities toward these citizens, and is endeavoring to meet the legitimate demands presented by Montagnard spokesmen at Kontum and Pleiku in late 1964, after an abortive rebellion by certain dissident Montagnard elements. The Republic of Vietnam rejects the demands of the illegal, separatist organization FULRO (United Front for the Liberation of the Oppressed Race), which advocates the political separation of the highlands from the rest of Vietnam.

The position of the United States Government is to support fully the war effort of our Vietnamese allies. Providing equality for its Montagnard citizens is a stated policy of the RVN, and the United States will do everything possible to lend assistance to this effort.

Every single member of the 5th Special Forces Group must be aware of the position of our government and impress this position upon those Montagnard units which he advises. In the words of General Westmoreland,

"The US flatly opposes the FULRO independence movement and will be in no way associated with its members. The US has not, does not, and will not provide support, material or psychological to FULRO or its representatives. The Government of Vietnam and not any individual or group within it. Our interest in the Montagnard is the same as our interest in every other citizen of Vietnam - to assist in winning the war so that all citizens of Vietnam can have peace and freedom.

Furthermore the Montagnards should be told that any attempt at revolt could not succeed in face of the strength and capability of RVN Armed Forces and that any Montagnard Leader who recommends such a revolt is not only foolhardy, but a traitor to his own people. The only element which would gain from such a revolt would be the VC."

In amplification of General Westmoreland's guidance, your actions will be strictly governed by the following instructions:

1. US personnel will not deal directly or indirectly with representatives of FULRO or any other Montagnard organization which claims to speak for the political interests of the Montagnard people.

2. US personnel who are approached by representatives of FULRO or other organizations will immediately contact their Vietnamese counterparts or the nearest GVN official.

3. US personnel should avoid whenever possible interposing themselves in issues between Montagnards and Vietnamese which constitute internal affairs of the GVN.

CHAPTER II

ADMINISTRATION

A. Mission of the Group S-1 Section: Provides and supervises personnel administration, services, and maintains discipline, morale and welfare.

B. S-1 Functions:

1. ASSIGNMENTS: Initial assignments for Officers are made by the Group S-1, E8-E9 by the Group Sergeant Major, and E7 and below by the Unit Personnel Officer. Once an individual is assigned to the "C" detachment, the "C" detachment commander has assignment authority; however, in the case of officers and E8-E9 personnel the Group Adjutant or Group Sergeant Major, as appropriate, must be notified within 24 hours of initial or change of assignment. (5th SFG Reg 614-1)

2. AWARDS AND DECORATIONS:

a. It is the responsibility and privilege of any individual having personal knowledge of an act, achievement, or service believed to warrant the award of a decoration to submit a recommendation for consideration.

b. Recommendation for awards must be timely. The initiator and intermediate headquarters will consider the award and forward as expeditiously as possible, consistent with full and considered judgment.

c. Only one award may be submitted for the same act of valor, achievement, or period of meritorious service or sustained operations.

d. Assistance in determination of appropriate award, sample narrations and proposed citations, and complete guidance can be found in USARV Regulation 672-1, Change 3.

e. Parachute Badges: No waivers will be granted to the criteria stated in Regulations. (5th SFG Reg 672-1)

3. BACKLASH REPORT: A "Backlash Report" will be transmitted to HQ, 5th SFG (Abn) upon the occurrence of incidents which may arouse public indignation against American personnel. Reportable incidents will include, but not be limited to the following:

a. Injury, death, or mistreatment of noncombatants in the course of tactical operations.

b. Significant damage to Vietnamese property caused by action of Americans.

c. Riots or other disorders caused by actions of Americans.

d. Involvement with military or civilian personnel of a foreign power in a criminal incident of immediate or potentially serious significance from a political, military, or public relations standpoint.

e. Serious incidents, which because of their personal nature or the personnel involved, may be expected to arouse public interest, or are of significant importance to receive widespread publicity.

f. The following format will be used in reporting

SUBJECT: Backlash

(1) Type of incident.

(2) Time and Date of incident.

(3) Location of incident.

(4) Name, grade, unit of person rendering report.

(5) Summary of factual information surrounding the incident. Include extent of injuries to personnel and dollar value of damages or loss.

(6) Identification, status, and location of personnel involved.

(7) Statement of actual or anticipated reaction by civilian populace and news items relative to the incident.

(8) Statement by commander as to what command action is being taken.

g. Backlash Reports will be transmitted as Operational Immediate.

4. BILLETS IN SFOB AND SAIGON:

a. The Commanding Officer, HHC, is responsible for billeting of all transient or visiting officers and enlisted men in the SFOB area. All visiting or transient SF personnel desiring billet space will contact HHC, 1st SGT immediately after arrival in Nha Trang.

b. Commanding Officer B-55 is responsible for billeting all transients, incoming, departing and visiting personnel in the Saigon area. (5th SFG Reg 612-2)

5. CASUALTY REPORTING: All casualty reports must be submitted to the next higher headquarters in the most expeditious means possible using the format of MACV Form 10. Reports will not be delayed pending receipt of complete information. Follow up reports are to be forwarded as information becomes available.

6. CIRCUITOUS ROUTING: Circuitous routing is an indirect routing to a new PCS destination and includes any deviation from the normal direct route. When an individual applies for circuitous routing through Europe it must be explained to him that only his travel from Saigon to Karachi, Pakistan, and from the port of Embarkation in Europe to CONUS are on a space required basis. His travel from Karachi to Europe will be on a space available basis, and he should have sufficient funds to purchase commercial transportation between those points should no military transportation be available. Should circuitous

routing through some point in the Pacific be requested, it must be explained to the member that space required transportation is only authorized along direct MAC channels to CONUS. Any deviation from direct MAC channels must be made in space available status or thru the purchase of commercial transportation. This applies for both directions of travel - from the authorized route to point of destination and from destination back to the authorized route where space required status will be resumed.

Therefore, if a member desired routing to Taipei, Formosa, he would obtain a space to Manila. Once at Manila, the member would travel space available to Taipei and back to Manila where he would resume travel to CONUS on a space required basis.

Should circuitious routing through Korea be desired, EM or Officer would obtain space from RVN to Japan. Once in Japan, the member must obtain space available or commercial transportation to Seoul. Since Seoul is one end of a direct MAC channel to CONUS, the member will be booked at Seoul on a space required basis to complete his travel to the United States.

All delay except constructive travel time will be charged as leave. Personnel authorized circuitous routing are responsible for acquiring a passport and visas when required.

Personnel desiring circuitous routing must submit an application showing the following information. Name, rank, service number, DEROS, itinerary, date of embarkation from Europe, and a statement affirming possession of sufficient funds to defray all expenses.

This application must be approved by the Control Headquarters and must reach G-4 Services Division, Hq USARV, at least 30 days prior to the month of travel. The Passenger Movements Branch will coordinate the circuitous routing, and when such transportation is available will return Port Call Instruction to the member's Control Headquarters in the form of an indorsement to the basic communication.

7. CIVILIAN PERSONNEL: 5th SFG Regulation 690-1 contains all guidance concerning civilian personnel. It must be followed in civilian matters to insure equal application by all elements of the group. Procurement of civilian employees must be accomplished locally. On occasion the civilian personnel office at the SFOB has been able to assist in some areas of procurement, however, this is the exception and not the rule. It is rare to find civilians willing to relocate out of Nha Trang.

The civilian "blacklist" is published periodically and given "A" distribution. Individuals who appear on this list will not be hired by any unit of the group.

Questions concerning civilian employment should be addressed to the SFOB, ATTN: CPO, Tel 3109

8. CLAIMS:

a. All incidents which involve death, personal injury or property damage will be promptly reported through channels to Headquarters, 5th SFG (Abn), ATTN: Group Judge Advocate. Commanders will take immediate action to obtain the facts concerning the incident and to preserve evidence.

The names and addresses of all witnesses will be recorded and statements taken if possible. Photographs will be made of the scene if possible.

b. In the event that an incident involving USSF members or employees results in death or injury to a Vietnamese National, condolence gifts or "solatium" payments will be tendered as soon as possible. Such payments will not be made where an unlawful act of the injured person was the cause of the incident or where the injured person is identified as a Viet Cong. Payment will be made from piastre funds available to the detachment commander. Gifts of rice, cooking oil, blankets or other necessities may supplement or supplant monetary payments. A rough guide to the proper size of the gifts follows:

(1)	Slight injury	200$VN - 500$VN
(2)	Medium injury	500$VN - 1,000$VN
(3)	Serious injury	1,000$VN - 4,000$VN
(4)	Death	3,000$VN - 4,000$VN
(5)	Property damage	200$VN - 1,000$VN

The actual amount expended is within the discretion of the detachment commander but should not materially exceed the above guidelines. Payment of "solatium" or tendering of condolence gifts does not preclude processing of a formal claim through US channels (incidents not directly or indirectly related to US combat activities) or GVN channels (incidents related to RVNAF activities or US combat activities).

c. The Military Personnel Claims Act establishes authority for US military personnel to recover the fair value of property lost, damged, destroyed, stolen or abandoned incident to military service. Claims should be submitted on DA Form 1089, and should be accompanied by some proof of the circumstances of the loss other than the word of the claimant. A separate statement detailing all of the circumstances of the loss should also be submitted. Claims should be sent to Headquarters, 5th SFG (Abn), ATTN: Group Judge Advocate. (Ref 5th SFG Reg 25-1)

9. CURFEW: All personnel will insure that they are completely aware of the curfew regulations in the area in which they are working or visiting. Curfews are in effect for valid reasons and will be obeyed by all members of this command.

10. CURTAILMENT: The policy of this command is that each individual will serve a normal overseas tour. Tours will not be curtailed at the request of individuals except for extreme personal hardships. To qualify, the hardship situation cannot have been forseeable at the time of departure from the previous duty assignment or, if forseeable, not controllable because of short reassignment notice. Requests based on placing children in school at the beginning of a semester, assisting the member's family in household relocating, or personal hardships normally encountered during overseas service in a short tour area will not be favorably considered. Each case will be considered on its individual merits. Extenuating or other extreme personal problems may cause an exception to the policies stated above.

11. DIRECT APPOINTMENTS: AR 135-100 covers the criteria for direct appointment to commissioned/warrant officer status. All eligible and or qualified personnel should be encouraged to apply. USARV has the authority to appoint 2nd Lts in Infantry, Armor, Artillery, Engineer, and Signal Corps. Applications to 1st Lt and higher and branches other than above listed, and warrant officer applications must be forwarded to Department of the Army.

12. ELIMINATION FROM THE SERVICE: Personnel who should be eliminated from the service because of undesirability or unsuitability, will be processed under the provisions of AR 635-208 and AR 635-209, respectively. Discharge for Minority, AR 615-362. Dependency or Hardship, AR 615-362. Homosexualty, AR 635-89. Convenience of the Government, AR 635-205. Misconduct, AR 635-206. Elimination from the service of Officers, AR 635-120. The Unit Personnel Officer at Group Headquarters will provide all required regulations and guidance.

13. EXTENSIONS: Requests for extension should be forwarded through channels on DA Form 1049 giving the individual's name, rank, SN, PMOS, DEROS, and requested DEROS. A separate paragraph should include specific reasons why the individual desires an extension of his foreign service tour. Married personnel should add information stating that arrangements have been made for the family and what impact the extension may have on the family.

14. GRAVES REGISTRATION: Every effort will be made to recover and safeguard the remains of all US Personnel. Once placed in medical evacuation channels the detachment has no further responsibility regarding remains.

15. INSURANCE: The proper amount of life insurance varies with circumstances and can be determined only on an individual basis. All members of this Group are urged to at lease maintain the $10,000.00 Serviceman's Group Life Insurance recently made available by Public Law 890214. Beneficiaries should be checked annually to insure that the money goes to the proper person. A will does not affect the distribution of insurance proceeds unless the deceased's estate is made the beneficiary. All insurance policies, including life, auto, homeowner's, and liability insurance, should be recorded by policy number to assist in speedy processing of claims when they arise.

16. INTER-THEATER TRANSFER: Personnel in the grade of E-7 - E9 desiring assignment to an overseas area will submit their requests on the Enlisted Preference statement (DA Form 2635) which is required to be forwarded to DA not later than seven months prior to DEROS. Send original copy to DA and the carbon copy to UPO. Individuals E6 and below will indicate their preference on the Enlisted Preference statement sent them by this headquarters approximately eight months prior to DEROS. EM's choice will be reported to DA on AOR list. E1-E6 personnel desiring ITT to USARPAC must submit a 1049. All Officers must submit a DA Form 1049 and DA Form 483 (Officers Preference Statement) for ITT. DA Form 1049 will be submitted IAW Group Reg 614-6.

17. INTRA-THEATER TRANSFER: Enlisted personnel may volunteer for reassignment within USARPAC provided they complete the normal tour in Vietnam and agree to complete the normal tour in the area in which assignment is requested. Enlisted personnel in grades E-7-E9 will indicate their preference for reassignment in item 16 of the Enlisted Preference Statement (DA Form 2635) and will not submit request on DA Form 1049. Enlisted personnel in grades E6 and below will indicate their preference for reassignment on DA Form 1049 and submit so as to reach this headquarters not later than eight months prior to DEROS. The 1049 should indicate not more than three areas of preference within

USARPAC only. Officers will submit requests on DA Form 1049 in accordance with Group Reg 614-6.

18. LEAVES:

a. Ordinary Leave: Each individual is authorized to take two 7 day leaves, or one 15 day leave, during a 12 month tour. Personnel serving an 18 month or longer tour will be authorized a 30 day leave to CONUS upon completion of 9 months of that tour.

b. Emergency Leave: Emergency leaves to CONUS may be granted after notification by the American Red Cross and approval of the Group Adjutant.

c. Compassionate Leave: May be granted upon presentation of proper documentation showing reasons, including a letter from the Group Chaplain, and after approval by the Adjutant.

d. All requests for leave, other than emergency leave, will be forwarded on DA Form 1049 thru channels to CO, 5th SFG (Abn) showing: Date desired, no. of days, leave address, DDUS, DEROS, reasons if compassionate leave. (5th SFG Reg 630-1)

19. LEGAL ASSISTANCE: Legal assistance is provided by Judge Advocates for the personal legal problems of service members and their dependants. The Group Judge Advocate will travel to B-Team sites on a pre-scheduled basis to provide legal services. Notification will be made through command channels. Any member of the Group with a legal problem should be assisted in any travel necessary to see the Group Judge Advocate when he is in the area.

Legal Assistance is also available from Judge Advocates of other units or services, if any, in the local area. See Annex I

Emergency legal assistance may be obtained by notifying Commanding Officer, 5th SFG (Abn), ATTN: Group Judge Advocate.

20. LETTERS OF COMMENDATION AND APPRECIATION: Recognition of an outstanding act or performance of duty can take the form of a letter. Upon specific request such a letter written by a "A" Detachment commander may be indorsed by the CO, 5th SFG (Abn). The letter should be addressed:

SUBJECT: Letter of _____

THRU: Commanding Officer
5th Special Forces Group (Abn), 1st Special Forces
APO US Forces 96240

TO: Sgt John Doe

21. LETTERS TO NEXT-OF-KIN: The Group Commander writes a letter to the next-of-kin of each KIA & MIA. This letter is sent through USARV to avoid errors in time and place of death which could lead to doubt in the mind of the next of kin.

a. KIA & MIA letters to next-of-kin will go through Group

Headquarters to avoid inconsistency in fact.

b. Correspondence w/next of kin is prohibited until official DA statement of status is made.

22. LINE OF DUTY DETERMINATION: Line of Duty Investigations and determinations are governed by AR 600-140 and DA Pamphlet 27-6. A Line of Duty Determination must be made in all cases of disabling injury, disabling disease, or death of service members. The commander, with the concurrence of the medical officer, may make an administrative determination of Line of Duty status except in the following general types of cases:

a. Injury likely to result in permanent disability.

b. Self inflicted injury or death.

c. Death or disabling injury of driver of motor vehicle.

d. Death or disabling injury to senior person in a military vehicle.

e. Death, disease, or injury while AWOL.

f. Death, disease, or injury apparently caused by misconduct or which occurred during commission of a serious crime. Otherspecial cases require a formal investigation also. In case of doubt, follow the procedures in the paragraph below. An administrative determination of Line of Duty status will be recorded on the individual's health record, if available. If not, it will be recorded on the outpatient medical record or individual sick slip which will be forwarded to the custodian of the health record for inclusion therein.

If a formal Line of Duty investigation is required, Headquarters, 5th Special Forces Group (Abn), ATTN: Group Judge Advocate, will be notified through channels as expeditiously as possible.

23. MILITARY JUSTICE: Courts Martial: Until further notice, the Group Commander is the only officer authorized to convene Special or Summary Courts Martial within the 5th Special Forces Group (Abn).

ARTICLE 15:

a. Officers and Warrant Officers. The Group Commander has retained sole authority to impose Article 15, UCMJ, punishment upon officers and warrant officers of 5th SFG (Abn). The Commanding Officer, 5th Special Forces Group (Abn), will be promptly notified, through channels, of any incident involving a commissioned or warrant officer which constitutes a violation of the UCMJ.

b. Enlisted Men. Authority to impose Article 15, punishment upon enlisted men has been withheld from A-Team Commanders. In cases where Article 15 punishment is deemed appropriate, the A-Team Commander will inform his commanding Officer of the factsand circumstances, providing sworn statements

or certificates and any documentary evidence, and will request that Article 15 punishment be imposed. In no case will such a request include a recommended punishment.

24. MILITARY PAYMENT CERTIFICATES (MPC): MPC will not be used on the Vietnamese economy. MPC may be changed for piastres only at authorized US conversion points. Anyone apprehended exchanging MPC for piastres on the Vietnamese economy is violating MACV Directive 37-6 and faces possible disciplinary action.

25. MILITARY POLICE REPORTS:

a. A military police report constitutes notification to the commander of an incident involving a member of his command which may require the imposition of corrective or disciplinary action. It is not evidence and cannot be introduced in a trial by Court-Martial. Commanders will conduct additional investigations where appropriate. In any case where Article 15, UCMJ, or court-martial action is considered appropriate, an informal investigation will be conducted as required by 5th SFG Regulation 27-1 and paragraph 32, MCM, US, 1951. All evidence will be consolidated, including sworn statements of witnesses, personal history of accused, and documentary or real evidence.

b. When a Report of Commander's Action taken is required, the remarks block on the reverse of the military police report will reflect "Appropriate action accomplished". No further information will be entered on the military police report. All reports will be forwarded through channels to Headquarters, 5th Special Forces Group (Abn), ATTN: Group Judge Advocate, with separate indorsement indicating the precise action taken in the case.

26. MARRIAGE IN RVN: USARV Regulation 608-2, dated 4 January 1966, explains in detail the exact procedure a US service member must take in order to marry a US or non-US citizen while in the Republic of Vietnam. The process is long and complicated, and any individual contemplating marriage must insure he is completely aware of the processes required by the above regulation.

27. PAY: Should a member of your detachment have a pay complaint, either fill out the overprinted DF which has been distributed to all levels of command or write an informal note or letter to the Unit Personnel Officer listing the discrepancies in pay.

28. PERSONAL WEAPONS: All privately owned weapons must be registered with the Provost Marshal MACV. Possession of a gun permit does not authorize a person to carry a concealed weapon unless on a combat operation or specifically authorized by local US or VN law enforcement agencies. Personal weapons must be re-registered at the beginning of each calendar year. Private telescopic sights, and shotguns with a barrel less than 18" long, are prohibited. Personnel possessing a valid Gun Permit must apply for an Export License 30 days prior to their departure from Vietnam. (Group Reg 190-1, dtd 20 April 66)

29. PIO: All material intended for public information must be released through the Information Office at the SFOB.. It is recommended that all personnel complete a Hometown News Release Form at the SFOB. No information will be released concerning an individual without his prior approval. Members of the new media normally contact the SFOB prior to visiting subordinate elements. When they do they will receive a letter of introduction from the Information Office. At times they go direct to a site without notifying the

SFOB. This action does not warrant an unfriendly reception from the team visited. MACV-IO issues an accreditation card to all accredited reporters in Vietnam. All commanders should check these cards if a reporter arrives on site without a letter of introduction from the group Information Office. Should an occasion arise where a reporter does not have a MACV accreditation card, the name of the individual, and the news service he represents will be reported to the Group Information Office. No member of the 5th SFG is authorized to release casualty figures to the press. Correspondents in the Republic of Vietnam do not have a security clearance. Therefore, no classified information will be disclosed to any reporter. Queries by news media personnel concerning classified information will be reported to the IO, 5th SFG. All detachments will report the visit of news media representatives in their areas to the SFOB.

30. POST EXCHANGE: The hours of operation of the PX on the SFOB compound are 1200-1800 hrs everyday except Wednesday. In addition to Wednesdays, the PX is closed one day per month for inventory. The PX will make every attempt to satisfy the needs of members of outlying teams who visit the SFOB. If it is not possible to meet the hours of operation, the team member may contact the PX officer, NCO, or Group Sgt Major and request other arrangements. If the team member is buying items for other members of his team, he should bring additional ration cards with him. In addition to beer, liquor and cigarettes, nearly every item of value more than $10.00 is rationed.

31. POSTAL FACILITIES:

a. "A" Detachments will ordinarily use the APO number of their "C" Detachment.

b. Any Detachment Commander may request use of a more convenient APO number by sending a DF to the Group Postal Officer. All team members will use the same APO number.

c. Mail addressed to personnel known to be KIA or MIA should be marked "SEARCH", signed and dated by CO below the word "SEARCH".

d. Personnel who have been medically evacuated should have their mail redirected to their hospital address. If the new address is unknown the mail should be marked "HOSPITAL" and returned to the APO.

e. Mail clerks are appointed to "C" Detachment level.

32. POWER OF ATTORNEY: Powers of attorney should be executed only after consultation with an attorney. In all but the most unusual cases, use of a special or limited power of attorney, tailored to the purpose required, is recommended instead of a general power of attorney. Every power of attorney should have an automatic expiration date. Most members of the Group have a need for some type of power of attorney. The Group Advocate will be available on a prescheduled basis at "B" Team locations to provide this service. Maximum possible use should be made of the services of a Judge Advocate of other units in the area, if any.

33. PREFERENCE STATEMENTS:

a. Each officer will submit a DD Form 483 (Officers Assignment Preference Statement) 6 months prior to rotation date.

This form will be prepared in 3 copies, using detailed instruction located on this reverse side as a guide, then forms can be obtained four "C" Det level.

After completion of the DD Form 483, all 3 copies will be forwarded to Hq, 5th SFG (Abn), ATTN: AVSF-AU, APO 96240. US Forces, where action will be taken.

The responsibility for initiating this form belongs to the individual.

b. Grades E7-E9 will receive Preference Statement DA Form 2370 seven (7) months prior to DEROS:

When the NCO receives the two (2) copies of the Preference Statement he will fill out each item using the reverse side of the form as a guide.

Once the form has been completed the individual will mail one (1) copy to Department of the Army, OPO, ATTN: EPAD-SA, Washington, D.C. The number two (2) copy will be forwarded to Headquarters, 5th SFG (Abn), 1st SF, ATTN: AVSF-AU, APO US Forces 96240.

Grades E1-E6 will receive DA Form 2370 Preference Statement six (6) months prior to DEROS. Using instructions on the reverse side for guidence.

The only copy of the statement will be forwarded to Headquarters, 5th SFG (Abn), 1st SF, ATTN: AVSF-AU, APO US Forces 96240, immediately upon completion.

Individuals will indicate number of days leave desired, also those personnel due for ETS discharge will give their intentions, in paragraph three (3).

34. PRIVATE MOTOR VEHICLES: Personnel assigned or attached to the group may not own private vehicles. Two-wheeled vehicles of any type will not be driven by any member of this unit.

35. PROMOTION: Recommendations are forwarded to SFOB through channels so as to reach this headquarters not later than the 10th of each month. Group regulation 600-200 covers the criteria for enlisted promotion.

36. PRO PAY: There are no arrangements in Vietnam for Enlisted MOS proficiency testing. To insure that highly qualified personnel are selected to receive proficiency and superior performance pay, USARV has allowed all units to award pro-pay based on percentages for different MOS's. We are able to award pro pay to 20% of the personnel performing duty in the more abundent MOS's (11B, 11F, 91B, 12B) and 5% in the less abundent MOS's (05B, 71L, 76K).

The basic principle of the program is to enable individuals who were either unable to be tested in their PMOS because of being in Vietnam at the time tests were administered or whose one year eligibility for pro pay expired while they were in Vietnam, to be afforded an opportunity to receive proficiency pay.

To be eligible for consideration a person must:

a. Meet all the criteria in AR 600-200

b. Have not been tested during the last testing period for their particular primary MOS because of service in Vietnam.

c. Have a Commanders Evaluation Report (CER) submitted to this headquarters. After the CER is received at this headquarters, it is graded and the score added to the individuals last PMOS test score. Once the final score is obtained, pro pay will be awarded to the EM with the highest scores until the percentage quota is filled. When a vacancy exists the next highest scored individual will receive pro-pay.

There is no priority for EM whose pro-pay is terminated. In accordance with USARV Reg 600-200, Pro-Pay will be terminated on EM who have been awarded proficiency pay for 12 months and who have not been selected for a new award.

37. RECEPTION OF VISITORS:

a. When camps are visited the Detachment Commander, or senior American present, will report to the visitor and immediately present his counterpart if available.

b. Briefing: A 15 minute briefing will be prepared by each operational detachment. The briefing will include:

(1) Mission statement.

(2) Organization of USSF, VNSF, CIDG and/or RF/PF advised.

(3) Intelligence pertinent to mission.

(4) Operations.

(a) Recent past activities

(b) Current situation.

(c) Future plans.

(5) CA/PO activities of camp and surrounding area.

(6) Coordination with adjacent units and support staff relationships.

(7) Miscellaneous information.

(8) Visual Aids and Maps.

(a) Charts and maps will be used.

(b) Charts and terms must be understandable to the uninformed visitor.

(c) Symbols and markings will be neat, bold, up to date

and in accordance with US Army Field Manuals.

(d) A fact sheet with critical data, i.e. friendly and enemy losses, will be available to the briefing officer.

(9) Briefing Officers/NCO's.

(a) Several team members will be prepared to give the briefing on call.

(b) The presentation will be given in a professional, straight forward manner reflecting military bearing and confidence.

(c) A pointer will be used to direct attention to charts and maps.

(10) It should be remembered that the Vietnamese commander is camp commander. If possible a Vietnamese should present a portion of the briefing. The advisory role of US personnel should be stressed.

c. Guided Tour.

(1) A standard camp tour will be prepared.

(2) Personnel in camp should be identified and introduced if applicable.

d. Classification: The content of the briefing will be adjusted to any restrictions imposed by security clearance of the visitor.

38. REENLISTMENTS: Personnel desiring to reenlist are required to report to the Personnel Action Branch, Unit Personnel Office, at the SFOB not later than four (4) days prior to ETS for processing.

39. RELIGIOUS ACTIVITIES: Religious activities are a command responsibility at every level. Your primary sources of assistance are the 5th Group Chaplains. One Chaplain is always scheduled to be in Nha Trang; the others will be visiting in the corps areas. If men in your detachment have personal problems that cannot be handled on site arrangements should be made for interviews as soon as possible. Check first to see if a Chaplain is operating in your corps area, if not, the man can be sent to Nha Trang. The Chaplain will normally be in his office in Nha Trang during the morning hours between 0900 and 1130. Appointments can be made for any other time through the Chaplain's assistant. Non-Special Forces Chaplains may sometimes visit your camp. Many have been invited to do so when they are in your area. It is your responsibility to use the services that these men are able to provide.

Once a month a Chaplain's letter is sent, along with assorted religious literature, to each detachment. You should post the letter and make the literature available to the detachment members.

Memorial services will be held at the earliest possible date following the notification of a KIA. It will be held by the Group Chaplain with the same faith as the deceased. Commanders should request the services of a Chaplain through channels by the most expedient means. If Chaplains are desired for special occasions, requests should be directed to the Chaplain's office in Nha Trang.

The moral atmosphere is usually set by the unit commander. A good leader has a responsibility for the religious welfare of his men, and also to their families back home.

40. REPLACEMENTS: Should a shortage of personnel due to DEROS, Med Evac, etc., occur; request replacements from your next higher headquarters.

41. REST & RECUPERATION:

a. Every member of 5th SFG (Abn) is entitled to one out of country R&R for every 12 months in RVN, not to exceed 7 days, in a TDY status.

b. An individual must have served a minimum of three months in RVN to be eligible for out-of country R&R.

c. Names of individuals scheduled to go on R&R will be submitted on DA Form 1049. Requests will be forwarded through A, B, C Detachments. C Detachments will keep 1049's on file and be prepared to provide by TWX the following information to fill allocations, on request of Group Hq, within 48 hours of receipt of allocation:

(1) Name, grade and SN.

(2) Corps area (Example: C-1)

(3) R&R City.

d. Group Headquarters will cut orders and forward to appropriate C Detachment for further distribution.

e. Changes in dates or R&R cities will not be accepted except for operational requirements. (Ltr 5th SFG (Abn), subject: R&R Policy Change, dtd 9 July 1966)

42. RETIREMENT: Applications for retirement must be submitted in accordance with AR 635-230. Application should arrive at this headquarters between 90 to 180 days prior to individuals desired date of retirement.

43. ROTATION: All personnel rotating on normal DEROS are authorized to sign for their personnel records 8 days prior to DEROS date. Commanders must comply with 5th SFG (Abn), Regulation Number 612-1, Personnel Processing, dated 1 Feb 66. Upon receipt of records all individuals must report to Det B-55, 240 Pasteur St., Saigon, at which time firm transportation to CONUS will be established.

44. SAFETY: The basic safety policy of this command is that supervisors will actively seek out and remedy unsafe conditions and practices because safety is a prerequisite of efficiency.

Reports are required on the following classes of accidents (the term "accident" does not include injury, death or damage attributable to combat):

a. All Army motor vehicle accidents;

b. All motor vehicle accidents not involving an Army motor vehicle

which result in injury to US personnel or damage of $100.00 or more to US property, or both;

c. All non-motor vehicle accidents involving US personnel resulting in disabling injury or death (to anyone).

Reports are submitted on DA Form 285 using the following guide:

PROPER COMPLETION OF DA FORM 285

a. _____ Item #1 - CG, US Army, Vietnam, ATTN: AVA-S APO US Forces 96307.

b. _____ Item #2 - Leave blank.

c. _____ Item #3 - CO, 5th SFG (Abn), 1st SF, APO US Forces 96240, (below this indicate your Detachment number).

d. _____ Item #4 - USARV

e. _____ Item #5 - Leave blank.

f. _____ Item #6 - Fill in.

g. _____ Item #7 - Indicate on or off-post (camp area is considered on-post).

h. _____ Item #8 - Fill in.

i. _____ Item #9 - Fill in.

j. _____ Item 10 - For aircraft accidents only.

k. _____ Item 11 - Fill in.

l. _____ Item 12 - Fill in Detachment address.

m. _____ Item 13 - 15 - Fill in.

n. _____ Item 16 - Fill in.

o. _____ Item 17 - Fill in.

p. _____ Item 18 - Fill in if applicable

q. _____ Item 19 - 24 - Fill in.

r. _____ Item 25 - Use common terms: (a) Broken bone, (b) Lower left leg, (c) Landed wrong during a parachute jump, ect.

s. _____ Item 26 - 28 - Fill in if applicable.

t. _____ Item 29 - This section is a narrative description of the accident and must explain in detail WHO, WHAT, WHEN, WHERE, HOW, and WHY, to include weather conditions, supervisory failure (if any), agent most directly related to the accident, unsafe mechanical or physical conditions, unsafe personal factors or acts that may have caused or contributed to the accident.

An Accident Exposure Report must be rendered to B-Detachment level by electrical message before the 25th of each month. The report rendered on 25 July, for instance, would cover the period from 0001 hours, 20 June, through 2400 hours, 19 July. (5th SFG Reg 385-6)

45. SEPARATION: All personnel to be returned to CONUS are authorized

to pick up their records at SFOB 8 days prior to DEROS date. Personnel are scheduled for transportation so as to arrive in CONUS at least 7 days prior to ETS. After clearing SFOB, individuals must report to Det B-55, 240 Pasteur St., Saigon for further transportation to CONUS. Personnel who desire separation within Vietnam must initiate 1049 IAW USARV Reg 635-1. Application must arrive in USARV 60 to 90 days prior to DEROS.

46. SPECIAL SERVICES: Recreational facilities and equipment for personnel of the group are programmed for rapid expansion. Facilities at the SFOB are for the use of all personnel. They include or will include; clubs for EM, NCO's and officers, a new air conditioned 250 seat theater with 2 shows per night, a court for basketball, tennis, volleyball and handball, a music library with recording equipment, and a distribution center for reading material. All SF visitors to Nha Trang are encouraged to take advantage of these facilities. Any requests for special items should be forwarded to the Group Special Services Officer thru channels.

47. SUMMARY COURT OFFICERS FOR DISPOSAL OF EFFECTS:

a. The commander of deceased, missing, medically evacuated, or emergency leave personnel will immediately insure that the personal effects are inventoried and safeguarded until he is relieved of responsibility by the Summary Court Officer. In addition, he will immediately request through channels by the fastest means that a Summary Court Officer be appointed.

b. An informal, but detailed inquiry will be made to determine the whereabouts of all of the effects of the individual concerned. Particular attention will be devoted to currency, documents, and small items of unusual value. Team members will be questioned as to any debts due to or from the individual concerned. Mail will be delivered, if possible. If not, it will be marked "Hospital" (in the case of individuals evacuated to unknown hospitals) or "search" (for all others), and promptly returned to the source from which received.

c. All funds of which the individual is (or was) a member will be audited and any share belonging to the individual will be segregated, safeguarded, and given to the Summary Court Officer. The commander will be prepared to advise the Summary Court Officer of any organizational, government, or CIDG funds entrusted to the individual.

d. Summary Court Officers will be assigned no additional duties until completion of duties as Summary Court Officer. All commanders will assist Summary Court Officers in every way possible.

e. Any effects or correspondence concerning the individual's effects received after the Summary Court Officer has departed the individual's unit will be safeguarded and promptly reported to Headquarters, 5th SFG (Abn), ATTN: Group Judge Advocate.

f. Each assigned or attached member of 5th SFG (Abn), is required to complete and submit to CO, 5th Special Forces Group (Abn), ATTN: UPO, a personal effects inventory upon assignment or attachment to the Group. Those individuals already attached or assigned to the Group who have not done so will complete such an inventory immediately. Commanders will insure that initial inventories are completed and forwarded to CO, 5th Special Forces

Group (Abn), UPO, and that each member of their command submits a supplementary inventory reflecting additions and deletions as of 1 January, 1 April, 1 July and 1 October of each year.

48. TDY POLICY:

a. All travel vouchers must be submitted to the personnel office within 30 days of completion of TDY travel.

b. All claims for TDY must be accompanied by:

(1) Itinerary (from Det to TDY Point and return)

(2) Blank SF 1012 with member's sig.

(3) Members certificate of meals & qtrs.

(4) Statement of non/availability issued at TDY point.

(5) DA 662 (typed thru item 10 to include expressed purpose of TDY)

(6) TDY trip report (daily schedule of events)

c. Request for Out-of Country TDY must be submitted to the Personnel Office at least 20 days prior to date of departure from RVN.

d. All claims for TDY must be submitted thru the "B" and "C" Detachments who will forward them to the Personnel Office.

e. Payment of TDY is not authorized to initial or new duty station.

49. TRANSFERS: Should an individual desire to transfer within or out of Group, he must submit his request through channels to this headquarters on a DA Form 1049. For transfers within the "C" detachment, the request need only to be submitted to that headquarters.

50. TROOP CONDUCT: All personnel are reminded that our uniform and mission keeps us in the "limelight". At all times, on or off duty, SF troops will conduct themselves in accordance with the highest standards of professional conduct.

51. UNIFORMS AND APPEARANCE: Group personnel will constantly endeavor to achieve the highest possible standards of appearance and bearing. The very fact that we are Special Forces makes others look to us to "set the example". Some specific points to remember are:

a. No mustaches or beards will be worn.

b. The beret is the only headgear worn with the tropical fatigue uniform.

c. "Tiger suits" will be worn only immediate prior to, during, or after a combat operation.

d. Civilian clothes are recommended wear during off duty hours in public places.

e. Watch your "fellow soldier". Let him know if he is not complying with Group Uniform Regulations. (5th SFG Reg 670-1)

52. UNIT FUNDS: The 5th Special Forces Group (Abn) Unit Fund is available for the purpose of any and all types of items which are for the morale, welfare, and recreational benefit of American troops. The fund cannot be used for the purchase of items to be used entirely by officers.

a. In order to receive funds the detachment will submit a request to Headquarters, 5th Special Forces Group (Abn) through channels stating:

(1) Type of purchase.

(2) Cost in US or VN currency.

(3) Number of US personnel benefiting.

(4) How payment will be made.

b. If approved by the Group Fund Council, a check or money order will be made to the detachment for purchase and payment.

53. VOTING:

a. Detailed information, by state, is contained in DOD Gen. 6A, which is on hand to the "B" Detachment level.

b. Voting officers are appointed on orders to the "C" Detachment level.

54. WAR TROPHIES:

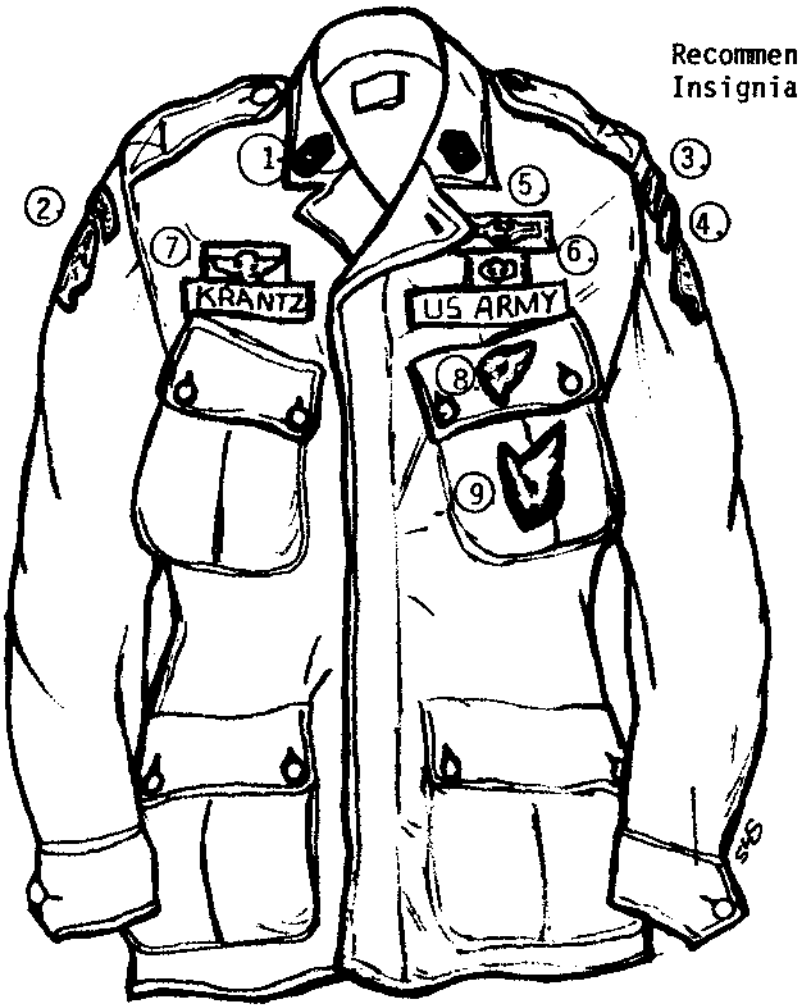
a. "War Trophies" includes material captured from hostile forces in armed conflict. A variety of material, such as automatic weapons and U.S. or allied nation property, is classified as prohibited material and does not qualify as war trophies. A complete listing is included in 5th SFG (Abn), Regulation 643-2. Only one war trophy firearm may be retained per individual.

b. Name plates will not be removed from captured equipment without prior authorization of AC of S, J-2 MACV. War Trophies may not be mailed or shipped, but must be carried personally or packed in authorized checked baggage. All war trophies must be registered and an export permit is required for transportation from Vietnam. Procedures are outlined in 5th SFG (Abn), Regulation 643-2.

55. WILLS: It is recommended that every member of 5th Special Forces Group (Abn), have an up-to-date will. Even for the unmarried individual with few assets, a will can eliminate much difficulty in the settlement of his affairs. An individual with dependents and/or substantial assets can save money and delay in the settlement of his estate and can make the future of his dependents much more secure by executing a proper will. All wills should be reviewed yearly and revised if necessary. The Group Judge Advocate will be regularly available at

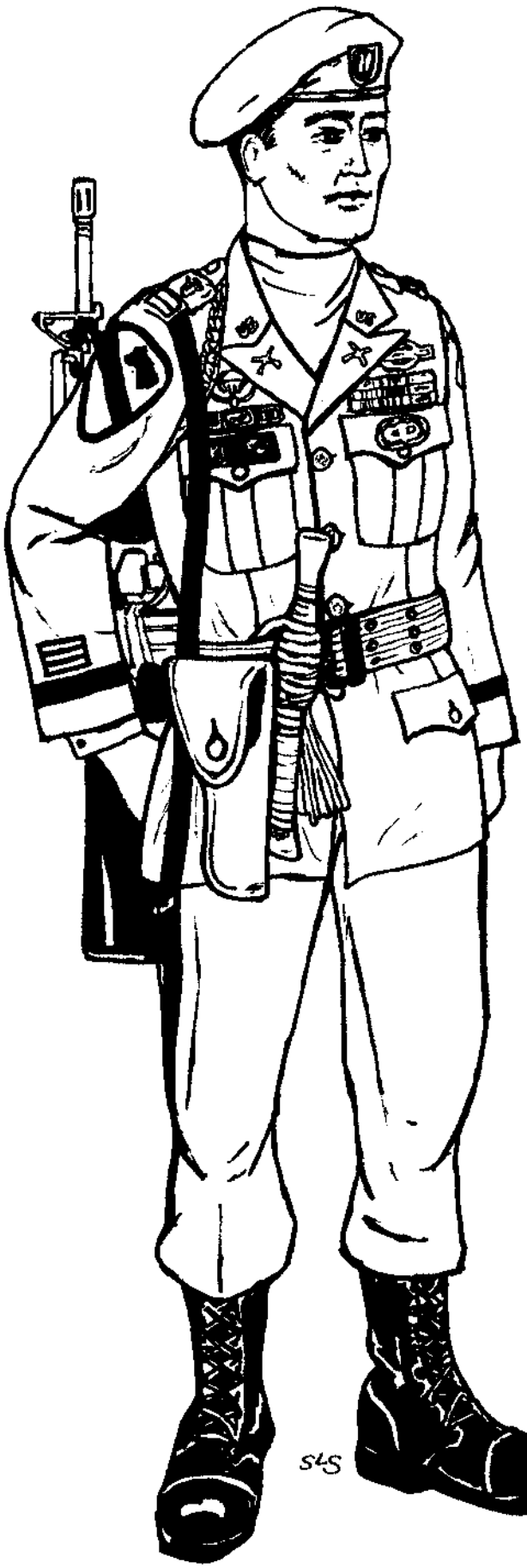
"B" Team locations on prescheduled basis. Maximum possible use should be made of the services of Judge Advocates of other units in the area, if any.

56. UNIFORMS:



Recommended Manner of Wearing Insignia on the Tropical Combat Uniform Jacket

1. Insignia of Rank, Subdued metal E-7 Sergeant Stripes on collars
2. Insignia of Former Wartime Unit. Always worn on right shoulder sleeve. (In this case a previous tour in Vietnam with Special Forces indicated)
3. Ranger Tab sewn over organizational unit insignia (if qualified)
4. Shoulder sleeve insignia of unit assigned to worn on left shoulder (In this case currently assigned to 5th Special Forces Group)
5. Combat Infantryman's Badge (worn above cloth decorations)
6. Parachutist Badge
7. Vietnamese Jump Wings (foreign decorations worn over nametag)
8. Pathfinder Badge
9. Vietnam Jump Status Designator Patch (Unauthorized and being worn in an unauthorized location). Often pocket patches signified service with a MIKE Force or other organization worn locally in such manner.



Recommended Wear of
Dress Green Uniform

1. Wool Green Beret
2. Combat Leader Tabs
3. Rank
4. Infantryman's Shoulder Cord
5. Foreign Decorations and Unit Awards over nameplate
6. Decorations, Combat Infantry Badge, Jump Wings on left
7. Rifle (XM-148) at side
8. Tribal Dagger
9. Web Belt
10. Overseas Combat Bars on lower right sleeve underneath former wartime unit (1st Cav Division)
11. Sidearm, pistol in holster
12. Trousers bloused into Jump Boots, the latter kept well polished

Recommended Wear of
Patrol Clothing

(before equipment put on)

AB POS

(Blood Type)

NO PEN

(Only if Penicillin cannot be administered; otherwise left blank)

No other insignia, rank, or identification is present on the uniform.

ARMY LEGAL ASSISTANCE OFFICES

MACV - Tax Building (Rex Annex) Le-Loi & Nguyen-Hue Streets, Saigon, ARVN 40733, 40734

USARV - USOM Housing Area, Lynx 736, 737, 738, 739, 740

I Field Force Vietnam - Grand Hotel, Nha Trang, Nha Trang 3316

II Field Force Vietnam - Bien Hoa, Hurricane 122

1st Cav Div. (Air Mobile) - Office of the Staff Judge Advocate, An Khe, Sky King 118

1st Infantry Division - Office of the Staff Judge Advocate, Di An, Danger 17

Hq, 1st Logistical Command - 199 Vo Tanh, Saigon, Lynx 767

4th Transportation Command (Term A) - Room 227, Le Lai Hotel, 75 Le Lai St., Saigon, Tiger 815

173d Airbone Brigade - Office of the Staff Judge Advocate, Bien Hoa Air Base, Parachute 17

1st Brigade, 101st Abn Div - Phan Rang, Strike 17

2d Brigade, 25th Inf Div - Bien Hoa

3d Brigade, 25th Inf Div - Lava 17

Cam Ranh Bay Logistical Area - Cam Ranh 142, 145

Hq, Qui Nhon Support Area (Wed, Thur, Friday) - Qui Nhon 126

Hq, Vung Tau Support Area (Sat) - Vung Tau 649
5th SFG - Capt Wold, SJA Field Representative - Nha Trang 3172

ADV Team 96 - Capt Grey, SJA Field Representative - Can Tho 167

NAVY & MARINE LEGAL ASSISTANCE OFFICES

HSAS-HSAS Compound, 100 Hung Vuong Street, Saigon 60885

3rd Marine Division - Staff Legal Office, Da Nang Enclave, Shove 217

1st Marine Aircraft Wing - Wing Command Post, Da Nang Air Base, Moment 17

7th Marine Regiment - Chu Lai Enclave, Bonnie Hero 17

NAVSUPPAC Da Nang - Da Nang 6175

AIR FORCE LEGAL ASSISTANCE OFFICERS

Seventh Air Force - Nguyen Dinh Chieu, Saigon, Tiger 629, 630, 631, 632

Seventh Air Force - Building 107, Tan Son Nhut Air Base, AD 4267

6250 CSG - Tan Son Nhut Air Base, AD 3308

3 CSG - Bien Hoa Air Base, Mockingbird 7715, 7177

6252 CSMG - Da Nang Air Base, Da Nang to Quai 307

6253 CSG - Nha Trang Air Base, Goldfinch 3256

ANNEX #1

CHAPTER III

INTELLIGENCE

A. GENERAL:

1. Accurate, detailed and timely intelligence is vital to successful counterguerrilla operations. This dependence on intelligence and counter-intelligence is greater in counterinsurgency operations than in conventional operations due to the following differences in the two concepts:

a. In conventional operations, a force may succeed in capturing a military objective by attacking in overwhelming strength. Success may be achieved in these operations without the absolute need for timely and detailed intelligence.

b. In counterinsurgency, the targets are elements of the population, either civilian supporters or members of the struggle force; and the target is extremely ill-defined and fluid. An intimate knowledge of the environment is paramount if effective intelligence operations are to be conducted. More importantly, the internal security problem requires intensive intelligence operations in order to root out and neutralize the infrastructure of the insurgency.

2. Regardless what differences exist between conventional and counterinsurgency operations, certain basic principles will hold true, and will serve as guidance for the conduct of intelligence operations. These principles are:

a. Intelligence operations and tactical operations are interdependent.

(1) The degree of success achieved by a unit in accomplishing its mission is directly effected by the intelligence it develops and uses.

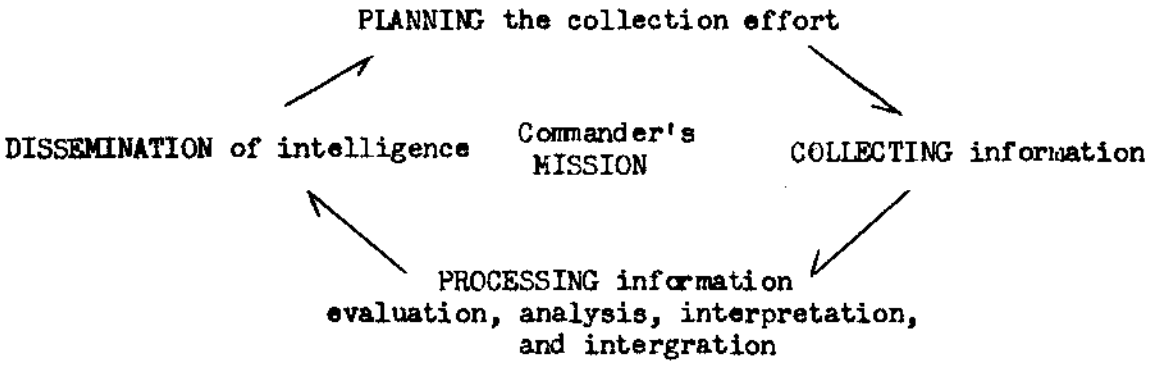
(2) Operations and intelligence personnel must work and take advantage of the available knowledge of the enemy situation, his capabilities and his vulnerabilities.

b. Intelligence must be useful. The best intelligence is valueless unless it reaches the consumer in time to effect operational planning.

c. Intelligence operations must permit flexibility, and are based upon reason and judgement. Collection personnel and agencies must be resourceful. They must rely upon imagination and foresight, using to the best of their ability, the collection resources available to them.

d. Every intelligence activity has a counterintelligence or security control aspect, thereby making the two operations inseparable. The objective of counterintelligence is to destroy the effectiveness of enemy intelligence activities and to safeguard camps and material against sabotage, personnel against subversion and information against espionage. Regarding espionage, it must be remembered that the cumulative effects of compromising fragmentary information can be equally as dangerous as total compromise of an operation or plan.

e. The intelligence collection plan is centered upon the commander's mission. The development of the best intelligence is based upon the time proven intelligence cycle:



The intelligence cycle is continuous; as information is collected, intelligence is simultaneously disseminated.

B. Intelligence Collection Plan:

1. The best military operation is one which has been preconceived and throughly planned; intelligence collection operations are no exception to the rule.

2. The collection of information is a difficult step in the intelligence cycle. The insurgents' interests demand that he make every feasible effort to defeat friendly attempts to gain information about his activities. Accordingly, his counterintelligence efforts will be targeted towards deceiving friendly intelligence gathering agencies. In order to penetrate his countermeasures, every possible source of information must be exploited to the fullest extent practicable. The foundation for such an operation is a carefully prepared intelligence plan. Annex 1 (Collection Plan) contains a sample format.

3. The steps in planning the collection effort are:

a. Determine the intelligence required for decisions and plans. (What is the commanders mission).

b. Determine the priority of need for the intelligence items. (What information is needed first).

c. Balance collection requirements with collection capabilities. (What means are available for collecting the information needed). Collection agencies are then selected and orders are prepared and issued. (See Appendix 1). The execution of the orders must be supervised to insure that required information is obtained in time to be of use.

4. To efficiently plan and supervise the execution of a collection effort, the intelligence NCO must have a thorough knowledge of the sources available to him, what information each can best provide, and what other intelligence agencies may be available to assist him in the accomplishment of his mission. He should have a thorough knowledge of the tactics, organization and characteristics of the enemy.

5. Collection resources are directed toward definite intelligence objectives in the priority of their need; priorities reflect criticality of the needed information. Intelligence requirements are categorized as essential elements of information (EEI) and other intelligence requirements. Generally, EEI are items of information needed by the commander in making sound decisions involving the detachments mission. Any enemy capability which threatens the accomplishment of the detachment mission, or which is a governing factor in the choice of a course of action will be an EEI. Conversely, enemy capabilities which would not prevent accomplishment of the detachments' mission, or which would not effect a particular course of action one way or another, would qualify as other intelligence requirements.

6. Since EEI relate directly to the commander's mission, they may be initiated, eliminated or modified only by the commander. However, recommendations effecting EEI will normally originate in the staff, and will be coordinated by the intelligence officer for the commander's approval. When EEI are announced, they must be stated clearly, concisely and preferably as a question.

7. A current list of EEI is maintained at each detachment level.

C. Interrogation Procedures:

1. The Viet Cong Captive (VCC) is one of the most lucrative sources of information available to the commander. If interrogated properly, the VCC is potentially capable of providing information which might otherwise be difficult or impossible to obtain. Having been a part of an enemy unit, he has first hand knowledge of information concerning morale, unit organization, tactical techniques and other data which often requires months of analysis and research to produce.

2. Prior to conducting an interrogation, there are certain basic considerations to be made which will simplify and expedite the interrogation process. These considerations are made in the Pre-interrogation Phase, and are as follows:

a. Personnel observation of the prisoner:

(1) What is the physical condition in general?

(2) Is he wounded?

(3) What kind of uniform or clothes does he wear?

(4) Is it different from others?

(5) Does he have a distinctive marking identifying him with a certain unit or locality?

(6) Is there anything different or unusual about him?

(7) How does he behave?

(8) What is the attitude of other prisoners toward him?

b. Information (to be) furnished by captors.

(1) Where was he captured?

(2) When was he captured?

(3) Who captured him?

(4) What were the circumstances of his capture?

(5) (a) What was he doing at the time of capture?

(b) Was he in a place he should not have been?

(c) Did he give a warning signal prior to capture?

(d) Did he try to resist capture?

(e) Was he alone?

(f) What happened to others if he was not alone?

(g) What weapons did he have?

(5) What documents were found on him?

(6) What other items were found on him?

(7) Did he have any items of third country origin?

(8) Where are these items now.

(9) Can they be used as interrogation aids? If so, how?

c. Handling of Prisoners:

(1) How was he treated by his captors?

(2) Did he try to escape?

(3) If mistreated, why?

(4) Did he talk to his captors? If so, what did he say?

(5) Was he previously interrogated? Under what circumstances: What information did he give? Who interrogated him? When and where? Recipients of this information?

(6) When was the last time he was fed?

(7) Was he given any comfort items such as cigarettes, etc?

d. Approach technique determinants.

(1) Carefully review the following:

(a) His rank.

(b) Circumstances of capture and other information furnished by captors.

(c) Records of previous interrogation.

(d) Interrogation records on personnel from the same unit or locality.

(e) Your own observation of the prisoner.

(f) Various types of interrogation techniques. (Friendly, menacing, etc.).

(2) Tentatively determine the following:

(a) What appears to be his attitude in general?

(b) What can I do to prolong or increase his fear?

(c) What can I do to ease or eliminate his fear?

(d) What documents or items found on him, if any, could be used effective interrogation aids?

(3) Does he fear -

(a) Death?

(b) Torture?

(c) Disgrace to his family?

(d) Reprisal against his family?

(e) Confrontation with certain types of individuals?

(4) Are any of the following of particular endearment to him?

(a) Family name?

(b) Ancestors?

(c) Nationalism and localism? A specific ethnic group? Religion?

(d) Financial gain?

(e) Social status?

e. Interrogation setup.

(1) Is the setup condusive to interrogation?

(2) Is there anything in the immediate vicinity which the prisoner should not be permitted to observe?

(3) Is there anything which you want the prisoner to observe?

(4) Are interrogation aids needed?

(5) Is assistance required?

(6) What should be the uniform and rank of the interrogator?

(a) Actual?

(b) Civilian?

(c) Officer? NCO?

3. Although the list of considerations in paragraph 2 above appears to be lengthy, many items will become second nature as the interrogator gains experience, and, many of them will occur simultaneously as the interrogator makes his initial observation of the subject.

4. Once the interrogator has made his observations of the subject in the Pre-interrogation Phase and has determined the approach to be taken, he begins with the actual interrogation. The line of questioning may vary somewhat with each captive, depending upon the circumstances. Generally, however, questioning will proceed in a manner similar to the guide contained in Appendix 2 (Interrogation Report).

5. After the interrogator has finished questioning his subject, he must evaluate the information he has received through interrogation. The following questions will assist him in making his evaluation:

a. Should the prisoner be able to answer the question?

b. Is the answer furnished by the prisoner logical?

c. Is it based on actual observation or hearsay?

d. Is he trying to please the interrogator?

e. Did he volunteer information?

f. On what information did he place emphasis by repetition? By voice intonation?

g. Was he evasive in answering?

h. Was he lying? If so, why?

i. What control questions should I use to cross check information he has given previously?

6. Regardless of the impression the interrogator is trying to make on his subject, he must have patience. Experience, in Vietnam, has proven that most VCC will eventually cooperate with the interrogator. It is up to him, his imagination and objectivity, to find a successful form of questioning. Interrogation is no simple task, but given the proper approach, it is a highly desirable and profitable means of obtaining intelligence information.

7. The final step of the interrogation process is reporting. Time is the important factor; and as the captive is advanced through evacuation channels each subsequent interrogation report will serve to substantiate the previous ones. An interrogation report format is contained in Annex 2. NOTE: The first page of the report will be completed in ink or type. The first page is a summary of the detailed protions of the report contained on the second and third pages, which serve as basic work sheets for the interrogator.

D. The Area Assessment: The area assessment is a means of up-dating geographical and background studies of a specific country, or portion thereof, and which presents those particular aspects of greatest pertinency to an internal security problem. In short, an area assessment is the sum total of the Commander's knowledge of the specific geographical area. Area assessments which may be required from the "A" detachment will naturally be more limited in scope. However, the format contained in Annex 3 will serve as a guide, whether or not it is to be used in its entirety.

E. Funding:

1. Commanders should closely monitor the expenditure of intelligence funds to insure that funds are not being misused. The intended purpose of this portion of the budget is to pay for the establishment of intelligence nets and for the receipt of intelligence information. These funds are not to be used for building materials, office supplies, etc. If additional intelligence funds are required, the request should be submitted through command channels; the flexibility of the budget will normally allow for occasional increases in expenditures.

2. Cost code 912 reflects the cost of intelligence activities.

a. The limitations for maximum funds authorized for expenditure within a Corps is the equivalent of 16,000$VN per the number of detachments within the Corps area. Funds may be transferred from one detachment to another by the "C" detachment commander, provided there is not a carry over from one month to the next.

b. Expenditures for intelligence activities will be accomplished on a receipt for cash sub-voucher.

3. Cost code 915 reflects the cost of equipment capture bonuses payable to the CIDG personnel for the capture of enemy equipment.

a. Bonuses will be payable only for equipment which is captured; bonuses will not be paid for equipment destroyed at site of capture. Payment will be made on a receipt for cash sub-voucher and will briefly describe the ordnance equipment captured.

b. Schedule of Equipment and Bonuses payable:

(1)	120mm Mortar	25,000$00VN
(2)	105mm Howitzer M101	25,000$00VN
(3)	75mm Recoilless Rifle	20,000$00VN
(4)	57mm Recoilless Rifle	15,000$00VN
(5)	3.5mm Rocket Launcher	12,000$00VN
(6)	81mm Mortar	8,000$00VN
(7)	M79 Grenade Launcher, 40mm	7,000$00VN
(8)	60mm Mortar	6,300$00VN
(9)	Heavy Machine Gun	6,300$00VN
(10)	Ba Sye Radio	5,000$00VN
(11)	Light Machine Gun	5,000$00VN
(12)	Automatic Rifle	3,500$00VN
(13)	AN/PRC-25	2,500$00VN
(14)	Sub-Machine Gun	2,000$00VN
(15)	M1 Rifle	1,200$00VN
(16)	HT-1 Radio	1,000$00VN
(17)	Rifle/Carbine	1,000$00VN
(18)	Pistol/Shotgun	800$00VN
(19)	Mines (12 kilos or more)	300$00VN
(20)	Homemade firearms	300$00VN
(21)	Homemade mines (less than 12 kilos)	150$00VN
(22)	Foreign made grenade *	50$00VN
(23)	Homemade grenade *	50$00VN
(24)	Booby trap device *	50$00VN

(25) Miscellaneous ordnance device of explosive type employed by the VC * 50$00VN

* Foreign manufactured or homemade ordnance equipment is defined as an explosive type device which is not manufactured in the US or its territories, nor in the Republic of South Vietnam.

Detachment _____
Period Covered: From _____ To _____

COLLECTION WORKSHEET

ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION AND OTHER INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS	INDICATIONS (ANALYSIS OF INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS)	BASIS FOR SPECIFIC ORDERS AND REQUESTS AND NOTES FOR FUTURE ACTION	AGENCIES TO BE NOTIFIED: PROV CHIEF; SOIC PROV; DEPT B; DEPT B; 1st Bde S-2; 14th Regt S-2 Advisor; 15th Regt S-2 Advisor; Prov Chief; SOIC Prov; PROV INTEL CENTER; CRD; DIAM; DEPT'L POL; USSS; US ADV ATC; PROVINCIAL INTEL; AIR SECTION; TPU; OB; DISTRICT CHIEF	HOUR & DESTINATION OF REPORTS	REMARKS
1. Will VC reinforce units in _____? If so, with what units?	1. New units in area.	1. Report indentification of all VC units in area.	X X X X X X X X		
	2. Movement of VC units toward _____ Prov.	2. Report all movement of VC units toward _____ Prov (Special-attn 264th Inter-provincial Bn in _____ Prov)	X X X X		
	3. Increase in nr of incidents, particularly of resupply or tax collection type.	3. Report all VC incidents.	X X X X X X X X X		
	4. Increase in canal and waterwat traffic.	4. Report all canal and waterway traffic-type and size of vessels, direction of movement.	X X X X X X X		
	5. Reluctance to cooperate with GVN by people who were formerly cooperative.	5. Report changes in attitude of local people toward GVN.	X X X X X X X X		
	6. Increase in population of villages and hamlets	6. Report presence of non local personnel, in villages and hamlets.	X X X X		
	7. Increase in imports of food and/or decrease in amount of food marketed for export.	7. Report all cases of local importation and/or decreases in amount of food marketed for export. b. Report all cases of hoarding food.	X X X X X		

	8. Increase in nr of night fires outsode villages & hamlets.	8. Report all fires in outlying areas-number, size, and time. (Special att-nightfires)
	9. Excessive smoke in outlying areas.	9. Report all smoke in outlying areas.
	10. Step-up in local arms production.	10. Report all import and export transactions involving lead, steel, tin, and/or chemical fertilizers.
	11. Increase in nr of arms caches.	11. Report all incidents involvhg arms caches.
	12. Abnormal activity in villages and hamlets	12. Reportall abnormal activity in villages & hamlets.
	13. Increase in propaganda and rumors.	13. Report all propoganda and rumors.
	14. VC boasts to step up activity.	14. Report all VC boasts or announcements concerning VC activity.
	15. VC unit massed along _____ border.	15. Report the locations, str and ID of all units along _____ border.
	16. Movement of VC units toward _____ border	16. Report all movemat of units toward _____ border.
2. How much of _____ Prov is under VC control?	1. Considerable time since last GVN activity in area.	1. Report dates of alst GVN activity in areas within each district.
	2. Lack of cooperation of people with GVN during activities.	2. Report the degree of cooperation of local population with GVN
	3. Absence of male personnel - ages 15 to 45.	3. Report any decrease in male population - ages 15 to 45.
	4. Religious backround of people.	4. Report religious representation by % of population for each village and /or hamlet.
	5. Retention of crops from export market over and above area needs.	5. Report amount of food marketed for export by district.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
DETACHMENT A-007
5TH SPECIAL FORCES GROUP (AIRBORNE), 1ST SPECIAL FORCES
APO US Forces 96____

1. GENERAL:

a. Purpose: State the purpose of the plan. (In general, the intelligence mission of this detachment is to know the enemy better than he knows himself and to simultaneously deny him any information about this camp, friendly personnel or operations; to gain all possible information about the weather, terrain and the populace which may directly or indirectly favorably or unfavorably effect the commander's courses of action).

b. Enemy Objectives: State briefly the enemy's intelligence objectives and specific operational goals as a result of successful intelligence collection. (The objective of the Viet Cong intelligence effort is to determine this detachment's mission and the means in which the mission is expected to be accomplished. Intelligence gained by the enemy will be used to plan countermeasures against the camp, friendly personnel and operations. The Viet Cong may be expected to discredit any civic action or psychological operations conducted by this detachment. The Viet Cong will attempt to penetrate this camp for the purposes of identifying local forces and recruiting intelligence agents, determining the status of defenses, and for obtaining advance warning of friendly operations).

c. Detachment _____ Objectives: State the overall intelligence objectives of the detachment.

d. Jurisdiction: State any prearrangements which may have been agreed upon by the VNSF commander and the USSF commander regarding responsibilities of intelligence collection.

2. MISSION AND CONCEPT:

a. Mission: State clearly and concisely the specific intelligence mission of the detachment.

b. Concept: State how the detachment intends to accomplish the intelligence mission. This statement will resemble that which is used in the operations order. (This detachment will accomplish the intelligence mission through use of reconnaissance patrols, debriefings of combat, civic action and medical patrols, etc. Early warning nets will be established in nearby villages to discover and report enemy infiltrations. Special nets will be established to identify the VC infrastructure and to discover enemy attempts at subversion and espionage of the camp and/or the local population).

ANNEX 1 (Intelligence Collection Plan) to Intelligence Handbook

3. EXECUTION:

a. Civilain Agency Responsibilities: State specific limitations of the responsibilities of any civilian agencies which may be involved. The detachment commander may have specifically coordinated with civilian intelligence agencies for the exchange of particular types of intelligence in order to preclude duplication in effort. (However, the commander cannot arbitrarily assign intelligence missions to civilian agencies or vice versa).

b. Military Intelligence Responsibilities: State specific limitations of the responsibilities of any military intelligence agencies which may be involved. (Example: Overall planning and programming of the intelligence collection mission for this camp is the responsibility of the Vietnamese Special Forces Commander. The U.S. Special Forces Detachment Commander will provide advice and guidance to his counterpart for establishment of collection nets, intelligence collection techniques and intelligence training. The intelligence collection effort will be directed by _____. Intelligence will be disseminated vertically to _____ and laterally to the maximum extent. Coordination will be effected with _____ to insure maximum possible usage).

4. COORDINATION: State any specific coordinating instructions which have been made, and which are necessary to execute the accomplishment of the intelligence mission. Who is responsible for coordinating with whom? (The commander of VNSF Det A_____ will coordinate with the intelligence officer of VNSF Det C_____ for _____. The commander of USSF Detachment A_____ is responsible for advising the VNSF Commander on deployment of RECON elements and will coordinate with appropriate headquarters for aircraft and emergancy fire support; he will also coordinate with the sector advisor and local ARVN unit to insure that the reconnaissance patrol has been cleared for the particular area of operations).

ACKNOWLEDGE: _____

ANNEXES: _____

DISTRIBUTION: _____

OFFICIAL:

/s/_____

/t/_____

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
DETACHMENT A-007
5TH SPECIAL FORCES GROUP (AIRBORNE), 1ST SPECIAL FORCES
APO US Forces 96___

INTERROGATION REPORT

INTERROGATORS

_____

_____

_____

NAME_____

OTHER NAME_____

DATE OF INTERROGATION_____

INTERROGATION REPORT NR_____

INTERROGEE NR_____

STATUS OF INTERROGEE_____

RANK/TITLE_____ SEX_____

ID NR_____

DOB_____ POB_____ ETHNIC GROUP_____

RELIGION_____ DATE & PLACE OF CAPTURE/SURRENDER_____

_____

CAPTURING/ACCEPTING UNIT_____

INTERROGEE'S DUTY ASSIGNMENT_____

LAST KNOWN LOCATION OF UNIT OR ACTIVITY_____ DATE_____

INTERROGATORS' EVALUATIONOF PRISONER_____

_____

_____

(SIGNATURE BLOCK)

DISTRIBUTION

ANNEX 2 (Interrogation Report Format) to Intelligence Hanbook

PART I

FIRST PRIORITY - INFORMATION POW SHOULD BE ABLE TO PROVIDE

1. What is your name, grade and position (job)._____

2. When were you captured?_____What time were you captured?_____

3. Where were you captured?_____

4. By whom were you captured?_____

5. What is your present unit?_____

6. What is its strength?_____

7. What kind of weapons did it have?_____

8. What units have you served in during the past six months?_____

9. When and where did you serve with each unit?_____

10. What battles did you participate in?_____

11. Have you seen any captured Americans?_____

12. Where, when and under what circumstances?_____

13. Do you know the locations of any mortars or howitzers?_____

14. Do you know the locations of caches?_____Ammunition?_____Food?_____

Weapons?_____Hospitals?_____Way Stations?_____

15. Any knowledge of sabotage or terrorist activity present or future?_____

PART II

SECOND PRIORITY - QUESTIONS ASKED IF TIME AVAILABLE

16. What is your position?_____

17. What is the extent of training?_____

18. What is the strength of your organization?_____

Appendix 1 (Information from POW) to ANNEX 2 (Interrogation Report Format) to Intelligence Handbook

19. What is the organization of your unit? _____

20. What is the identification and strength of superior and subordinate units?

21. What is your chain of command?_____

22. What future activities or operations were planned?_____

23. Have you been subjected to any airstrikes? __Air Raids?__Assaults?_____

24. What were the results of the raids/airstrikes?_____

25. What was your unit's reaction to airstrikes or raids?_____

26. Was your unit ever forewarned of pending US/ARVN operations?_____

AREA ASSESSMENT

1. ENEMY

   a. Disposition

   b. Composition, Identification, and Strength

   c. Organization, Armament, and equipment

   d. Degree of Training, Morale, and Combat Effectiveness

   e. Operations

   f. Recent and Current Activities of the Unit(s)

   g. Unit Areas of Responsibility

   h. Daily Routine

   i. Logistical Support

   j. Installations and Facilities

   k. Supply Routes

   l. Method of Movement

   m. Past and Current Reprisal Actions

2. SECURITY AND POLICE UNITS

   a. Loyalty to the Existing Regime

   b. Disposition

   c. Composition, Identification, and Strength

   d. Organization, Armament, and Equipment

   e. Degree of Training and Efficiency

   f. Utilization and Effectiveness of Informers

   g. Influence On and Relation With Local Population

   h. Security Measures Over Public Utilities and Government Installations

ANNEX 3 (Example, Area Assessment) to Intelligence Handbook

3. CIVIL GOVERNMENT

a. Controls and Restrictions

b. Documentation

Show samples of passes, ID Cards, etc.

c. Rationing

d. Travel and Movement Restrictions

e. Blackouts and Curfews

f. Current Value of Money and Wage Scales

g. The Extend and Effect of the Black Market

h. Political Restrictions

i. Religious Restrictions

j. Control and Operation of Industry, Utilities, Agriculture, and Transportation

k. The People

4. CIVILIAN POPULATION

a. Ethnic Group

b. Attitudes Toward the Existing Regime

c. Attitudes Toward the Counterinsurgency

d. Reaction Toward the U.S. Support of the Counterinsurgency Movement to Include Emotional Response to U.S. Medical Aid

e. Reaction to Enemy Activities in the Operational Area

f. General Health and Well Being

g. Mores, Customs, Miscellaneous Information such as Housing Construction, Presence of Rats and Vermin, etc.

5. POTENTIAL TARGETS (Include Pictures)

a. Railroads

b. Telecommunications

c. POL

d. Electric Power

e. Military Headquarters and Installations

f. Radar and Electronic Devices

g. Highways

h. Inland Waterways and Canals

i. Seaports

j. Natural and Synthetic Gas Lines

k. Miscellaneous Targets (Hospitals, Police Stations, etc).

6. PERSONALITIES

Include Pictures, and Biographical Sketch Such as Positions, etc).

Language Qualifications, etc.

7. WEATHER

a. Precipitation, Cloud Cover, Temperature, Visibility and Seasonal Changes

b. Windspeed and Direction

c. Light Data

8. TERRAIN

a. Locations of Areas Suitable for Guerrilla Bases, Units and Other Installations

b. Potential LZ, DZ, and Other Reception Sites

c. Routes Suitable for Counterinsurgency Forces

d. Routes Suitable for Enemy Forces

e. Barriers to Movement

f. Seasonal Effect on Weather, Terrain, and Visibility

9. COUNTERINSURGENCY POTENTIAL

a. Counterinsurgency Personnel (Describe, Tribe, Physical Appearance, Language, Religion, etc).

b. Disposition, Strength, and Composition

c. Organization, Armament, and Equipment

d. Status of Training, Morale, and Combat Effectiveness

e. Operations to Date

f. Cooperation and Coordination Between Various Groups (Such as Between the Strike Force, Village Defenders, etc).

g. General Attitude Toward the US. The enemy, and Elements of the Civilian Population

h. Activation of Various Groups

i. Caliber of Senior and Subordinate Leadership

j. Health of the Counterinsurgency Forces

10. LOGISTICS CAPABILITY OF THE AREA

a. Availability of Food Stocks and Water to Include Any Restrictions for Reasons of Health

b. Agriculture Capability

c. Types and Availability of Transportation of All Categories

d. Types and Location of Civilian Services Available for Manufacture and Repair of Equipment and Clothing

e. Supplies Available Locally to Include Type and Amount

f. Medical Facilities to Include Personnel, Supplies and Equipment

g. Enemy Supply Sources Accessible to the Counterinsurgency Forces

11. CA/PSY OPS

a. List All Civic Action Projects and Describe Each

b. List All PSYOPS Activities and Describe Each

12. OBSERVATIONS

Include in This Paragraph Such Things as Relations Between the VNSF and Locals, and Problem Areas Such as Dissemination of Intelligence, as well as suggestions for the Future in this Area.

CHAPTER IV
OPERATIONS AND TRAINING

A. Training:

1. Basic training of the strike force will be one of the Detachment's most time consuming, and gratifying jobs. In effect, you will be forming a battalion size combat unit from volunteers from a variety of backgrounds and educational levels. Recruits vary from veterans with years of fighting experience, to young boys in their early teens. It will be up to the "A" detachment through the LLDB, to provide the best training possible.

a. The language barrier and education level of the strikers will provide you with the most challenging obstacle. Often your interpreter will not be the best. In some cases instruction may have to be translated two or possibly three times. It is important, therefore, to keep instruction basic, and simple.

b. The situation will very likely provide an excellent opportunity for "on the job training". Caution must be exercised to insure that new recruits are not over exposed during their training period. It is possible, however, that some VC activity can bring out certain teaching points during training.

c. After the initial training period, perhaps about 6 weeks, the strike force should be prepared to conduct effective combat operations, While the sequence and time alloted to specific training subjects may vary depending upon each situation, the following can be used as a planning guide:

(1) The first week of training should consist primarily of in-processing, security checks for possible infiltrators, orientation and indoctrination classes, drill, formations, and basic weapon training. During this period, new recruits should have only limited access to the camp, supplies, and weapons. Many of the desertions take place early in training. To prevent excess equipment loss, issue only essentials. Designate and issue a trainee uniform so that you can identify new people.

(2) During the second week place emphasis on improving weapons proficiency and integrate the new recruits into the defense plan of the camp, or of their specific area. Classes in basic patrolling should begin as this will be the primary training vehicle used throughout the remainder of the period. Continue to include indoctrination classes in support of the VN Goverrment.

(3) During the third and fourth weeks, continue basic combat skills such as grenade throwing, bayonet drills, first aid, etc. Integrate these subjects into patrols of longer distance and duration. Always critique patrols.

(4) The final two weeks should consolidate and reinforce all training. Squad, platoon, and company size operations should be run with simulated contact - if the real thing is not available. Intelligence reporting procedures should be taught. Testing and evaluation should indicate the degree of proficiency gained by the recruits. If necessary, the training period should be extended if necessary.

2. Advanced training should begin immediately upon completion of basic training. Potential leaders, likely candidates for drivers, radio operators, etc, should be selected for advanced training. Crews for crew served weapons should be trained while the remainder of the personnel continue advanced unit training. The company's progress can best be monitered if one or two U.S. personnel are assigned to train and operate with each company. Using this method, training, leadership, and supply within each company can be evaluated.

3. Reaction drills are a very effective method of examining and improving the combat effectiveness of a unit. In this exericse, two elements are placed in situations which could occur. They are first told what their reaction should be, then given an opportunity to practice. Situations such as a head-on encounter, an immediate ambush when a patrol is observed approaching, and a counter ambush. Security will be needed during these drills, as the weapons of the trainees must be cleared.

B. Defense. Detachment commanders are responsible for advising their camp commanders concerning camp security and insuring that sound security practices and defensive measures are constantly applied.

1. Initial planning for a CIDG camp will greatly facilitate the camp's defense once it is established. The success, or failure of the camp can depend on the detailed planning during Phase I.

a. An Area Assessment (See Chapter III, Annex 3 for format) must be conducted to gain detailed knowledge of the operational area. When possible, this assessment should be performed by the detachment which will construct the camp in conjunction with their LLDB counterparts. Then, joint planning can take place, and when time permits, troops can be trained and supplies can be stockpiled at a nearby secure location.

b. Assistance in the form of Engineer advice can be provided from Group or other sources. This valuable asset should not be overlooked, especially as far as drainage problems, and road and airfield construction. Engineer equipment is very limited and may have to be borrowed or improvised (see chapter X).

2. Priority of Tasks: should be determined during the planning phase as much as possible. The priorities will of course, depend upon the particular situation. One possible sequence is as follows:

a. Establish security using either CIDG troops which have been previously recruited and trained for the new camp, local VN forces, or the "C" Detachment Mike Force. During this critical period, extensive local security patrols must be maintained and frequent reconnaissance patrols dispatched.

b. Position weapons in accordance with the planned construction and provide hasty positions for protection. As the camp is being constructed, necessary changes can be made in the plan which may be deemed necessary from examining the defensive posture.

c. Clear fields of fire to improve observation and to deny concealment to the VC. The clearing of vegetation from around the camp will be a continuous problem. Local labor, burning, or use of defoliants is recommended once the fixed defensive position is obvious and the requirement for camouflage no longer exists.

d. Provide a communications and observation system on a perminent basis. Commo organic to the units should be augmented by wire communication. Necessary lookout tower and establishment of OP's will improve security.

e. Emplace claymores, flares, and expedient flame devices in accordance with plans. These can be continuously improved and the system perfected as construction continues.

f. Improve weapons emplacements and individual firing positions to include overhead cover, drainage system, and ammo storage. Chapter X of this book provides additional information on seapons emplacements and defensive construction.

g. Prepare obstacles and barriers in accordance with your plan. Initially establish protective wire to hold attackers out of hand grenade throwing range. Add supplementary wire and other obstacles as time permits. Concertina wire can be emplaced rapidly and should be considered for initial barrier plan.

h. Prepare or improve your resupply facility which will probably consist of a DZ. Clear the DZ, and route to the camp site, and begin necessary clearing for an airstrip. The ability to airland supplies will greatly improve the supply system.

i. Arrange for a water supply and if necessary, a water storage area. This can be a critical item during an attack or seige. A well inside the camp is highly desirable.

j. Prepare alternate positions for at least 50 percent of the indirect fire weapons. Alternate positions should be constructed for some crew served weapons, and location of weapons should be changed after dark. Weapons which will return fire initially when the camp is probed, should not remain in the primary defensive bunker. The purpose of a probe will very likely be to determine the position and number of crew served weapons.

3. Camp Construction: Once the position is considered defendable, the construction of camp defenses and facilities begins. Hasty positions and bunkers are replaced with strong, permanent fortifications and hardened bunkers and necessary buildings are constructed. The arrangement of the camp is left to the discretion of the "A" detachment commander and his counterpart as long as the following requirements are met. (See figure 1)

a. A command and control bunker with an observation tower above will be constructed near the center of the camp.

b. The interior will be so arranged as to facilitate compartmentation in case a portion of the camp is penetrated.

c. Communications trenches will be constructed behind each wall and will connect all firing positions along the wall.

d. Alternate positions will be planned and prepared for crew served weapons.

e. Overhead cover will be provided for automatic weapons. Grenade sumps will be dug for all positions. Where possible, small mesh wire will be placed over entrances to bunkers to protect against grenades. (See figure 5)

f. Barbed wire fences will be constructed a sufficient distance in front of the trench system to preclude grenading from outside the wire.

g. A secondary defense system will be established inside the perimeter.

h. Ammunition must be situated so that it is readily available at primary, alternate and supplemental positions.

i. Insure fire arrow is ready for operation and an alternate method is available for directing strikes.

j. Insure tactical and protective wire is interplaced with other available weapons (claymore mines, forgasse, napalm, and punji stakes) and covered by machine gun fire and mortars, where possible.

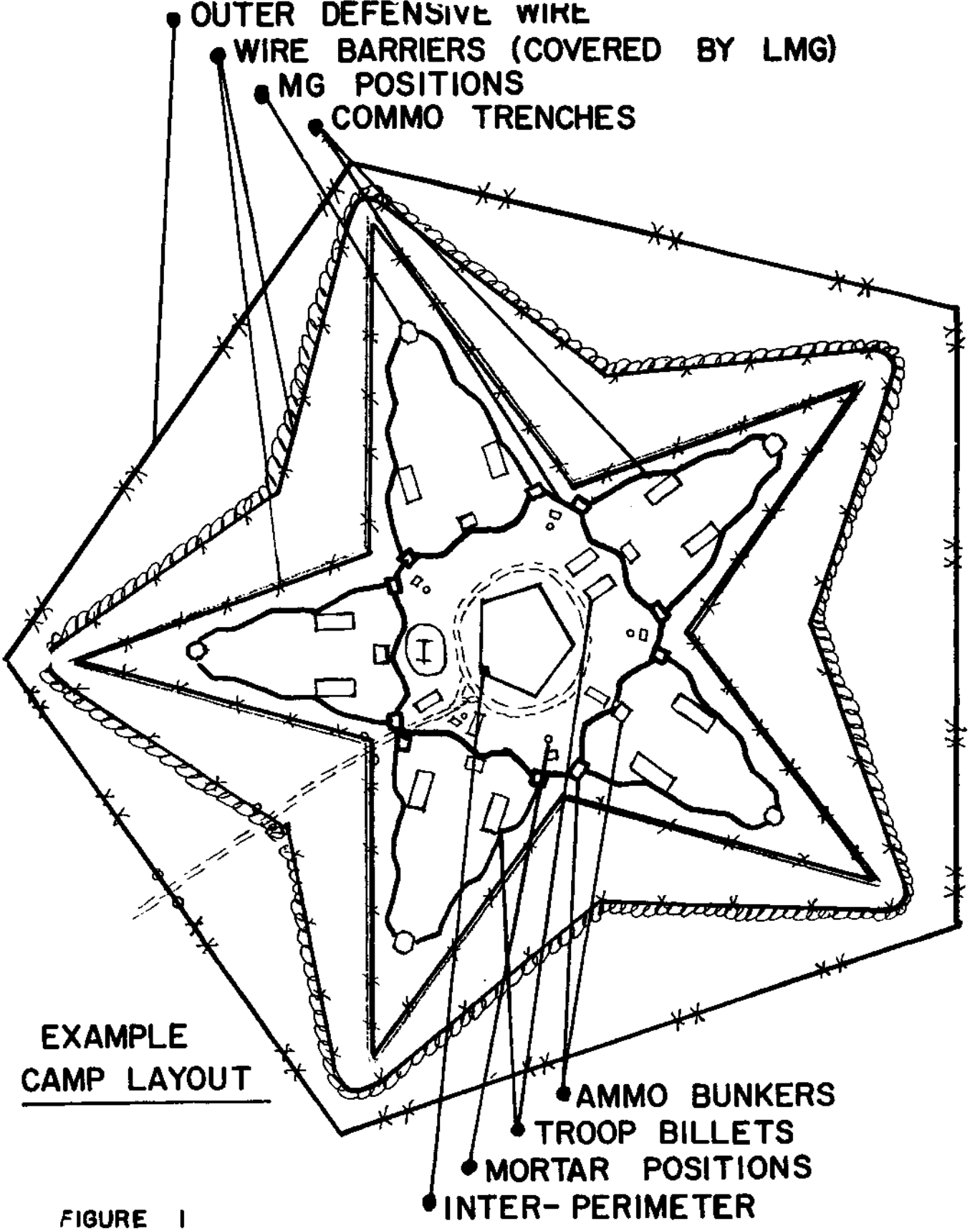

OUTER DEFENSIVE WIRE
WIRE BARRIERS (COVERED BY LMG)
MG POSITIONS
COMMO TRENCHES
EXAMPLE
CAMP LAYOUT
AMMO BUNKERS
TROOP BILLETS
MORTAR POSITIONS
INTER- PERIMETER

FIGURE 1

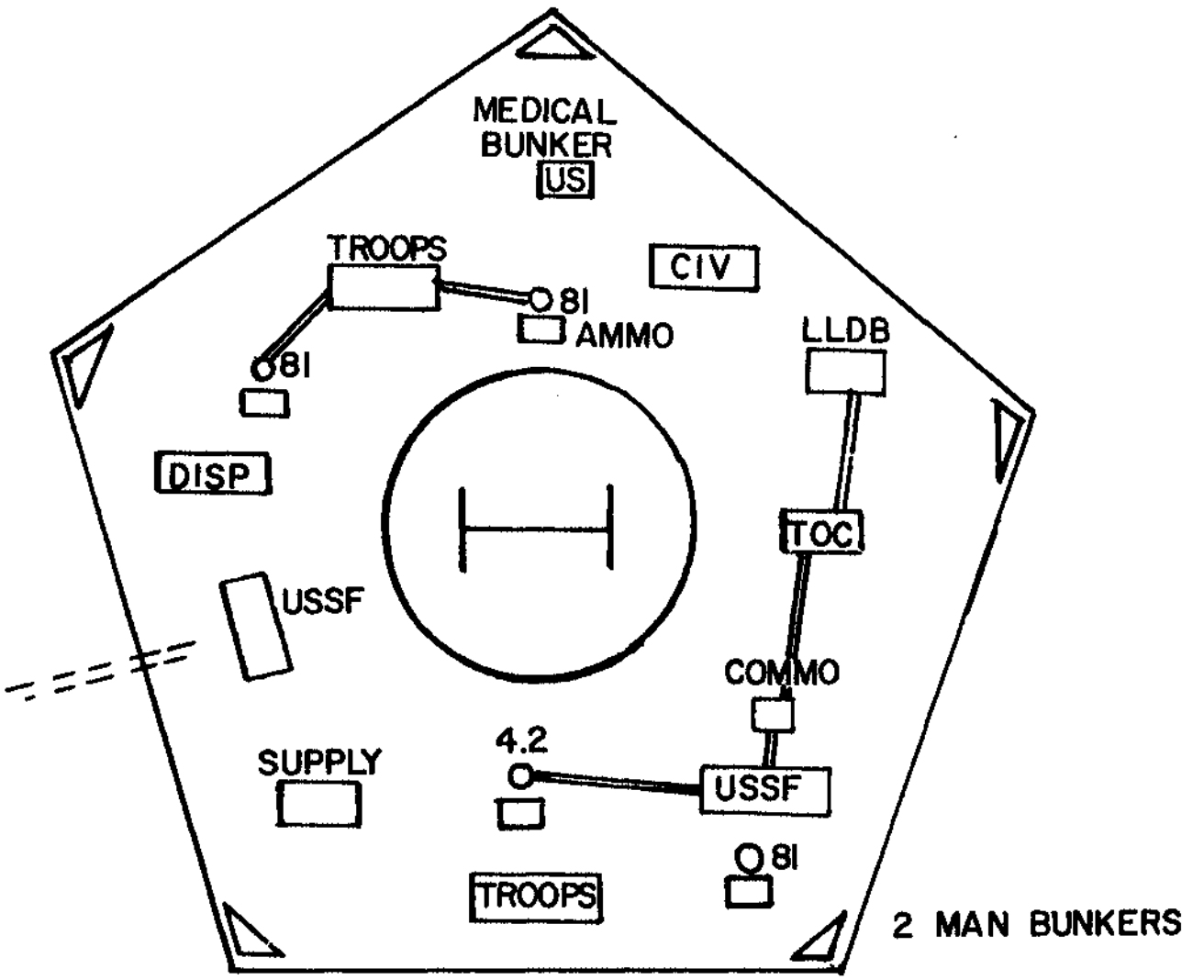
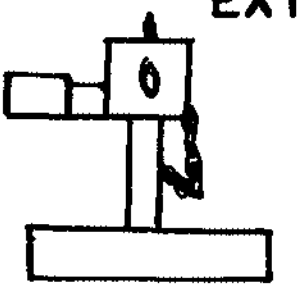
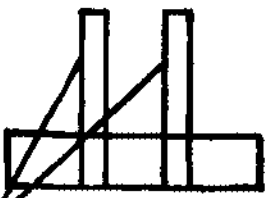


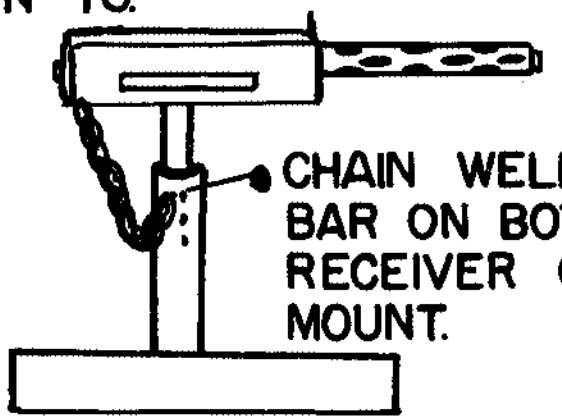
FIGURE 2 EXAMPLE INTER-PERIMETER

50 CAL. BOX FOR EXTRA AMMO



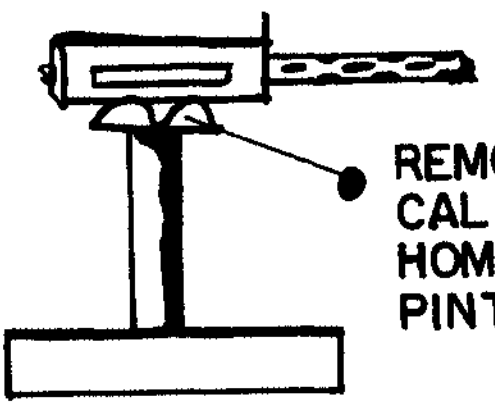


TWO STEEL BARS WELDED TO BOTTOM OF RECEIVER GROUP FOR AMMO CAN & PLACE TO WELD CHAIN TO.



CHAIN WELDED FROM BAR ON BOTTOM OF RECEIVER GROUP TO MOUNT.

NOTE: IF MOUNT NOT AVAILABLE - TWO WATER PIPES WILL DO THE SAME THING.



REMOVE LEGS FROM OLD .30 CAL TRIPOD & SPOT WELD TO HOME MADE GUN MOUNT FOR PINTLE FITTING.

STATIONARY MG MOUNTS

FIGURE 3

ALTERNATE 81 OR 60 MORTAR POSITION IN AREAS OF HIGH WATER LEVEL

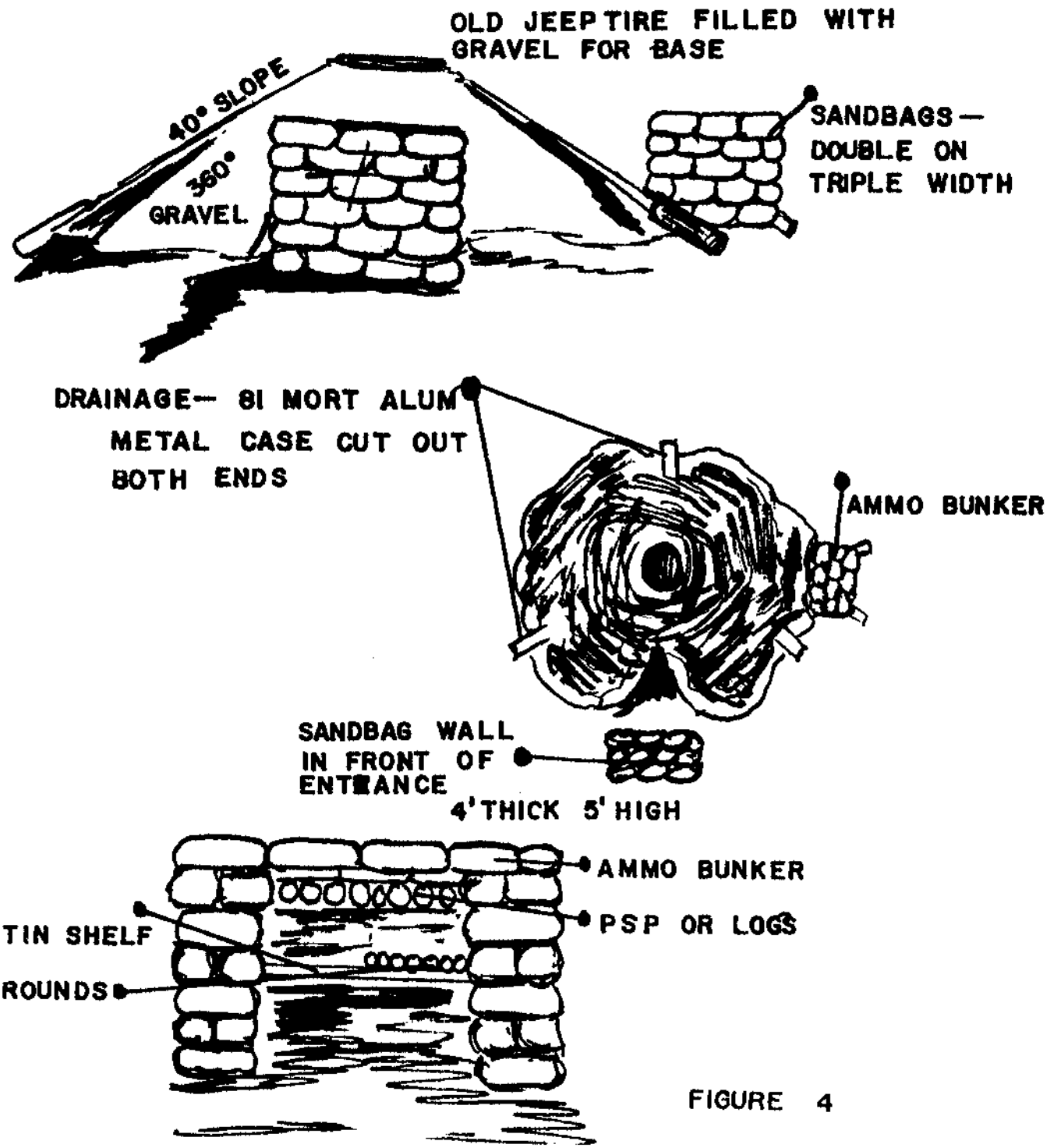


FIGURE 4

MORTAR PROTECTION FOR ABOVE GROUND BUILDINGS

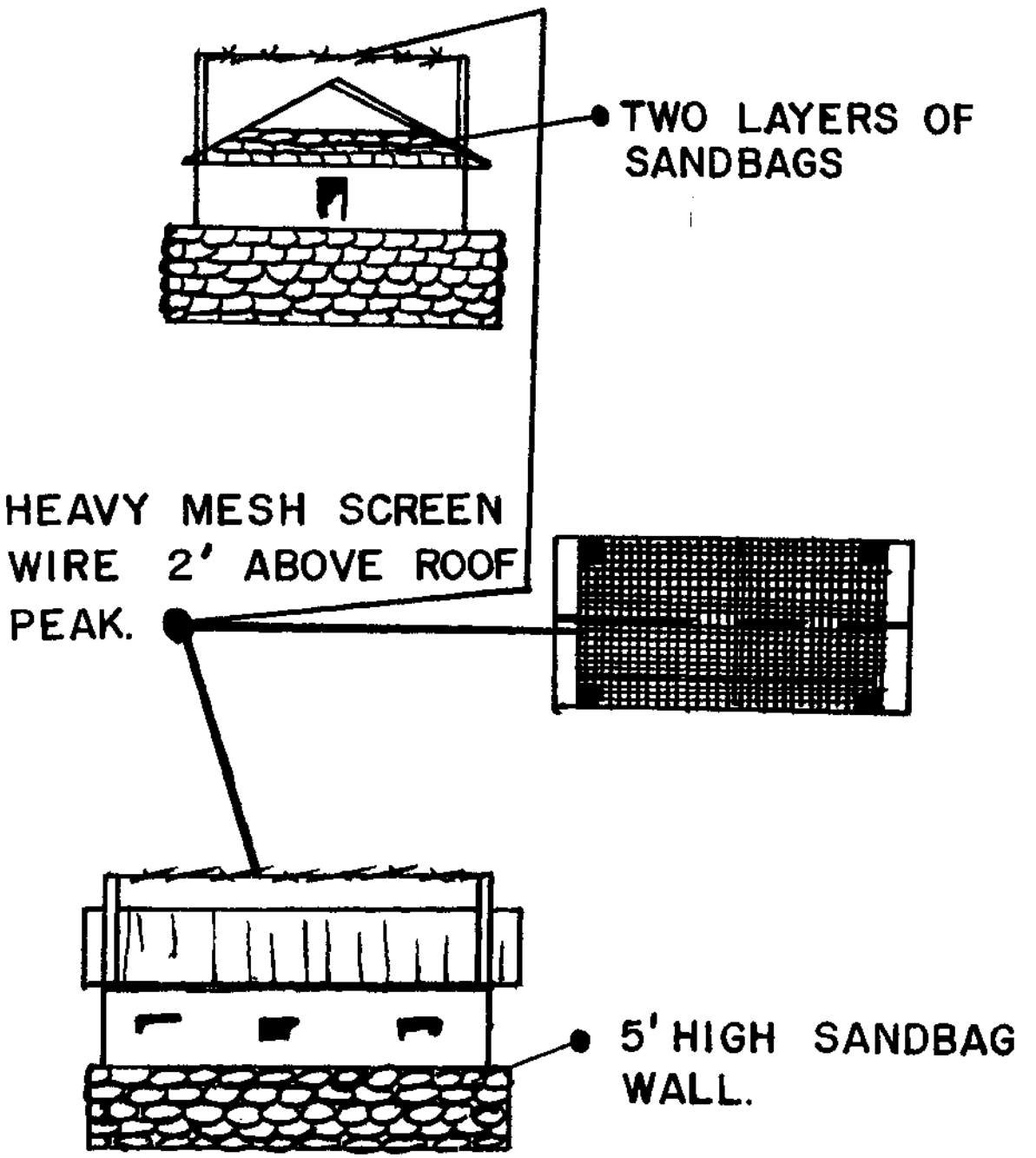


FIGURE 5

k. Establish a lighting system to cover perimeter. This can be an electrical or flame device system.

l. Sleeping quarters should be hardened or at least have overhead mortar protection.

m. If it is deemed necessary to allow dependents to live within the camp, they should be restricted from the inner perimeter and be provided with overhead protection. Dependent housing must not block fields of fire.

n. Machine guns may be mounted permanently to prevent them from being turned on the camp defenders (this prevents displacement of the gun and prevents defenders from using the gun if the camp is penitrated).(See figure 3)

4. Defense Plans: Defense plans should include as a minimum:

a. Fire plan: Fire plans should include final protective fires and sectors of fire for machine guns. Principle direction of fire for automatic rifles; and barrages and concentrations of mortars and artillery. Indirect fires should be preplanned and, if at all possible, preregistered. Coordination should be effected with MACV, ARVN and RF/PF units for fire support available from these units. Consideration should be given to possible requests for tactical air support. Range cards must be prepared for crew served weapons. Fires must be controlled so that preliminary enemy probes do not give away automatic weapons positions and fire plans. Normally mortars and shoulder weapons should be utilized against small scale actions which do not severely threaten the position. Night firing devices for indirect fire weapons, RPL stakes for machine guns and any other divices which the detachment commander may devise must be used to assist in the control of fire.(See figure 6)

b. Troops available to reinforce your operations or your camp should always be considered when mounting an operation or when the camp is threatened. Sources to be considered are:

(1) A reaction force should be available in the camp to support an operation in the field which may get into trouble. They should be prepared to move on foot, or if choppers can be obtained, to be helilifted to reinforce the unit in contact. If the camp is attacked, a reserve force should be available inside the camp to reinforce any near point, or outside the camp to attempt to spoil the attack.

(2) The "C" Detachment Mike Force is available to reinforce or come to the assistance of any camp within the CTZ. This is a U.S. Commanded force under the control of the "C" Detachment Commander.

(3) Conventional forces have, in most cases, been tasked with preparing contingency plans for Special Forces camps. When contingency planners visit your camp you should provide as much information as is possible including:

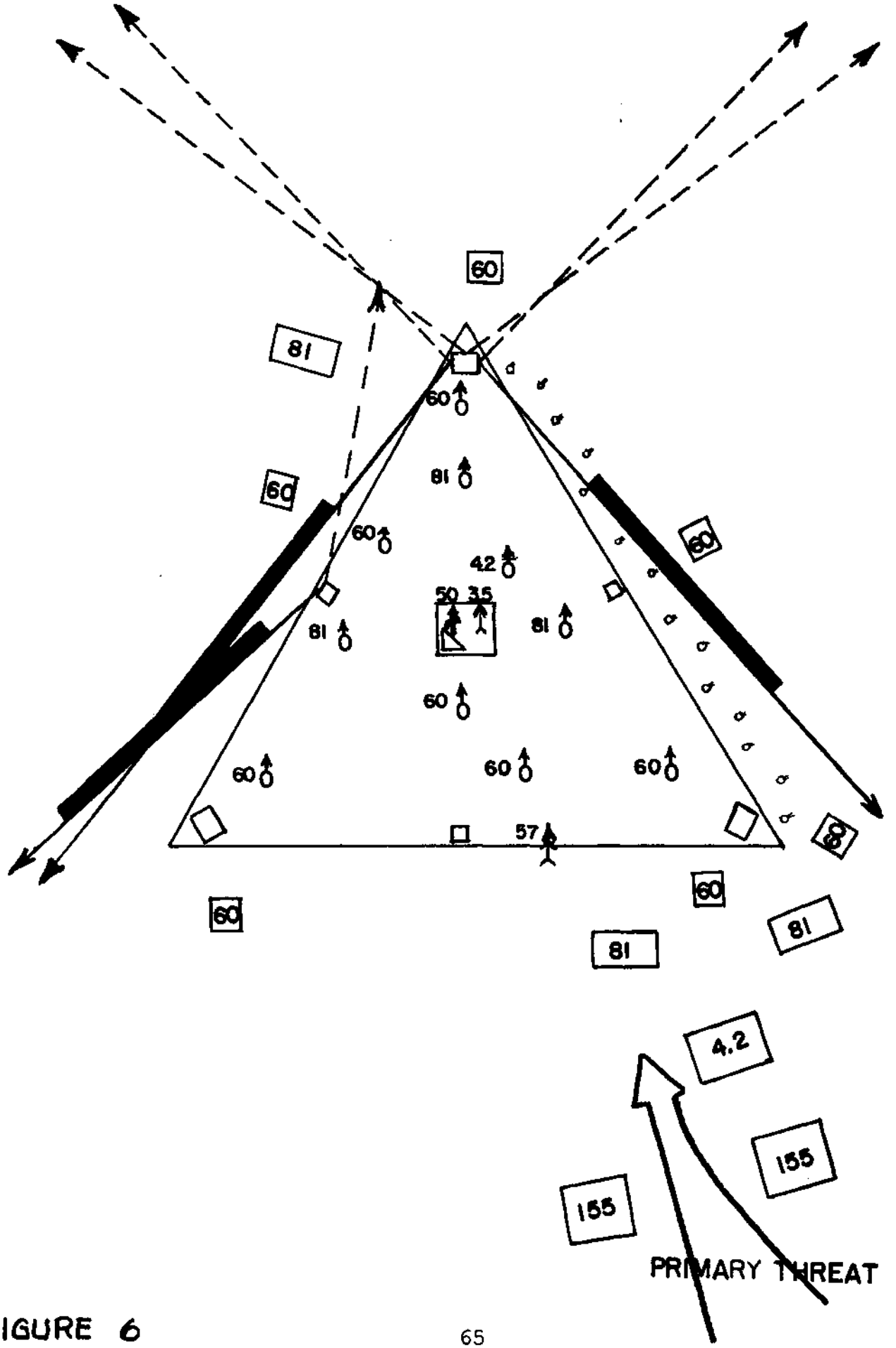

60
81
60
60
81
60
42
50 35
81
81
60
60
60
60
57
60
60
81
81
4.2
155
155
PRIMARY THREAT

FIGURE 6

(a) Latest intelligence

(b) Suitable LZ's and DZ's

(c) Possible ambush sites

(d) LZ's for artillery support

(e) Probable direction of every attack or withdrawl

(4) When a camp is threatened or comes under attack, and provided Group resources are not already deployed, the Group reaction force will be alerted. This force includes the Group Mike Force, and, with concurrence with the VN commander, an Airborne Ranger unit.

c. Firepower available to support your camp will depend on its location. The detachment commander should determine if the camp is within range of friendly artillery units or naval guns. If so, coordination should be effected to gain this support and to establish communications with the fire control unit. This coordination should be done through the B Team unless direct coordination is authorized. Again, locate a LZ where artillery support can be brought in to support the camp.

c. Barrier Plan:

(1) The camp barrier plan must be sufficiently wide to prevent attackers from getting within grenade throwing range. The barrier itself will not halt a determined attack or even infiltrators but it will slow them down, cause casualties, and channelize them so that effective fire can be brought upon the attack. A good alert plan is necessary to insure that the camp defenders are prepared before the barrier can be penetrated.

(2) The composition of the barrier is up to the detachment and their counterparts. The standard double apron and concertina fences should be reinforced with tangle boot, foot traps, and punji areas. The CIDG troops may be able to provide a little help in disigning an effective barrier.

d. Mines: Mines have been employed in the defensive systems of camps in the past. Because of the potential source of danger to friendly forces and civilians, the practice of employing buried mines has been discontinued.

(1) No booby traps shall be employed, either as part of a mine or individually.

(2) No improvised or field expedient type AT Mines, AP mines, or booby traps shall be employed.

(3) Extensive use will be of controlled mines and defensive devices.

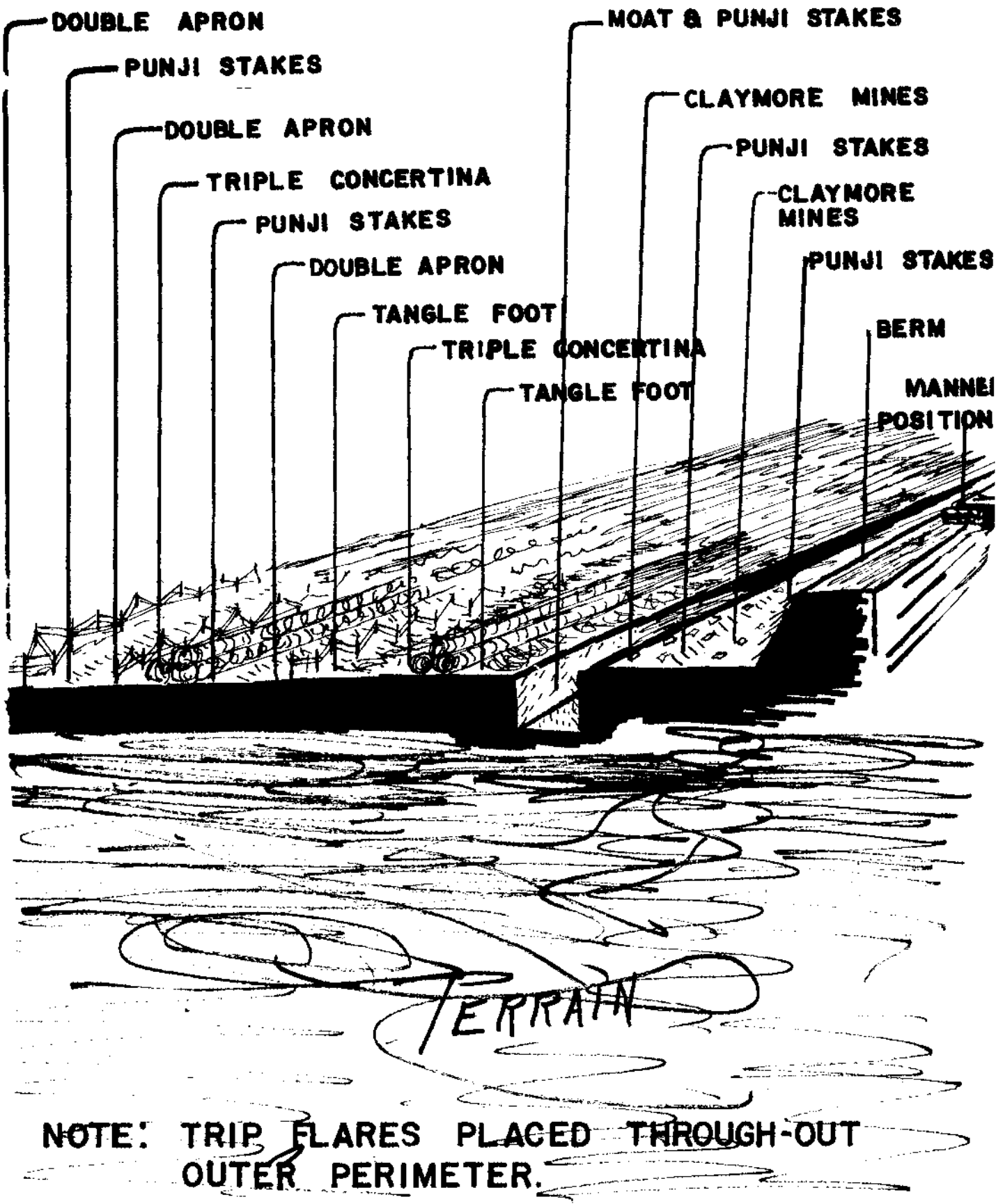

DOUBLE APRON
PUNJI STAKES
DOUBLE APRON
TRIPLE CONCERTINA
PUNJI STAKES
DOUBLE APRON
TANGLE FOOT
TRIPLE CONCERTINA
TANGLE FOOT
MOAT & PUNJI STAKES
CLAYMORE MINES
PUNJI STAKES
CLAYMORE MINES
PUNJI STAKES
BERM
MANNE
POSITION
TERRAIN
NOTE: TRIP FLARES PLACED THROUGH-OUT OUTER PERIMETER.

FIGURE 8

(4) The M-18 Claymore mine is an extremely effective defensive weapon when properly employed. Instructions for use are included with the mine, however, the proper employment of the mine can mean the difference between a successful defense, and dismal failure.

(a) Plan carefully before employing the permanent defensive mine system. The plan must include dual priming of the mine, and at least two firing positions. One firing position should be located in the defensive works nearest the mine. The second firing system should lead to the command/control position.

(b) One row of Claymore mines around the camp offers only one shot at an assault. Mines should be placed in depth so that they can be used against more than one assault from a given direction. Dead space in the fire plan, or likely avenues of approach should be more heavily mined.

(c) Alert training should include proper timing for firing the claymores. Premature use of these weapons can leave an inviting gap in the defense. In the excitement of a fire fight, it is possible that the mines will be fired at a less than lucrative target. They should not be fired at a target which can be destroyed by some other means. It is an ace in the hole which must be fired at the proper time when the target is at the proper distance.

(d) The firing device included with the mine will normally set the mine off. However, it is not 100% effective. The hand held blasting machine or some other electrical firing method should be used as a back up. Firing devices and blasting machines should be available only to selected personnel. They must be readily available for use, but should be controlled to prevent theft and possible sabotage of the defense.

(e) Claymores must be checked daily to insure that they will be effective when they are needed. The wire system must be checked to insure that the circuit is complete. The galvanometer check is the normal method for insuring a complete circuit, however, the wires can be shorted with a pin and still give a good reading. The wires should be inspected occasionally to insure that they have not been shorted out or cut and spliced together. Some of the mines should be fired periodically (when possible) to insure that the system works.

(f) To prevent Claymore mines from falling over, or from being turned to face the camp, they can be imbedded in concrete. The 4.2 mm mortar ammo box makes an excellent mold to form a heavy base for the mine which can be buried deep enough to prevent its being moved without considerable effort.

(g) Accidental detonation of the M-18 Claymore mine has occurred frequently during electrical storms. As many as 20 separate mines have been known to go off simultaneously. U.S., CIDG, and/or civilian personnel

MOLD FOR STATIONARY CLAYMORE

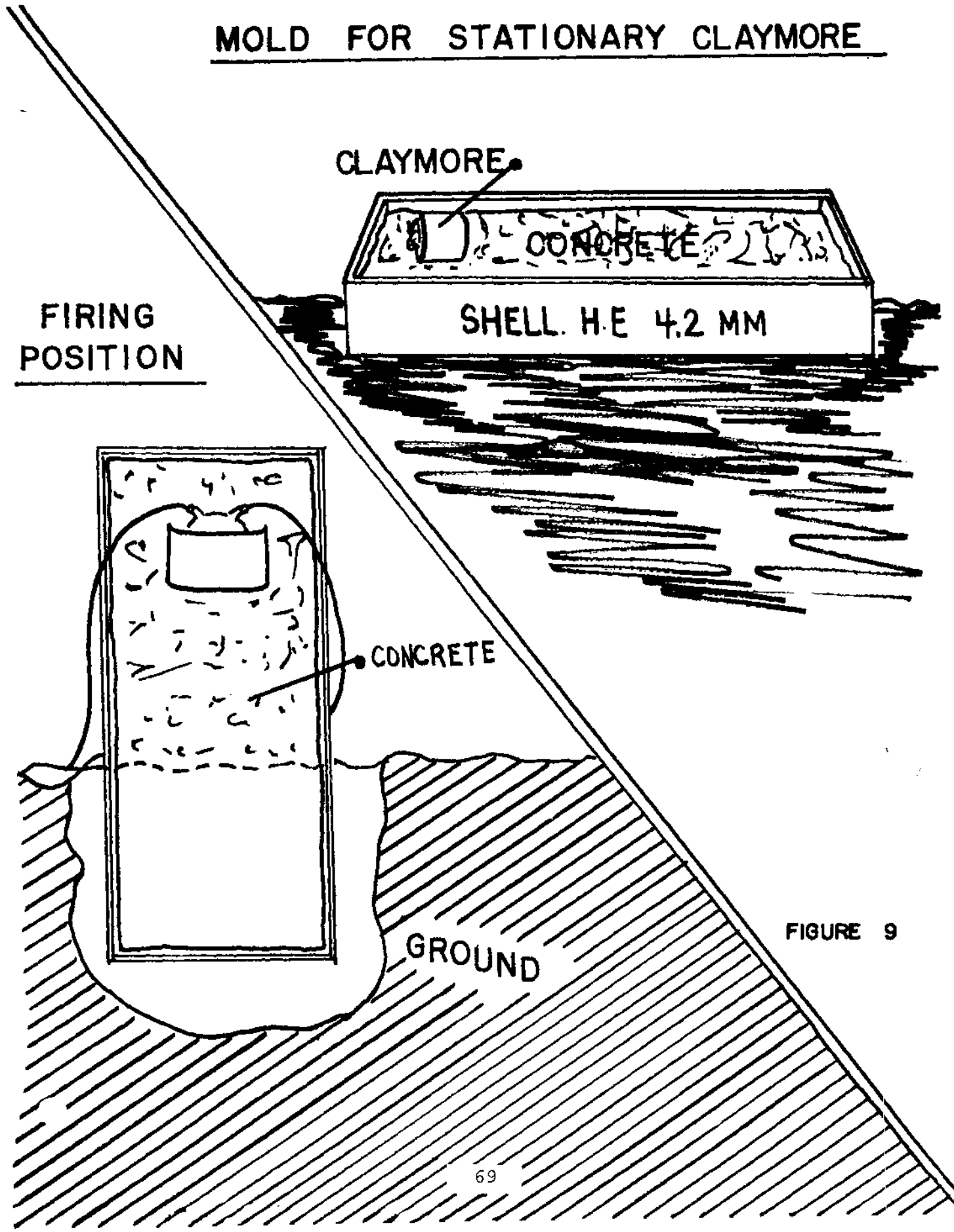
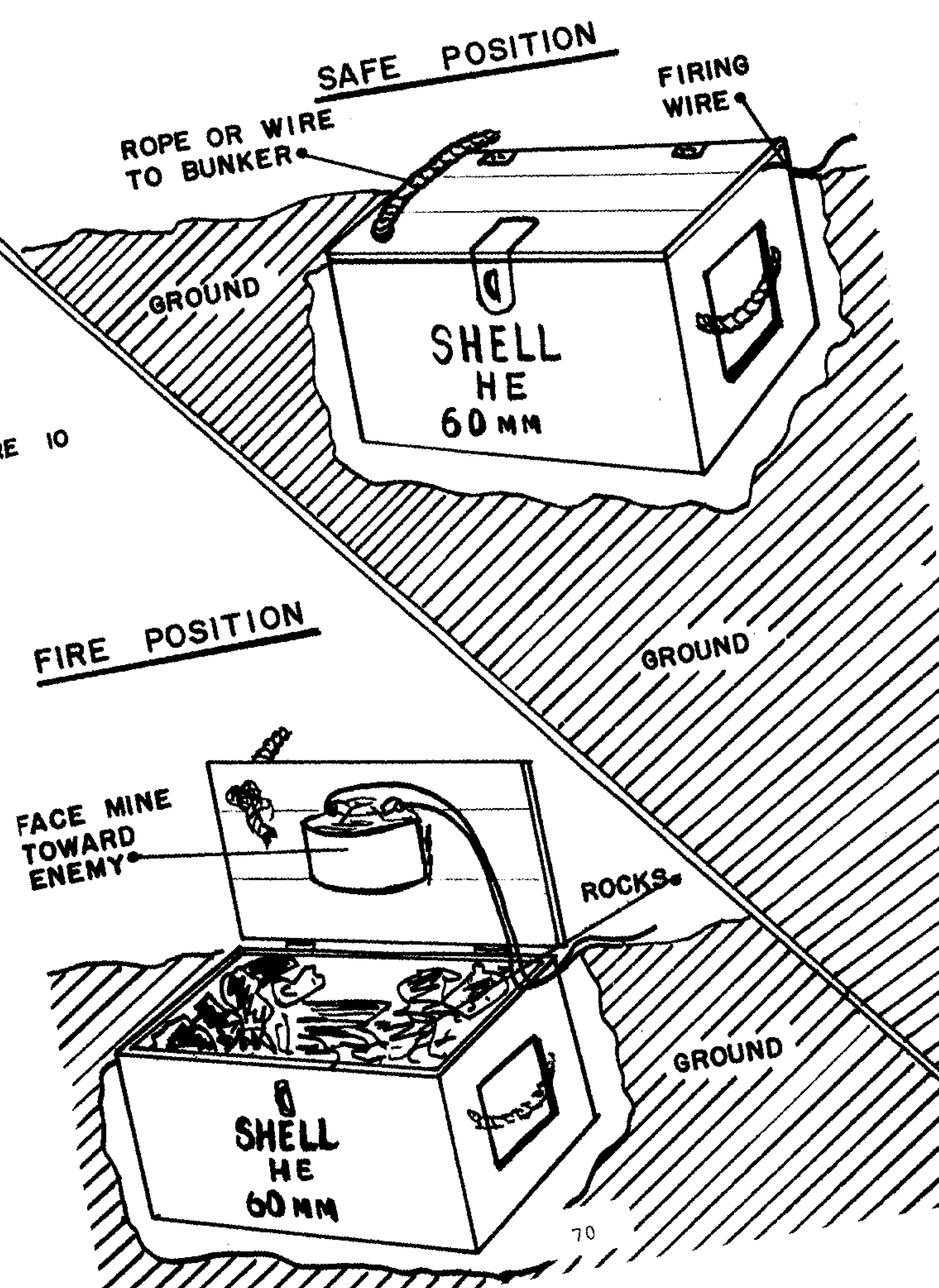


FIGURE 9


SAFE POSITION
FIRING WIRE
ROPE OR WIRE TO BUNKER
GROUND
SHELL
HE
60 MM
FIRE POSITION
GROUND
FACE MINE TOWARD ENEMY
ROCKS
GROUND
SHELL
HE
60 MM

have been killed or injured by these accidents. Except for the shunting device attached to the mine, no additional proctection is available. The mines can be disconnected daily and reconnected at night. Although this is very time consuming, it should be considered, especially when heavy traffic passes in front of the mine. Another method for protecting friendly personnel is to mount the mine on the inside of the lid of an ammunition box. The box can then be dug into the ground and the lid raised by a rope or wire to place the mine in firing position.

(5) Aircraft rockets, if available, make excellent defensive weapons against possible attack positions, tree lines, or dominant terrain. By constructing improvised launchers, the rockets can be pre-sighter on these targets and will provide long range fire power similar to that of a recoilless rifle. Again, the firing system should be planned so that the rockets can be fired from two positions.

(6) Fougasse and Napalm devices are another excellent defensive weapon. Fire has a tremendous psychological effect on the enemy, and offers the added advantage of illuminating the battlefield. The varity of expedient devices is limited only by the imagination of the detachment members. The necessary items are:

(a) Any highly inflamable material (gas, napalm, etc).

(b) A propelling charge (C-4, TNT, etc).

(c) A source of ignition (WP grenade, soap dish).

(d) A primary and an alternate firing system.

(7) Existing Mine Fields:

(a) There are presently some mine fields, or suspected mine fields, which are the responsibility of the "A" Detachment, but which were not laid by the same detachments. When this condition exists, detachment commanders shall take the following action:

1 Insure that the actual or suspected mine fields are completely enclosed with barbed wire and clearly marked.

2 The actual or suspected mine fields shall be recorded on DA Form 1355 with as complete information as is available. If the reliability of the information is questionable, this information must be recorded to insure that personnel conducting removal operation in the future do not accept the report as being completely accurate when in fact it is not.

3 Mine fields or suspected mine fields will not be cleared or breached by the detachment unless the tactical situation dictates it. Approval for removal or breaching operations must be received from the "C" Detachment.

4 Enemy mines or booby traps will not be disarmed by unqualified personnel. When an enemy mine or booby trap interferes with the mission, or otherwise endangers human life, it will be blown in place.

(b) Although existing or suspected mine fields are reflected in the camp defense plan, it is important NOT to place too much faith in the effectiveness of the mine field as a barrier. Any barrier plan is incomplete without a covering fire plan.

4. Counterintelligence: The following counterintelligence measures should be adopted where possible:

a. Forbid all personnel who do not have duties in the camp from entering the camp. In this respect sick call for civilians must be held outside of the camp.

b. Utilize personnel whose loyalty is unquestioned as an interior intelligence net. Ideally these personnel would be assigned to each squad within each platoon and to each activity within the camp such as supply, mess etc.

c. Hire only civilian personnel whose security has been checked and cleared by the sector chief.

d. Relocate some crew served weapons after dark.

e. Use an identification system for personnel who are authorized to enter the camp.

f. Trainees should not be issued weapons nor be billeted inside the camp until they have passed their security check. Normally the province chief will make this check. Trainees can be given weapons training and permitted to enter the camp during the daytime for purposes of training and administration without a security clearance.

g. VC defectors and VCC's should not be permitted entrance into the camp. In those casses where it is necessary to keep them in the camp overnight, they should be blindfolded and moved to a position where they cannot observe the interior of the camp or camp activity.

h. Guards should be employed in pairs in order to lessen the chance of VC infiltrators being afforded the opportunity to compromise the position.

i. Frequent checks of guard positions by USSF and LLDB should be made both day and night. Crew served weapons must be checked continually in order to insure that they are on the position and ready to fire.

j. Continually vary the camp routine so as not to develop a set pattern.

k. Look the camp gates and permit no one to depart or enter except night patrols.

l. Assign personnel to guard posts just prior to their going on duty. Change personnel from post to post during their assigned tours of duty.

m. Black out camps during the hours of darkness. This will improve the night vision of personnel within the camp and will prohibit the VC from using lights within the camp as control features.

n. Inform troops of operational missions at the latest time possible consistent with insuring the success of the mission. Inform only personnel who have a need to know of any tactical mission or plan affecting camp security.

c. Response to Mortar Attacks:

1. The increasing frequency of mortar and recoilless rifle attacks during the past few months indicates the Viet Cong will continue to exploit this capability as long as they can do so with relatively small cost. To make the cost of these attacks prohibitive and to reduce the chance of success, early detection of the enemy's intentions and a rapid response to the attack is essential.

2. Responses to recent mortar/recoilless rifle attacks indicate some improvement in our capability. Analysis of enemy attacks reveals the following lessons learned:

a. Intelligence aspects:

(1) The amount of prior reconnaissance, preparation of firing positions, and movement of weapons and material by the VC make his susceptable to a concentrated intelligence effort.

(2) Observations noted prior to past attacks include:

(a) Unidentified civilians in the immediate area of the installation.

(b) Newly prepared entrenchments or firing positions within mortar or RR range of the installation.

(c) A marked increase in the number of harassments, acts of terrorism, ambushes and small scale attacks in the surrounding area.

(d) Apparent awareness of impending attacks by local inhabitants. Observation of civilians leaving the area and a marked increase in absenteeism of indigenous workers are additional indicators. Accordingly, the development of reliable agents nets and the exploitation of civilian employees as sources of information is a continuing and important requirement.

(3) Visual air reconnaissance is an effective means of locating enemy mortar positions during an attack.

(4) Increased night patrolling in likely mortar attack position areas is required.

b. Measures to ensure early warning of an attack.

(1) Immediate detection of enemy firing positions is essential to limit the effectiveness of an attack. Measures to insure rapid detection should include:

(a) Continuous observation during the hours of darkness with particular emphasis on the critical hours 2200 until one hour before morning nautical twilight. Avoid establishing a pattern of operation which the enemy may use to his advantage.

(b) Improvised methods of providing ground surveillance of the surrounding terrain with the capability of immediately reporting locations of observed firing position. Observation towers have been used successfully for this purpose.

(c) Use of countermortar and surveillance radar to detect mortar positions and personnel movements. However, complete reliance cannot be placed on this method due to limited aximuth coverage and detaction capability.

(d) Use of the starlight scope from both air and ground to detect enemy personnel and positions.

(e) Establishment of a restricted zone from the installations out to the range of 120mm mortars.

(2) Recent mortar attacks indicate that the enemy has had thorough knowledge of target areas. Countermeasures to reduce successful enemy surveillance should include:

(a) Random illumination and firepower coverage of area.

(b) Variation in placement of sentries, ambushes, listening posts, and patrol routes and schedules.

(c) Improved entry and exit screening of local national laborers.

c. Precautionary measures to minimize effectiveness of attack:

(1) Establishment of clear cut jurisdiction and unity of command to insure a coordinated rapid response by all defense elements.

(2) Thorough defense plans and SOP's.

(3) Rehearsals to insure that all personnel are thoroughly oriented and coordinated.

(4) Preplanned artillery and mortar concentrations to counter enemy fires, to cover enemy routes of withdrawal, and to illuminate the area. When not engaged in a mission, the artillery should be laid on the preplanned concentration for rapid response.

(5) A fire control and coordination radio net to announce location of hostile firing positions to all friendly fire units.

(6) An alternate communication system to insure continuous flow of intelligence, orders, and other vital traffic.

(7) Ambush sites established along routes to likely VC mortar positions with particular emphasis on routes that cannot be covered by artillery concentrations. Units at ambush sites must have adequate communications.

(8) Aggressive combat patrolling beyond the range of enemy weapons to prevent a surprise attack.

(9) Listening posts established in varying locations.

(10) The following passive defense measures will minimize damage from enemy attack.

(a) Dispursal of personnel and vulnerable equipment.

(b) Construction of revetments around vulnerable equipment or supplies.

d. Reaction to attack:

(1) Once an attack is launched, immediate and aggressive reaction is essential to force the enemy to abandon his attack prior to inflicting substantial damage.

(2) Because of the relatively few minutes required for the enemy to launch a damaging mortar and recoilless rifle attack, speed in application of retaliatory force is essential. Normally artillery should be the first in action. However, alert armed helicopters, attack aircraft and flare ships should be launched immediately and all forces available should be applied in a coordinated attack.

(3) Reaction ground forces should be employed aggressively and as rapidly as feasible in accordance with preplanned and rehearsed reactions. If direct attack is not feasible, consideration should be given to employment of blocking and ambush forces along likely avenues of enemy withdrawal. The defense plan must include some type of counterattack plan to either repel a penitratious or to spoil the attack.

(a) A reserve force should be maintained near the command bunker not only to secure it, but to be readily available to react to any penitration or to reinforce a weak portion of the perimeter.

(b) Forces outside the camp should be prepared to consolidate and if nothing more, bring fire on the attacking force or destroy supporting weapons. This force may consist of an operation which is out and can be called back, or it can be the small night ambushes which are deployed for local security. Communications from the command post to the force outside the camp must be available to insure that fire is not directed against them.

e. Miscellaneous:

(1) Lightning around the perimeter may be desireable to prevent infiltration up to the defensive positions. An electrical lighting system can be used but will very likely be too much of a drain on your power source. It may be desirable to employ separate spot lights which can be controlled by the guards and can be used to sweep their area of responsibility. Another lighting system to be used during an attack is the improvised flame device. This device should be placed forward of the defensive positions so as to light the enemy and not the defenders.

(2) Lighting devices should be available to communicate with aircraft. The use of flareships and sky spot bombing should be backed up by a system for showing the outer perimeter of the defenses (flame devices) and the direction of the enemy (fire arrow). The "fire arrow" should be large enough to be clearly visable from an aircraft with lights about 2 feet apart in the shape of an arrow. Gas and sand in cans, or battery powered lights should be used.

C. The offensive:

1. The offensive is and always has been the best defense. If the "A" detachment fails to press an active offensive, then it is subjecting the camp to attack and destruction. The value of the offense has been profoundly emphasized in recent operations by CIDG and Free World Forces which foiled VC and NVA plans for a successful monsoon offensive. A completely defensive camp will not accomplish its mission, and will be a burden on essential resources and forces.

a. It is essential that CIDG forces maintain an aggressive posture regarding operations against the VC. In order to insure that continuous offensive action is initiated against Viet Cong forces, the following establishes the minimum acceptable standard of operations to be followed.

(1) Each operation should last for a minimum of two days, and should extend for a longer period whenever possible.

(2) One third of the present for duty CIDG strength will conduct continuous operations further than 2000 meters from camp except when the strength of the CIDG is less than 300, in which case at least one fourth will be on operations. At least one operation per week will extend 10 km or more from base camp.

(3) The size and organization of patrols will depend upon VC strength in the area of operations. When the situation permits patrols should be small and lightly equipped, emphasizing movement during periods of reduced visibility. Rapid movement and broad area coverage should characterize all patrols. Every opportunity should be taken to engage VC forces under favorable conditions. When feasible, several small patrols rather than a few large ones should be conducted. Whenever possible more than one patrol should be out at the same time.

(4) Objectives should be selected based on the latest intelligence. The mission of all offensive operations is to locate, and when possible, engage VC forces. When air strikes and fire support are used to destroy the enemy, the target area should be thoroughly screened immediately afterwards to assess any casualties.

(5) To thoroughly familiarize the CIDG force with the operation the following preparations will be made prior to conduct of the patrol:

(a) Detailed briefing of all leaders down to and including squad leaders.

(b) Operations Order for all troops.

(c) Rehearsal of actions enroute and at the objective. This includes immediate action drills.

(d) Inspection.

(e) A sand table model of the terrain and objective area will help overcome the language barrier in many cases. Maximum use of graphic and visual means to brief the troops is encouraged. The use of the warning order should be considered if security conditions permit.

(6) Maximum effort to use the CIDG Chain of Command is mandatory.

(7) When an operation is completed a full critique of the action will be conducted for all members of the patrol. A critique of leaders should be conducted separately.

(8) Training will be oriented to correct mistakes made by CIDG forces. Patrols that perform well may be granted certain privileges not granted other troops. The wearing of distinctive insignia is encouraged. Combat Recon Platoons, for example, may be recognized by a distinctive shoulder insignia or neck scarf.

(9) Individuals who perform well should receive recognition for their achievements. Promotions, bonuses, and other awards should be considered.

b. Imaginative, unpredictable and aggressive tactics will be used to keep the enemy off balance and force him on the defensive. When feasible, larger reaction forces should be committed to destroy the VC. The key to success is on offensive spirit. In those camps where there is a probability of enemy attack, offensive operations may be scaled down until acceptable camp defensive preparations are complete.

2. Operations: Combat operations are the means by which the detachment's missions are accomplished. They take many shapes and sizes, and numerous objectives, yet all must be oriented toward defeating the Viet Cong. Whether the operation is going to be a multi-company sized attack or a squad size CA patrol, the fundamentals of combat operations must be remembered and adhered to. The "A" Detachment is well versed in the conduct of these operations and must pass this extensive knowledge on to the LLDB and the CIDG, the Regional Forces, or the Popular Forces. This must be done through training, example, critiques, and then more training. To attempt to review the numerous manuals, or hours of instruction and practical exercise, which pertains to combat operation, would be useless at this stage of the game. In this chapter, emphasis will be placed on pointing out weaknesses noted, and in part operations, and techniques common to this war.

a. Local Security operations are in effect, an extension of the defense plan. They can become very routine and unless the detachment monitors the local security operations as necessary to preclude the following pit falls:

(1) Setting a pattern as far as time, size, route or location of patrol or ambush.

(2) Sleeping.

(3) Failure to carry some means of communication (radio, signal flare, etc).

(4) Patrols not going to the assigned location.

(5) Patrols avoid difficult terrain.

b. Of course U.S. personnel cannot accompany each and every night ambush or local security patrol, but an occasional check, daily debriefings, and effective training can provide alert and effective security patrols.

c. The reconnaissance patrol should be utilized to maintain surveillance throughout the camp's operational area. They should be used to check agent reports, spot check suspected infiltration routes or VC safe areas, and to search areas which appear to be inactive. The Combat Reconnaissance Platoon assigned to each "A" camp is oriented toward this type of mission but if properly trained, any of the units of the camp can perform this mission. Unless the leader and troops are well trained and properly motivated it is advisable to U.S. and LLDB along on these patrols. Training should includereporting procedures. A debriefing after each patrol will emphasize the importance of the patrols to the CIDG.

d. Combat Operations of company size or larger should be in the field at all times. In the event the enemy situation does not require large unit operations, an equivelant size force should be deployed, in small elements, with a large reaction force available to assist in case of a contact with a large VC element. Search and clear or Search and Destroy operations will often require more forces than are available in the camp, especially if the enemy is strong in the area. If additional forces are required, request assistance from the "B" or "C" team. Numerous operations using forces from several camps, or in conjunction with Free World Forces, have met with outstanding success.

e. Ambush patrols have always been one of the most effective and fruitful type of combat actions in guerrilla war. Properly prepared, an ambush patrol can successfully defeat an equal or even larger force than the patrol itself. The employment of Claymore mines in the ambush offers a decided advantage to the patrol. Properly emplaced, the claymore ambush will require only mopping up action by the ambushing force.

f. Airmobile operations by CIDG units have been very successful in the past. Operations range from "apache" reconnaissance patrols, to multi-company combat operations. "A" Detachments should take advantage of this valuable asset which can be obtained through the "B" or "C" Detachment from the Corps resources. Also, this support can be obtained from conventional forces which may be operating in the area. This type of operation provides the patrol with the advantage of surprise whereas after ground operations are observed en route to an objective and fail to locate the enemy. Also, the fatigue which would result from several days march does not hinder the effectiveness of the troops. They are fresh and ready to fight when the reach the objective area.

3. Resources:

a. Aviation Support:

(1) General: Air operations in support of the Group consist of tactical fighter/bomber support (Air Force primarily), Army helicopter and fixed-wing support, and Army and Air Force cargo aircraft to provide logistical airlift.

(2) Close Air Support: There are no complicated rules to follow in order to obtain the air support that you need. It is a simple and responsive system which exists to serve you, so do not hesitate to call for it when you need it.

(a) Request Essentials: Normally, the request should be submitted through LLDB and USASF channels simultaneously. Use any rapid means to submit the request to the C Det (through the B Det). If possible include the following information in your request:

1 Location and description of target.

2 Desired time-on-target (TOT).

3 Type ordnance desired (frequently you have no choice).

4 Request for airborne forward air controller (FAC). Also state whether you are in a position to direct the strike.

5 Your call sign and frequency (FM).

6 If you can mark the target. (Normally use color smoke (day) or star clusters (night). The camp arrow may also be used at night. Point it toward the enemy main attack.

7 If you forget all else just tell the B Det (or Sector) where and what the target is.

(b) Vietnamese Channels. The applicable VN district and province chief must approve the air request before the strike can be executed. The only exception to this rule is that whenever an American advisor's life is in danger, an air strike may be approved without VN approval. This type request should be reserved for emergencies. In requesting the strike, be sure to say that an American's life is endangered or state "Flaming Arrow."

(c) Your Location: All these same simple rules apply whether you are out on an operation or being attacked at the camp site.

(d) The FAC: You can anticipate that after your request is submitted, the next action will be to look for the O-1E FAC aircraft overhead and contact him on FM. If the FAC has not been instructed as to your frequency, he will normally attempt to contact you on the current FM air-ground freq for your area.

(e) Sky Spot: This term referes to a system used for bombing through the clouds when the ceilling is too low to permit visual air strikes below the clouds. With the exception of western IV Corps all camps are currently covered by one of these systems. The USAF already knows the coordinates of your camp (be sure they are accurate!). You must relay to the FAC the azimuth (use degrees) and distance (use meters) from the center of the camp to the target.

(f) Other: When you forward your request for air support, also specify whether you desire a flareship, if applicable. Higher headquarters will sometimes send helicopter gunships, or C-47 "magic dragons" in lieu of fighters.

(3) Utility Aircraft: These are classified as light Army Aircraft of both fixed and rotary wing types.

(a) The U.S. Deputy Senior Advisor has the responsibility to provide utility aircraft support within the respective Corps areas for Special Forces Detachments. Requests for psy ops speaker aircraft should also be requested through the DSA (Aviation staff section).

(b) From aircraft operating under Group control, each C Det CO normally has 1 (sometimes 2) UH-1D helicopters allocated for his use in the Corps area. The remainder of Group helicopters support special operations.

4. Reporting:

a. General: The purpose of the reports required from the "A" Detachments is to keep the B, C Dets and Group Commanders informed of the Detachment's activities and the enemy situation. In addition, these reports serve as a basis for statistical studies, formulation of reports to higher headquarters, and for updating files. It is essential that the reports be complete and as accurate as possible. If complete information is not available at the time the report is submitted, say so, but be sure that the information is submitted ASAP. Always answer the who, what, when, where, and why or how.

b. A summary of required operational report and their format is as follows:

(1) The situation report (Sitrep) will be submitted daily by each operational Special Forces unit, including independently operating half A Detachments. All information of intelligence value will be reported in the sitrep, including all friendly patrols other than routine camp security, regardless of whether the patrols make enemy contact or not. The period covered is from 1200 hrs one day to 1200 hrs the next day. Sitreps will be classified according to content with minimum classification CONFIDENTIAL (KIN).

(a) Format:

(A DET CODE NAME) SITREP NR _____.
PARA 1. (SIGNIFICANT MILITARY ACTIVITY).
PARA 2. (ORDER OF BATTLE).
PARA 3. (MISCELLANEOUS ACTIVITY AND PROBLEM AREA).
PARA 4. (CORRECTIONS AND FOLLOW-UP REPORTS).

(b) Contents:

1 Reports on actions involving enemy contact, whether sitrep paragraph 1. Significant Military Activity. Reports of contact will include as a minimum the following information:

(A DET CODE NAME), (SOURCE, EVALUATION) (DATE/TIME, MONTH OF ACTION), (SIZE, IDENTIFICATION, AND ARMAMENT OF FORCE, INITIATED ACTION), (SPECIFIC TYPE OF ACTION), (TYPE OF OBJECTIVE OR SIZE, IDENTIFICATION,

AND ARMAMENT OF OPPOSING FORCES (COORDINATES OF ACTION), DISPOSITION OF ENEMY AFTER ENGAGEMENT), LOSSES: FRD (KIA, WIA, CPTED, COCUMENTS OR EQUIPMENT CPTD) (SIGNIFICANT INFORMATION GAINED, SO STATE). (DISPOSITION OF CPTD DOCUMENT), (DISPOSITION OF PERSONNEL CPTE).

2 All information concerning enemy locations, strength, movement, personalities, armament and equipment, unit identifications, tactics and training will be reported by A and B detachments in sitrep paragraph 2, Order of Battle. Every report of an enemy location will include the following minimum information:

(DET CODE NAME). (SOURCE_WHO ACTUALLY OBSERVED ENEMY, EVALUATION OR INFORMATION).

(DATE/TIME, MONTH ENEMY WAS OBSERVED). (UNIT IDENTIFICATION: IF UNIDENTIFIED, SO STATE), (ESTIMATE OF STRENGTH) (ARMAMENT: IF UNKNOWN, SO STATE), (COMMANDER: IF UNKNOWN, SO STATE), (UNIFORMS AT TIME OF OBSERVATION), (ACTIVITY OR DIRECTION OF MOVEMENT AT TIME OF OBSERVATION).

3 All other information such as counterintelligence, propaganda, and incidents and activities other than armed action initiated by friendly or enemy military forces will be reported by A/B/C detachments in sitrep paragraph 3, Miscellaneous Activity and Problem areas. In addition the following information should be included in para 3 of the detachment daily sitrep so as to arrive at this Headquarters prior to the beginning of the operation. Maximum advance notice is desirable. If an operation is planned for initiation within less than 24 hours, the information should be sent by spot report. The minimum information required is as follows:

a DTG of departure and estimated time of return.

b Task organization: This will include conventional forces and supporting units if applicable.

c Mission Statement: If the operation is being initiated in response to specific intelligence, so indicate.

d Objective: Include location of target(s) and intended route to and from the objective.

e Mode of Transportation: Both to and from the objective.

f Air support: Direct and On-call.

4 Corrections or additional details to previous reports will be reported by A/B/C detachments in sitrep paragraph 4, corrections and follow-up reports. Such corrections and additions will refer to the original report.

(2) A Spot Report will be submitted to this Headquarters immediately upon contact with VC forces. The report will include the following:

(a) Friendly casualties.

(b) VC casualties.

(c) A complete description of VC forces encountered, to include their disposition at time of contact. For example, if the VC unit was moving, in what direction: If stationary, were they dug in; resting at the halt?

(d) If contact was broken, why?

(e) Was pursuit made? If not, why not?

(f) Was mission accomplished? If not, why?

(3) A patrol after action report will be submitted on all operations which make significant contact with VC. A significant contact is defined as a contact during which losses occur to either side.

(a) The format for the patrol after action report is as follows:

1 SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL.

2 MISSION OF PATROL.

3 TIME OF DEPARTURE/TIME OF RETURN.

4 CONDUCT OF PATROL.

a Patrol Route (Out and Back)

b Terrain (Rice paddies, trails, etc).

c Obstacles.

d Mines or Booby Traps.

e Action upon encounter with enemy forces.

5 ENEMY INFORMATION (Specific).

a Location (Coordinates).

b Strength.

c Composition

d Activity.

e Equipment (to include type weapons).

f Uniform.

6 RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH ENEMY.

a Friendly Losses:

1) KIA

2) WIA (Disposition)

3) MIA

4) Equipment

b Enemy Losses:

1) KIA

2) WIA (Disposition)

3) Captured (Disposition) (Indicate whether spot interrogation was conducted and results.

4) Equipment

7 SIGNIFICANT ACTIVITIES

a Propaganda analysis (include Documents).

b Hamlets encountered (Friendly/Enemy).

c Change in tactics.

d Suspected infiltartion routes.

e Miscellaneous (To include food cache).

8 WAS MISSION ACCOMPLISHED?

9 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

(4) Total weekly operations report will be submitted NLT 1600 each Friday by radio. This information is required for a weekly report from Group Headquarters, and is not contained in the daily sitreps. Information is as follows:

Total Company/platoon/squad operations (figures only).

(5) The Monthly Operational Summary is the most important report submitted by the "A" Detachment. It is important that this report be complete and accurate. This report tells the complete story of what the detachment is doing, what it has to do it with, and what the difficulties are.

(a) The format for the MOPSUM is contained in 5th SFG Reg 525-1. The report is submitted in letter form with Annexes pertaining to different phases of the "A" Detachment's operation. When the report reaches Group Headquarters, it is broken down and the annexes are distributed to the various staff sections and used for the preparation of the Group MOPSUM. In addition, the separate annexes are used to update file data and track down problem areas.

(b) A closer look at the MOPSUM by all members of the detachment can greatly improve this report.

1 The most common shortcoming found in the MOPSUM are:

a Paragraph 1, General:

1) Many reports habitually omit either the present for duty strength and/or the assigned strength.

2) The present for duty strength and assigned strength are reported as the same, i.e., 650 assigned and 650 present for duty. In most cases this would be impossible, particularly when such a large number of personnel are involved. When such figures are received this Headquarters can only assume that the detachment commander does not know his troop strength or has not verified the report.

3) The reporting of RF/PF companies as CIDG companies.

b Annex B Operational statistics

1) Subparagraph 1, Number of Operations Conducted. In many cases the total number of day/night operations does not agree with the total under the squad, platoon and company columns. This may be due to operations conducted that were less than squad or larger than company size. If so, then additional columns for these categories should be added to the report.

2) Subparagraph 3, contacts: Number of contacts reported does not agree with those reported on the daily SITREP.

3) Subparagraph 4, VC Losses: Totals do not always agree with results reported in the daily SITREP. If other than confirmed losses are shown here they should be so specified.

4) Subparagraph 5, Friendly Losses: Do not include RF/PF losses with the CIDG losses. If detachments have RF/PF responsibilities, indicate their losses separately.

2 Detachment Highlights: This paragraph is where the detachment commander can report his detachment's effectiveness and pass on to the other detachments tactics and techniques that they have developed. As a minimum, the following points should be covered as detachment highlights:

a All on site training programs.

b Effectiveness of in camp training.

c Off camp training, i.e. VNSF Training Center courses for CIDG and LLDB personnel.

d Effectiveness of off camp training.

e Problems and benefits as a result of coequal mission of CIDG and subsector advisor.

f Tactics and techniques used to counter VC actions.

g Future plans (keep to minimum, cite only important planned activities.

h Suggestions for improving the CIDG program in your camp and/or the overall program.

i Effectiveness of joint operations that the camp has participated in.

j Significant VC activities over the reporting period.

k Narrative recap of major operations conducted to include why it was or was not successful.

3 Keep the "Problem Area" in paragraph 3. You are encouraged to submit problems for necessary action by the B or C detachments, or Group Headquarters, however, these should not be included in the Detachment Highlights.

D. Miscellaneous:

1. U.S. policy established by MACV Directive 525-11, 23 Apr 66, will govern 5th SFGA use of CN/CS Agents.

2. The following rules will apply:

a. Only COMUSMACV may authorize use of CA/CS agents in situations involving civil riots or demonstrations.

b. CN/CS agents may be used by Det C-5 and B-52 an an exceptional measure to assist in breaking contact with the enemy.

c. Use of CN/CS agents by other USASF personnel may be authorized by the Corps US Senior Advisor for use during tactical operations. CO, "C" detachments should address all requests for use of agents to their respective DSA. It is not necessary for detachments C1, C2, C3 and C4, to obtain permission from CO, 5th SFGA. Use of agents must be specifically approved by CO, 5th SFGA, however, for Det B50, B51, and B55.

d. The use of CN/CS agents will necessarily be quite limited because the CIDG are not issued protective masks. Future issue of masks is not anticipated.

e. Maximum discretion will be exercised before requesting permission to employ agents. The VC will be quick to exploit, for propaganda purposes, any indiscriminant use of agents proximity of civilians is of prime consideration. An ideal use of agents is to force VC from caves, houses, and fortified positions. It is a valuable assist in capturing POW's.

3. US policy established by MACV directive 525-1, Feb 66, will govern 5th SFGA employment of herbicides.

4. MACV exercises command supervision, coordination, liaison, and control of all US Armed Forces support of defoliation and chemical crop destruction operations in RVN.

5. Hand spray defoliation will be the primary method used by the USSF "A" Detachment.

a. Defoliation operations will normally be undertaken:

(1) Where terrain and vegetation favor the use of defoliants and where hand cutting or burning are impractical.

(2) In areas remote from population.

b. Defoliation operations will not be undertaken when it is apparent that damage will occur to crops except as indicated in paragraph (3) below.

c. High priority projects may be undertaken in populated areas when the military advantage is very clear. Such projects will not be undertaken until adequate measures have been taken to warn the friendly population and to provide compensation and relief in the event of accidental damage.

d. Requests for use of hand spray defoliants for the purpose of improving camp defensive posture (in defensive wire, along roads, or along likely avenues of approach) should be submitted to the C detachment for approval. Request should be for a blanket approval for use of defoliants for camp defense.

e. Chemical defoliants and spray equipment will be requisioned through the "B" and "C" detachments.

f. Aerial spray requests must be approved by MACV. Aerial spray requests will be forwarded to "C" detachments for necessary action. A parallel request should be forwarded through LLDB channels. If in the subsector role, requests should also be forwarded to sector by USASF, and through province by the district chief.

6. US personnel will assist in selection of targets and in planning support and evaluation of herbicide operations.

7. In selecting targets for crop destruction, consideration will be given first to the alternative of securing and recovering the harvest for GVN use.

8. Aerial spray requests will include the following:

a. UTM grid coordinates (complete).

b. Overlays or annotated photographs, as appropriate, depicting the target areas.

c. Number of hectares to be sprayed. (1 hectare=10,000 square meters).

d. Type of vegetation.

e. Expected harvest date of crops.

f. Justification, to include objectives and military worth.

g. Planned psy war and rehabilitation programs.

9. A Herbicide Evaluation Report will be forwarded to the Corps Tactical Zone Headquarters through the C detachment. The report will include, but is not limited to the following:

a. Defoliation:

(1) An evaluation of the effectiveness to include visibility estimates and any noticable effect on the VC incident rate.

(2) A summary of any accidental damage to friendly crops in the vicinity and a description of the action measures taken or required to offset the damage.

(3) A summary of psy war action taken in conjunction with the operation and any significant reaction to the operation from the local populace.

b. Crop destruction:

(1) An estimate of the percentage of crops destroyed, by type, and the effect of this loss on the VC.

(2) A summary of where and how the VC have acquired substitute food sources, if known.

(3) A summary of the civic and psy war action taken or required in conjunction with the operation.

(4) An estimate of the number of refugees and ralliers leaving the target area and returning to government control.

(5) A summary of significant reaction to the operation from the refugees and local populace.

3. Camp Folder

A. General: Your men in Nha Trang are the members of the Corps Area Specialist Team. Their duties are as follows:

1. Maintains a current operational analysis on all camps.

2. Completes action on all messages to and from his detachment.

3. Keeps the commander and staff informed on the current operational situation and problem areas within the CTZ.

4. Maintains a current camp folder with camp records, reports and area assessments.

5. Briefs all incoming individual replacements for his CTZ.

6. Performs other duties as directed by the operations officer.

B. As stated above, this team maintains an up to date folder on each camp. It is important that this folder be kept as current as possible. When team members visit Nha Trang, they should visit the AST and review their camp folder.

C. As a minimum, the camp folder will include the following:

1. Map: Map showing the camp's exact location and operational area. It should have the latest information as provided by detachment members (new village, village destroyed or abandoned, new trails, etc.)

2. Photo: Photo showing details of the camp to include defenses, weapons positions, and buildings. Photo should be replaced when significant changes occur.

3. Airfield capability: Latest airfield, helicopter landing pad, and Drop Zone data.

a. LZ:

(1) Code Name.

(2) Location. Complete grid coordinates of center of LZ.

(3) Long Axis. Nagnetic azimuth of long axis of runway.

(4) Description. Type of surface, length, and width of runway.

(5) Open Quadrant. Measured from center of LZ and reported as series of magnetic aximuths. Open quadrant indicates acceptable aircraft approaches.

(6) Track. Magnetic azimuth of desired aircraft approach.

(7) Obstacles. Reported by description, magnetic azimuth, and distance from center of LZ.

(8) Reference point. Reported same as obstacles.

b. DZ.

(1) Code Name.

(2) Location.

(3) Open Quadrant.

(4) Track.

(5) Obstacles.

(6) Reference point.

4. Emergency LZ - DZ report. These include close-in zones for resupply, and zones at some distance from the camp which can be used for reinforcement.

5. Status of Equipment and Personnel. As extracted from the latest MOPSUM. Significant changes should be reported if they occur.

6. Area Assessment (less than 6 months old). Is included in the camp folder. In addition, an assessment not over 6 months old is required (see chapter III for format).

7. Defense Plan. The plan for defense showing deployment of weapons, fire plan, concentrations, location of vital facilities.

8. Destruction Plan. The plan for destruction of equipment, information, and supplies to prevent the Viet Cong from gaining these items if the camp is evacuated.

9. The plan for self-preservation once all organized defensive efforts have failed. (E &E Plan)

10. Current operations/intelligence overlay (daily). An up-to-date summary of intelligence and operations reported. This overlay indicates VC trends, detachment aggressiveness, and compares them to determine the effectiveness of the camp. Report what you do.

CHAPTER V

LOGISTICS

A. Supply:

1. GENERAL: Regulation 700-1, Headquarters, 5th Special Forces Group prescribes the policies and procedures to be used by all assigned and attached units and activities in requesting, receiving and accounting for supplies and equipment. Authorizations for property are contained in current Tables of Allowance and Tables of Organization and Equipment which prescribe authorized allowances of both the Civilian Irregular Defense Group (CIDG) and the Special Forces Detachment. All requests for items not currently authorized or for quantities is excess to current authorization are to be forwarded through command channels with complete justification. It is important to note that logistical support is provided for both the United States Special Forces personnel and the CIDG, but under no circumstances is logistical support to be provided any other individual, unit or activity without the consent of the Group Commander.

2. CONCEPT: The main supply point for Special Forces activities in the Republic of Vietnam is the Logistical Support Center, a depot complex located adjacent to the airstrip at the SFOB in Nha Trang. The Logistical Support Center (LSC) receives supplies from both in country and out of country sources. Out of country support is provided by the Counterinsurgency Support Office (CISO), and agency of the 2d Logistical Command in Okinawa. CISO converts requests for common military supplies for LSC into MILSTRIP requisitions and submits them to the 2d Logistical Command. Uncommon military supplies can be obtained by submitting requests directly to Army Material Command. CISO also has the option to locally procure from SE Asian markets. In-country support is obtained from the 1st Logistical Command for Class III and Class V supplies. Special Forces Detachments are authorized to draw Class III (POL) supplies from the nearest 1st Logistical Command POL dump but ammunition is drawn only by LSC.

3. PROPERTY ACCOUNTABILITY: Informal accountability will be maintained by the LSC or by "C" Detachments when they are authorized to operate as Forward Supply Points. Hand Receipts (DA Form 2062) are used to maintain informal accountability for both the detachment and CIDG property. The original copy maintained at LSC or the Forward Supply Point will not be posted on a daily basis but will be reconciled with a per joint inventory at least once a quarter or upon change over of responsible officers. After an issue is made from LSC or a Forward Supply Point, one copy of the requisition is placed in the hand receipt folder which serves as a temporary issue slip until the next reconciliation is made.

4. PRECEDENCE FOR PROCESSING AND SHIPPING SUPPLIES: Due to the remote location of most Special Forces camps, delivery of supplies and equipment is effected by aerial resupply, either airland or airdrop. If the supplie requested are on hand and depending upon the availability of aircraft a routine request is delivered within 15 days from time of receiving the requisition at LSC or a Forward Supply Point. Priority requisitions are delivered within 7 days and emergency requisitions reserved for camps under attack or imminent danger of attck are delivered within 5 hours of the notification. Emergency requisitions are normally limited to such items as ammunition, weapons, food, water, medical and signal items. If an emergency request is received for

a camp not under attack or imminent attack, it is automatically downgraded to priority.

5. DUE OUTS: A due out folder is maintained for each camp. When a requisition is received at LSC or a Forward Supply Point and the Stock for that particular item is depleted, a due out is extracted and filed in the due out folder. There is no need to requisition again for that item because when stocks are replenished all due outs will be screened on a first come, first serve basis. You will receive due out notifications through the mail.

6. LOCAL PROCUREMENT: Additional flexibility is afforded the Special Forces logistical system by effecting local procurement at all echelons. Based upon the criteria of lead time in procurement, availability, suitability of product and price all detachments are encouraged to utilize local economy markets to the maximum extent possible. All expendables and minor non-expendables ($50 or less) should be locally procured. All non-expendables except minor non-expendables are to be approved by the Group Commander or his designated representative prior to procurement. Therefore any item not available through normal military supply channels may be procured from any market area throughout SE Asia. If the item is not currently authorized a letter of justification is required through command channels in the same manner as required for any request for unauthorized supplies. The authority to locally procure at all echelons not only yield additional flexibility to the supply system but it also reduces the numbers of requisitions requiring processing through normal supply channels thereby allowing more attention to be paid to requests for mission essential supplies and equipment. If the Group Headquarters approves the request notification will be received to locally procure unless the item is available at LSC or in another market area at a cheaper price. A receiving report must be attached to each paid bill forwarded to CIDG Finance with the monthly Operational Fund Report. This serves to verify that the goods were received in the quantities for which the bills were paid. All expendables and minor non-expendables should be locally purcheased. Unless the item is not available on the local market at the A, B, or C Detachment level or the price is to high, requests for expendables and minor non-expendables should not be forwarded to LSC.

7. RELIEF FOR RESPONSIBILITY: The entrustment of public property to an individual implies the legal and morale responsibility of that individual for the proper care and use of that property. The individual's responsibility applies to all property under his cognizance and is not limited to those items on a hand receipt. It is the responsibility of all levels of command to insure that the individual responsibility is fully carried out and that penalties, if appropriate under UCMJ or restitution, are applied to anyone failing in this responsibility. The Relief of Responsibility form is used to obtain relief from property responsibility. Excess non-expendable property or items to be turned in for repair will be accompanied by a relief of responsibility in triplicate affixed to the item. For items lost, abandoned, destroyed or damged through fair wear and tear a Relief of Responsibility form will be made up in triplicate with a certificate and supporting statement explaining the facts and circumstances. This will be submitted through command channels. Intermediate commanders will review all reliefs of responsibility and make necessary recommendations to the Group Commanders.

B. Air Movements:

1. MISSION: To arrange for transportation and preparation of all shipments of supplies from the Logistical Support Center to the Special Forces Detachments throughout Vietnam. This section also provides the Emergency Resupply capability for any camps in country.

2. SCHEDULING: All supplies are scheduled on a priority system first, and on a last date of delivery schedule second. Every attempt is made to meet the stated needs of the camps, therefore, if priority requests are submitted they are handled first. Thereafter, an internal priority system is honored which makes us ship supplies in sufficient quantity in this order; Weapons, Ammo, Medical Supplies and Commo gear. After the priority system, shipments are made to camps that have the oldest "last date of shipment" as long as they have sufficient quantity to ship. Sufficient quantity means enough supplies on hand to fully load the type aircraft that can land at your airstrip.

3. RECEIVING AIR SHIPMENTS OF SUPPLIES:

a. Securing the LZ/DZ: All Falcon aircraft, either Army or Air Force, expect the camps to gaurantee the security of the strip. Once secured, the receiving party should indicate this fact to the aircraft. If no verbal or visual signal is made the aircraft commander can refuse to land.

b. Ground to Air Commo: All Falcon aircrews are briefed on the most current Falcon Frequencies as appear in the Group SOI. These crews are not familiar with any other frequencies, so if you want your supplies, you must use the proper frequencies in order to let them know you'r waiting for them - not Charlie.

c. Marking the DZ: Use the proper panel markings as described in the SOI, and place them where you want your first bundle to land. If you have smoke, all except "RED" are acceptable, use it so that the pilot will have some idea of the direction and velocity of the ground wind. Use the smoke properly and they'll hit the bulls eye everytime.

4. RECOVERY, STORAGE AND EVACUATION OF AIR ITEMS: Prior to each airdrop, the camp commander should instruct his recovery teams in the proper method of derigging bundles, disengaging parachutes from the loads and rolling cargo chutes up for storage. After recovery of the air items they should be stored in a dry, covered area, preferably off the ground; airdrop pallets will do the job nicely. Most important; immediately make every attempt to evacuate these air items because of their vulnerability to this country's climatic conditions. In order to maintain a capbility to support all our camps under emergency conditions, our air items inventory must be kept full by their expeditious return.

5. BACKLOADING OF EQUIPMENT: Anytime a Falcon aircraft arrives at your location feel free to backload equipment or personnel for return to Nha Trang. Caution, check with the crew first to make sure the plane is returning directly to Nha Trang. At any rate, if you'r planning a backload, have the people or equipment ready to be loaded as soon as the aircraft is unloaded. If you desire to ship defective equipment to other than Nha Trang a separte mission request should be submitted to this section at least 72 hrs in advance. Usually, these shipments can be arranged within the time frame requested. Confirmation on such a scheduled mission will be sent by Falcon message. Usually, an aircraft will bring in a load to your location then take the back-

load out, however, sometimesthe aircraft may come into your location from a previous stop for the purpose of backloading your equipment. Make sure you read paragrph #6 in your Falcon message for miscellaneous info.

6. PERSONNEL TRAVEL WITHIN COUNTRY: All unnessary travel should be kept to a minimum because, at best, it is very difficult to get booked on any type of aircraft in Vietnam. At most places, the Army and Air Force also require some sort of In-Country Travel Orders. Usually it seems easy to get to the big cities, but getting back to "A" camps is more difficult, because they're not on the main routes.

7. PERSONNEL TRAVEL FROM NHA TRANG: This is handled as a service to you by the Group's Air Movement section; we attempt to book you out on regular scheduled flights along the main routes, i.e. Nha Trang to Saigon etc. However, for Air Force flights they book usually 72 hours in advance. Therefore, when you come to Nha Trang on business or for rest, check with the Air Movement Section immediately upon your arrival and let us know when you want to be booked out. The same holds true for return trips to "A" camps because we can project the next probable trip to your location.

8. LOCAL PROCUREMENT OF SUPPLIES AND FOOD FOR RETURN TO CAMP: Frequently, personnel come into Nha Trang for the purpose of procuring food and drinks for their camps. Prior to buying out the town, especially where perishables are involved, you should check on the availability of aircraft to carry these supplies back to camp. It may be several days before aircraft will be scheduled for your camp because of insufficient quantities of supplies on line. There is no refrigeration readily available in the Nha Trang area, so find out when an aircraft is scheduled to go back to your camp before you procure these supplies, also make arrangments for your supplies to be included in the next cargo shipment as extra weight can be dangerous after a load has been prepared to meet the allowable cargo weight for the aircraft.

9. PROBLEM AREAS:

a. Requiring delivery of supplies prior to aproval of requisition at LSC. It happens often, unfortunately, because of poor planning. This section has to schedule shipments based on priorities and the longest waiting customers. If you need supplies bad enough to scream for them, you should have wanted them bad enough to plan for them!

b. Late Falcon Arrivals: If a Falcon aircraft fials to arrive by the ETA listed in your Falcon message, don't give up hope until you hear from this section by SSB. Most of the time these aircraft lose time due to unloading problems at previously scheduled camps. If thissection forsees that the aircraft is going to be more than 1 hour late into your area, we try to notify you by SSB. If the aircraft is late, the pilot will usaually circle the camp and attempt to contact you by radio, so keep someone ever watchful until a cancellation is recieved.

c. Failure of camps to either secure the LZ, maintain radio commo with the aircraft, or mark the DZ. In any of these cases the pilot can choose to fly away - and sometimes does. If precautions outlined earlier are followed you'll have no problems.

d. Failure to evacuate air items promptly has resulted in a good precentage of parachute loss due to dry rotting or mildew. Whenever an

aircraft lands at your area, any possible amount of parachutes on hand should be backloaded to prevent loss. Remember, the "A" Team commander is responsible for air items dropped into the camp, until they are evacuated.

e. Invariably, personnel try to get booked out on flights the same day they want to leave. Usually, they wind up waiting 48 hours - 72 hours before it's possible to book them. If you don't want to wait around after your business is complete, book upon your arrival in Nha Trang.

f. Personnel purchase hundreds of lbs of food and other perishable items, then come in to get a plane for it. It's a sure way to lose money! Make aircraft arrangements with our office, then go out and purchase your supplies.

10. SUMMARY: The mission of the Air Movement Section is a big one as evidenced by our monthly shipments which average approximately 9½ million lbs of supplies. Your "A" Camp is only part of the 90 odd SF locations in country that require our services, therefore, have the common sense to plan ahead as much as possible so that you won't get caught short. We always try to give you our best service, but sometimes we may fail to satisfy you. If so, let us know the discrepancies and we'll make every attempt to correct the situation. We realize that you, the "A" team, are our most important customers. In order to give you our best service and get the best results, we need your help. This help amounts to your following the few suggestion outlined above. While they may seem small, they can spell the difference between a successful mission and a complete failure.

C. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE OF VEHICLES, GENERATORS AND MOTORS

As an "A" Detachment commander you will undoubtedly experience equipment failures. A majority of these failures can be avoided if a conscientios program of preventive maintenance is applied by your personnel. It is recommended that the following suggested measures be incorporated into your maintenance program.

1. Daily preventive maintenance service. Each vehicle will be inspected each day that it is operated. This service is divided into three parts, as indicated in a through c below.

a. Before operation service. This is a brief service to ascertain that the vehicle is ready for operation; it is mainly a check to see if conditions effecting the vehicles readiness have changed since the last after-operation service. (When vehicles are left unattended for extended periods of time, tampering may have occured).

b. During-operation service. This service consists od detecting unsatisfactory performance. While driving, the driver or crew should be alert for any unusual noises or odors, abnormal instrument readings, steering irregularies, or any other indications of malfunction of any part of the vehicle. Every time he applies the brakes, shifts gears, or turns the vehicle the driver should instinctively consider it a test and note any unusual or unsatisfactory performance.

c. After-operation service. This is the basic daily serivce for tactical vehicles. It consists of correcting, insofar as possible, any operating deficiencies. The vehicle should be prepared to operate upon a moments notice.

d. Specific procedures for operators to perform on a daily basis.

(1) Fuel, oil, water. Check fuel, oil, and water levels. Look for leaks in the engine compartment. Check spare oil, fuel, and water containers for contents. Rain water should be used for batteries or regular drinking water when rain water is not obtainable. Electrolyte is used only when charging new abtteries ans will not be used for maintaining battery levels after installation. Batteries That are weak should always be tested by use of a hydrometer. The specific gravity reading should be 1.275 to 1.300. A reading of less than 1.220 is unsatisfactory and battery should be replaced.

(2) Tires. Check for loose wheels and use gauge for proper tire pressure. Remove penetrating objects such as nails or glass. Remove stones from between duals. Note any unusual wear or missing valve caps. Spare tires should be present and securely mounted. Tire pressure should be maintained at 25 PSI for M38A1 truck, 20 PSI front, 25 PSI rear M151, 40 PSI for M37B1 truck, 70 PSI for M135 truck, 45 PSI for M211 trucks and 45 PSI for M35.

(3) Instruments. Observe instruments and gauges for normal reading during warm-up and during operation of the vehicle, If oil pressure is zero, or excessively low, shut off the engine immediately and investigate cause. With engine operating at road speeds the oil pressure should be 35-45 psi for ¼ t trucks, 40 psi for M37B1 trucks (idiling speed), 40-45 psi for 2½ t trucks, and 15 psi for 5 t truchs (idiling speed) and 45 psi and above for normal operations. Readings of 5 psi to either side are acceptable.

(4) Radaitor and cap. Inspect radiator cores for clogging with foreign matter or if fins are bent. Check gasket in the pressure cap. Observe coolant level and examine coolant for contamination. CAUTION: If it is necessary to add coolant to the radiator while the engine is running run the engine at idiling speed and slowly add the coolant. Use extreme caution in removing radiator pressure cap as serious burns may result.

(5) Water pump, hose clamps, fan belts, and pulleys. Inspect pulleys for alinement, and belts for feusion. Check water pump and loose clamps for leaks.

(6) Air compressor. Inspect air compressor and connections for security of mounting; check belt for tension.

(7) Vehicle chassis. Look under the differential, axles, and master cylinder for indications of leaking, gear oil or brake fluid. Check springs for broken leads, look at shock absorbers to see if they are fastened securely and not damaged.

(8) Electrical wiring. Visually inspect exposed electrical wiring, conduits, connectors and shielding.

(9) Fuel filters (multifuel). Drain the first stage fuel filter behind the frame crossmember. If large amounts of water and impurities are noticed in draining first stage filter, drain second stage fuel filter (the front filter located on the left side of the engine.) If water or impurities are found in the second stage fuel filter, drain the third stage fuel filter (located behind the second stage fuel filter). If large amounts of water and impurities are found in the third stage fuel filter notify the maintenance support mechanics (M.S.I) in your area.

(10) Batteries. See d. above as to specific gravity readings. Inspect battery terminals for tightness and coating of grease. On vehicles so equipped, see that the insulator is installed on the positive (+) post of the inner battery between cover and terminal.

(11) Tools and equipment (O/A). Inspect vehicle tools and equipment for general condition and proper stowage.

(12) Winch power take off. Inspec transfer power-take off front winch drumlines, drive shaft U-joints, and shear pin. Check to see levers are operative. Check condition of outer cable. Operation: Insure that the front winch drive shear pin is aluminum and not steel or any other substance. Do not operate the front winch unless the shear pin is made of aluminum. Always stand clear of the winch line under load. A snapped

line can cause serious injury.

(a) Unwinding the winch. Apply the parking brake. Move the transmission-gear-shift lever and the transmission power take off (PTO) shifting lever to the neutral position. Move the clutch control lever as far as it will go to the left (toward the drivers side of the truck) to disengage the drum jaw-clutch. Pull out the drum lock knob and rotate the knob a quarter turn. The knob should remain in place unlocking the drum. Pull the end of the winch line until the required length is unreeled. A drag brake on the drum flange prevents the drum unwinding to rapidly. Do not kick the winch line. NOTE: Winch power increases proportionally with the amount of cable reeled off the drum. Do not operate the winch with less than four turns on the drum.

(b) Lifting or pulling load. Proper alinement of the front winch with the object being recovered is neceasary to ensure proper winding to the winch line. This is particularly important when the winch is not equipped with a level winding device. Postion the recovery vehicle and the object being recovered in as direct a line as possible. It is important that the recovery vehicle be firmly anchored in place before starting winch operation. If possible, anchor the rear of the recovery vehicle to a fixed object nearby, by means of an anchor cable. After securing winch lines to the object being recovered move the winch clutch control lever to the right (away from the drivers side of the truck) to engage the jaw clutch Caution: Always use the hand throttle in the locked out position when operating the front winch to insure correct engine speed. Operation at the winch at excessive or erratic speeds will result in overloading and damage to the winch. Now start the engine leaving the transmission gear shift lever in the neutral position. Depress the vehicle clutch pedal and wind the winch line as required. As the winch begins to operate, adjust the hand throttle as necessary. Allow the winch to operate smoothly at a moderate speed.

(c) Stopping the winch. Depress the clutch pedal and shift the transmission PTO shifting lever to the neutral position. Release the vehicle clutch pedal.

(d) Lowering the load or unreeling slack cable. Caution: Do not operate the front winch with less than four turns of cable on the drum. The cable clamp alone will not hold against the load. Depress the vehicle clutch pedal and shift the PTO to the REV position. Be sure the regular transmission gearshift lever is in the nuetral position. Next release the vehicle clutch pedal. As the winch begins to operate, adjust the hand throttle as necessary. Allow the winch to operate smoothly at a moderate speed. NOTE: When unwinding the winch line under power without a load, it is necessary to maintain manual tension on the winch line to keep the coils tight on the drum. This prevents crossing coils due to the loosening of the winch line.

(e) Winding wich line on drum. Attach a load on the end of the winch line. If no load is available, attach the cable to a tree or other stationary object on a level with the vehicle. Depress the clutch pedal, leaving the transmission in neutral, and shift the transmission PTO lever to the low position. Release the parking brake. Relase the vehicle

clutch pedal. The front winch will pull the vehicle forward and wind the winch line on the drum. Light pressure on the brake pedal will ensure a tight and neat wind. NOTE: Make sure that the first layer of line goes on the drum in order and that each additonal layer starts back across the drum properly. If necessary, the line can be hammered or pushed in place with a block of wood to ensure that the first layer is closely wrapped. (If truck is equipped with a level winding devoce this will not be necessary) When fully wound secure the end of the line.

(f) Locking the front winch for travel. Insure that the transmission PTO shifting lever is in the NEU position and held by the lock hinge. Turn the hand throttle knob and push it in. Move the winch clutch control lever to the left side of the vehicle (drivers side) to disengage the jaw clutch. Pull out, turn, and release the drum lock device. Allow the plunger to engage the nearest hole on the drum flange. If the winch is equipped with a level winding device, lock the level wind lock knob. If necessary, move the level wind by hand to allow the lock plunger to engage the hole in the flange/

(12) Brakes. Check service brake for proper pedal travel. Free travel should be ½"-M151, ½"-1"-M37B1, ½"-¾"-2½T trucks, ¾"-1"-5T trucks, and ½"-M38A1. Check parking brake to insure that it will hold vehicles own empty weight on an incline.

(14) Clutch: Check free travel for proper adjustment. Free travel should be 1/8"-1½"-M151, 1"-M37B1, 1½"-1¾"-2½T trucks, 2"-5T trucks, 1½"-M38A1.

(15) Starter and starter switches: Notice if the starter pedal requires only normal pressure to engage starter and engine starts immediately without unusual noises.

(16) Airbrake tanks: Drain condensation from reservoir daily.

(17) Vents: Inspect axle, transfer and transmission for ventilating valve clogging.

(18) Lights, horn, and windshield wipers: If tactical situation permits, operate horn and windshield wipers. Inspect rear view mirrors, check operation of lights and light switches.

(19) Engine idle, acceleration, power, and governed speed: In warming up the engine, observe if the choke (gasoline engine models only) and engine is under load. Speed up the vehicle on a level stretch, to see if it will reach but not exceed the specified governed speed.

2. Lubrication of vehicles:

a. Service intervals specified on the lubrication order are for normal opertion and where moderate temperature, humidity, and atmospheric conditions prevail. Here in Vietnam OE 30 oil will be used in all crankcases. Crankcases should be drained every 3,000 miles will be used as a maximum mileage limit. Under adverse condition it may become necessary to

drain the crankcase oil more frequently. Air cleaners must be cleaned, disassembled, and refilled with OE 30 oil, at a maximum of 1000 miles. For extremely dusty conditions it may become necessary to disassemble, clean all parts and refill with OE 30 oil once every operating day or more frequently if required. Every 6,000 miles, while draining crankcases, remove oil filter element and discard. Install new filter assemble. If conditions warrant, a new filter element may be required after the first 3,000 miles.

b. Lubrication after fording operations: After any fording operation, in water 12 inches or over, lubricate all chassis points to cleanse bearings of water and grit. Operation in bodies of salt water enhances the rapid growth of rust and corrosion, especially on unpainted surfaces. It is most important to remove all traces of salt water and salt deposits from every part of the vehicle. Assemblies such as wheel bearings must be disassembled, dried, and relubricated as soon as the situation permits.

c. Lubrication after operation under dusty or sandy conditions. All vehicles must be cleaned and inspect all points of lubrication for fouled lubricants and relubricate as necessary. A lubricant which is fouled by dust and sand makes an abrasive mixture that causes rapid wear of parts.

3. Outboard motor:

a. Before operation services. The following services will be performed to determine if the condition of the motor has changed since it was last operated, and to make sure that the motor is ready for operation. These deficiencies must be corrected or reported before the motor is put into operation.

(1) Fuel: Check fuel supply. See that fuel tank is full. Check reserve supply of fuel and replenish as necessary. Mix fuel solution. Mix ½ pint of OE 30 with each gallon of gasoline, shaking container until oil is completely dissolved in gasoline.

(2) Oil: Check oil in gear case. Seethat oil is at proper level. Use OE 30 oil.

(3) Tampering and damage: Check for damage caused by debris, tampering, or corrosion.

(4) Leaks general: Check for leaks paying particular attention to the fuel line and connections.

(5) Visual inspection: Make a visual inspection of the entire motor for cracks, breaks, and loose or missing bolts. See that the gearshift lever is in neutral position before starting engine.

(6) Equipment setting: See that unit is securely and properly mounted. Seethat clamp screws are secure and tight, that fulcrum and cotter pins are in place and secure, and that thrust rods are secured with safety clip and chain.

(7) Water: See that coolant is entering the water scoop properly. See that the water is flowing freely from exhaust tube.

(8) Engine operation: Chech engine for normal operation and response to controls. If any unusual sounds or unsatisfactory characteristics are noticed, see that the deficiencies are corrected.

b. During operation service: The operator is responsible for correcting or reporting unusal sounds or odors, deficiencies in performance, or other signs of abnormal operation. Check the engine for power, unusal noise, and response to controls. Check water coolant circulation frequently during operation. If propeller shearpin (drive pin) breaks or propeller blades are damaged, stop the engine immedaitely and see that the trouble is corrected. If engine overheats, check carburator adjustments and the control twist grip setting. See that the cooling system is functioning, i.e. water is circulating. If water does not escape from the discharge unit after 5-7 seconds, immediately shut down the engine. First examine the inlet port for foreign matter clogging proper intake of water. If unusual vibrations is noticed check for bent or damaged propeller blades or worn mounts.

c. After operation services:

(1) Shutdown precautions: While pulling the motor inboard, hold the power head up until all water is drained from the cooling system, and the exhaust system. Turn the flywheel one turn to be sure all water is drained. NOTE: When motor has been operated in salt water, flush the cooling system with fresh water, wash the exterior of the housing with fresh water, and wipe the entire unit with an oil dampened cloth.

(2) Lower unit: Remove both plugs in gear housing and drain water. Replace the drain plug and fill with GO 90 lubricant, and replace the filler plug. Inspect condition of propeller blades and the shearpin. Replace or repair any damaged parts.

(3) Electrical wiring (and spark plugs): Remove and clean spark plugs. If spark plugs are burned, or porcelain cracked, replace the plugs. Inspect ignition wiring for cracked or broken insulation and loose connections. Wipe off any moisture with dry cloth and test each wire for proper spark.

(4) Leaks, general: Inspect for fuel and water leaks. Inspect gear housing for cracks or leaks.

(5) General: See that propeller shearpin (drive pin) is in good condition. If nicked, bent, or worn excessively, replace. See that all bolts, nuts and cap screws are tight. For proper protection stow

motor in chest, see that it is securely fastened in place and that lid can be tightly closed. If motor is not placed in the chest, cover the motor with canvas.

d. Maintenance and safety precautions:

(1) Do not allow engine to race.

(2) Stop engine immediately if shearpin is broken.

(3) Stop engine and locate trouble if vibration is excessive.

(4) Completely drain all water from the unit after each operation.

(5) Mix fuel and lubricating oil by shaking thoroughly in the fuel tank.

(6) Stop engine immediately if cooling water circulation stops.

(7) Do not allow lower unit to drag, operate or settel in mud.

e. Detacment Maintenance Services:

(1) Engine and accessories:

(a) Cylinder lead, manifold and gaskets: Inspect cylinder head, manifold, and exhaust pipes for leaks, loose mounting bolts and nuts, and defective gaskets. Check flywheel nut, and draw up to 70 ft-lbs torque if loose.

(b) Tighten loose manifold and exhaust pipe mounting bolts and nuts. Replace defective gaskets. On new or reciniditioned engine, check all cyclinder-head bolts at the first weekly servicing. The correct torque wrench pull is 18-20 ft-lbs.

(c) Water pump and shroud: Inspect water pump for leaks and for loose mounting and assembly bolts. Check condition of water tube and mounting of water jacket. Clean clogged intake scoop and water lines.

(d) Starting rope: Check rope for loose end connections and frayed or broken strands.

(2) Fuel system:

(a) Carburetor and linkage: See if all carburetor mounting and assembly bolts are in place and secure. Check condition and operation of linkage.

(b) Filters: Inspect filters for secure mounting and tight connections. Check condition of fuel in fuel sediment bowl for dirt and water. Remove and clean fuel sediment bowl and screens. Remove and inspect fuel filter elements and replace those as necessary.

(c) Fuel tank, cap, and gasket: Inspect condition of the tank, cap, gasket, fuel lines, and connections for leaks. See that the tank fittings are secure, and that the filter caps are clean, and tight fitting. Repair or replace leaky or damaged fuel lines.

(3) Electrical System:

(a) Clean dirt and oil from spark plugs prior to removal replace any defective plugs. Clean spark plugs and adjust point gap to 0.030 inch (Johnson and West Bend motors). See that hte plugs and gaskets are in good condition before installing them.

(b) Magneto: Check condition and setting of magneto points. If points are dirty, clean with sandpaper, point file or fine stone. If brumed or pitted, replace a new points. Correct point gap is between 0.010 and 0.020 inch for both Johnson and West Bend motors.

(e) Wiring: Inspedt wiring for breaks, for loose and corroded connections, and for oilsoaked, cracked, or frayed insulation. Renew defective wires. See that all wiring is clean and that connections are clean and tight.

(4) Control system-drive system: Any defective portion of this system requiring replacement or repair will be accomplished by ECCI technician assigned to your area.

4. Generator Preventive Maintenance Services:

a. Generator maintenance will be one of your largest areas of concern. All members of your detachments must have a working knowledge of the starting and stopping procedures of all generators at the detachment. It is recommended that when possible a local VN be hired to do nothing but attend to the daily operation and services required for the generators installed in yor camp. This will further lend continuity to the proper maintenance of this equipment when members of your team are absent from the site.

b. This section is broken into the most frequently used generators found at the detachments with starting and stopping porcedures, preventive maintenance procedures, and some helpful reminders for successful operation:

(1) Generator set, gasoline engine, 1.5 KW, AC, 120 V, single phase, 60 cycle, air cooled. To start engine:

(a) Open fuel shut off valve.

(b) Turn rheostat knob fully counterclockwise.

(c) Close choke.

(d) Wrap starter rope on flange and pull with quick steady rotation.

(e) Gradually open choke as engine attains operating temperature. When the load is connected and the engine is operating, the generator operates at its rated voltage as indicated on the voltmeter. If a reading of more than 12.5 amperes is indicated on the voltmeter reduce the load or report the condition to the nearest ECCI technician. This type of generators does not have a throttle control and the engine is designed to operate continuously at 3,600revolutions per minute, (full load) in accordance with the governor setting. the operator must observe the generator set, paying particular attention to unusual sounds which indicate malfunction. In such event stop the engine and report to the nearest ECCI Technician. To stop the engine turn rheostat knob fully counterclockwise, position load switch to off, press engine button until engine stops and close the fuel shutoff valve.

PM maintenance services:

(a) Check for corrosion, loose connections, and damage.

(b) Check for proper ground. A proper ground will consist of a $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter hollow rod or $\frac{5}{8}$ inch solid rod, 9 feet long. The axle will be No 6 AWG copper wire, bolted or clamped to the rod and attached to the ground terminal at the generator set.

(c) Add OE 30 oil as indicated by level gauge.

(d) Fuel filter - tighten thumbnut if gasket is leaking (clean weekly)

(e) Fuel tank - add fuel as required.

(f) Controls and instruments - Inspect for damage and loose mounting. With unit operating , check for proper operation. Normal operating readings for instruments are as follows:

Voltmeter - 120 V

Ammeter - Indicates applied load not to exceed 12.5 maximum.

c. Generator set, gasoline engine, 5KW, AC 120/240 V, single phase 120/208 V, 3 phase, 60 cycle. To start this type generator which is air cooled the following procedures will be used when electrically starting:

STEP 1: Place fuel selector valve into tank or to aux position, depending on source of fuel supply.

STEP 2: Place oil pan fuffle rod in the proper position, depending on ambient temperature.

STEP 3: Place air take intake shutter in the proper position depending on ambient temperature.

STEP 4: Place governor control in start and idle in local position.

STEP 5: Place run-stop switch in normal position.

STEP 6: Hold start-stop switch in start position until engine starts. CAUTION: Do not hold start-stop switch in start position longer than 15 seconds. Allow a coolong off period of one minute before attempting to restart.

To start this type engine manually:

STEP 1: Place emergency run-stop switch in emergency position.

STEP 2: Pull choke control out, if engine is cold.

STEP 3: Wrap starter rope on flange and pull with a quich steady motion. Repeat as necessary until engine starts.

STEP 4: When engine oil pressure reaches operating pressure, place emergency run-stop switch in normal position, and at the same time momentarily place start-stop switch in start position.

STEP 5: Gradually push choke control in as engine reaches operating temperature. NOTE: Circuit breaker should be off while in this pahse of starting.

OPERATING DETAILS:

STEP 1. Place governor control in govern position.

STEP 2: Observe voltage reading. Turn knob of voltage adjusting rheostat until voltage is attained. NOTE: If voltage does not build up on voltmeter, momentarily depress flash switch (this energizes generator with DC power from battery until proper voltage is attained.

STEP 3: Place ammeter phase selector switch in each of the three positions to determine per cent of load. CAUTION: If load exceeds 100% of current indicator meter, reduce the load.

STEP 4: Place voltage selector switch in all six position to determine voltage produced, as indicated on AC voltmeter. CAUTION: If voltmeter reading is too high or low the reason might be (a) Defective rheostat, (b) defectve voltmeter, (c) engine speed incorrect, or (d) the applied load is not properly balanced across phases. To stop this type of operation:

STEP 1: Place circuit breaker in off position. NOTE: For emergency stop place run-stop switch in emergency stop position.

STEP 2: Place governor control in <u>start</u> and <u>idle</u> position. Allow engine to idle for 3-5 minutes.

STEP 3: Place start-stop switch in stop position.

PM maintenance services - Same as for 1.5 KW generator. Follow same instructions on the daily services. The normal operating readings for instruments as follows:

Ammeter DC	Plus side of 0
Oil Pressure Gauge	30 - 40 psi
Voltmeter	120 - 208 - 240 V
Frequency Meter	60 cycle

d. Generator Set, gasoline engine: 10KW, AC 120 V, 1 and 3 phase, 120/240 V. 3 phase, 60 cycle. To start engine the following can generally be followed on the various types and models of the water-cooled 10 KW generators.

STEP 1: Turn the manual voltage regulator rheostat to the extreme counterclockwise position. NOTE: If temperature is 40° or below pull and push hand primer several times.

STEP 2: Pull throttle out halfway. Turn clockwise to loak.

STEP 3: Pull choke lock handle down and pull choke out (Hol-Gar) place choke in neutral position (Pacific Mercury), pull choke to locking position (Kruz and Root).

STEP 4: For generators equipped with a local remote switch, switch to local positionand push main contractor off button, if so equipped.

STEP 5: Place emergency operation switch in normal operation position.

STEP 6: Ensure that three way fuel valve is turned to main tank position.

STEP 7: Push the start push button. CAUTION: Do not operate starter longer than 30 seconds.

STEP 8: Inspect instruments to see if engine is functioning properly.

STEP 9: Push throttle control all the way in to obtain engine operating temperature. Allow engine to run a few minutes, to warm up.

STEP 10: Adjust the throttle until the frequency meter indicates 60 cycles.

STEP 11: Depress field flash button pushbutton and hold until voltage builds up. CAUTION: Do not depress flashbutton longer than 3 seconds. If voltmeter does not indicate voltage buildup, report to ECCI technicians.

STEP 12: Place manual - automatic voltage control switch in automatic position. NOTE: If manual voltage regulator rheostat is used, place the switch in the manual position.

STEP 13: Adjust automatic voltage regulator rheostat to desired voltage, clockwise rotation will increase voltage and counterclockwise will decrease voltage. NOTE: Adjust manual voltage regulator rheostatdesired votlage in the same manner by placing manual - automatic voltage control in manual position.

STEP 14: If remote control station is used and generator is so equipped, place switch in remote position.

STEP 15: Depress load - on pushbutton or push contactor on button to stop this type of generator. (1) Remove load by pressing main contractor off, or off load button depending on generator type. (2) Pull throttle all the way out. Allow engine to idle several minutes. (3) Push engine stop button. (4) Push throttle in. NOTE: For emergency shut-down, place engines control switchin emergency stop position.

OPERATORS DAILY MAINTENANCE SERVICES:

1. Visually inspect for damage and incorrect operation.

2. Inspect batteries for loose connections and proper electrolyte level. Clean and service.

3. See that breather valve is open on fuel cap.

4. Air cleaner should be cleaned and refilled every 50 hours of operation with OE 30 oil.

5. Fill fuel tank as necessary, check fuel guage.

6. Check oil level and add as required, using OE 30 oil.

7. Check coolant level. Add water if level is 1 inch from filler neck.

8. Service fuel filler as necessary.

9. Inspect all fuel lines, pipes and hoses for leaks. Inspect for leaks around the crankcase. Correct any leakage as soon as possible.

10. Inspect all controls, pipes, hoses, wiring, and switches for insecure mounting. Inspect for loose or missing bolts, screws, nuts, loose connections, broken wires, and any other damage that might have occured since the equipment was last inspected.

e. Generator set, diesel engine: 30 KW, 60 cycle, AC, 120/208 V, 240/416 V, 3 phase. To start engine:

STEP 1: Ensure that circuit breaker is in off psoition.

STEP 2: Place ammeter-volunteer selector switch in one of the three positions.

STEP 3: Place paralleling switch in off position.

STEP 4: Place governor swotch in off position.

STEP 5: Place 50-60 cycle selector switch (inside control cabinet) in desired position (50 or 60 cycles)

STEP 6: Turn frequency control rheostat counterclockwise to reduced speed position.

STEP 7: Turn voltage control rheostat counterclockwise ro reduced voltage position.

STEP 8: Place engine start-run switch in run position.

STEP 9: Push overspeed governor and starter lockout switch reset button.

STEP 10: Pull throttle out approximately one half inch. Then push engine start-run switch to start position.

STEP 11: When engine atarts, control speed at fast idle with throttle and release start switch when oil pressure gauge indicates 15 psi.

STEP 12: Push field flash switch up to flash generator field and obtain AC voltage.

STEP 13: When AC voltmeter indicates voltage build-up, push governor switch to on position. When governor has taken over, release throttle and push all the way in.

OPERATING INSTRUCTION FOR SINGLE UNIT OPERATION

STEP 1: After starting the engine, run the generator without load until operting temperature (180°F) is reached.

STEP 2: Adjust the voltage control rheostatfor the desired voltmeter reading.

STEP 3: Adjust the frequency control rheostat for for 60 cps frequency reading. NOTE: Do not change initial setting at frequancy control rheostat after load has been applied to unit until it has been

determined that the load is equal to ro under the rated capacity of the unit.

STEP 4: Apply load to unit by setting circuit breaker in the on position.

STEP 5: Observe voltmeter. Reasjust the voltage control rheostat to the desired operating voltage if necessary.

STEP 6: Observe frequency. If frequency drops below desired cps after load has been applied, adjust frequency drop, by loosening locknut and turning adjusting screw as necessary to obtain exact 60 cycle reading without changing the adjustment of the frequency rheostat. Tighten the locknut.

STEP 7. Place ammeter-voltmeter selector switch sequentially to each phase position while observing AC ammeter. If more than rated load is indicated for any phase position, reduce load or contact the ECCI technician in your area. Stopping procedures:

STEP 1: Remove load by placing circuit breaker in off position.

STEP 2: Place governor switch in off position.

STEP 3: Allow engine to idle for about five minutes.

STEP 4: When engine has stopped, place engine start-runswitch in stop position.

PM MAINTENANCE SERVICES

1. Hydraulic tank, check fluid as required.

2. Fuel tank, add diesel fuel as required.

3. Fuel filter and strainer, drain fuel filter, clean element weekly.

4. Batteries tighten loose cables and mountings. Remove corrosion. inspect for cracks and leaks. Fill to 3/8" above plates. Clean vent hole in cap before installing.

5. V-belts, proper adjustmentfor generator drive belts is a deflection of $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{5}{8}$ inch midway between idler pulley and water pump. Proper adjustment for wtaer pump drive belts is a deflection $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{5}{8}$ inch midway between generator pulley and balance shaft pulley.

6. Radiator, proper coolant level is 2 inches below filler neck.

7. Oil level gauge, add OE 30 oil as indicated by level gauge.

8. Ground terminal, check for proper ground. Aproper ground will consist of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diam hollow or $\frac{5}{8}$ inch diam solid rod 9 feet long. The cable will be No 6 AWG copper wire bolted or clamped to the red and attached to the ground terminal of the generator set.

9. Controls and instruments, Inspect for damage and lose mounting. With unit operating check for proper operation. Normal operating readings for instruments are as follow:

Battery indicator - Green portion of scale

Coolant tem gauge - 160° - 185°F.

DC ammeter - slight charge

Oil press gauge - 40 - 60 psi

Voltmeter - 120/208, 240/416 volts

AC ammeter - Indicates percentage of applied load current not to exceed 100 percent maximum.

Wattmeter - Indicates applied load not to exceed 30 kw maximum

Frequency meter - to 60 cycles

f. Installation: When generators are properly installed and maintained they do not burn out. Some of the common causes of generator malfunctions are:

(1) using wire too small to carry the load: WD-1 will not be used in the power system. Wire cost less than generators.

(2) Improper location of generators: Generators should be located so that the power lines are balanced, i.e. 3 phase generators should have approximately the same power demand as each of the other two. This is properly balancing the power load.

(3) Over loading the generators: A 1.5 kw generator is designed to supply 1.5 kw (1500 watts). A power load in excess of the rated power output will burn out the generator.

(4) Improper maintenance.

(5) In the main, most starting and stopping procedures specify that the voltage adjusting rheostat control be turned fully counter clockwise and also the operator insure that the circuit breaker or load switch be in the off position when starting and stopping. The basic reason for this procedure is to prevent damage to control devices of the set. If the voltage adjustment rheostat is not turned down prior to starting, when the field of the generator is flashed, the full impact of control currents is felt by the voltage regulator and other control devices. The end results are over heated or burned out resistors, semi-conductor devices in the circuits relays, and also printed board circuits. In order to prevent unwarranted failures of the operational control components it is imperative that proper starting and stopping procedures be followed and closely adhered to.

g. Water Pumps:

(1) Refer to appropriate reference on air cooled engines for proper starting, operating, stopping, and maintenance procedures of engine.

(2) Lubrication: Before operating equipment insure that pump is well lubricated with DAA (Grease, automotive and artillery). When in continuous operation check grease every 24 hours. Most pumps are equipped with a grease bowl and grease cap. Fill fowl and cap completely. Place cap on bowl and tighten. This will force grease into shaft assuring that bearing remains will be lubricated.

(3) Before operating pump place screen wire over water intake nozzle to prevent sludge, gravel, or other debris from entering pump.

(4) The life of the pump depends on how well it is maintained. Responsibility for performance of preventive maintenance services rests not only with operators, but with the entire chain of command from section chief to commanding Officer. There is no adequate staff substitute for personal interest, and there is no more positive display of interest than personal appearance on the maintenance scene.

TECHNICAL MANUALS FOR GENERATORS

Although the foregoing information on generators covers only a few of the type generators you will come in contact with it will give you an insight on operation and preventive maintenance on generators of nearly the same type, but of different manufacture. The only positive means for proper care of these generators is to have the proper operators technical manual on hand. The lubrication orders use the same numbers as the TMs but are prefixed by "L.O." For your convenience, the following are listed TMs for generators you may encounter. If you do not have such TMs or LOs on order, request them at your earliest opportunity.

	MAKE	MODEL
1. 0.5:		
5-6115-231-15 Cl, 2	Winpower	G-0536-1A08-1
5-6115-262-15	Hamilton	AF50-1A08-2
5-6115-272-15	Winpower	G-0536 AS-1A08
2. 1.5:		
5-6115-201-12 Cl	Homelite	2428-24A
5-6115-212-10 Cl, 2	Winpower	G-1528
5-6115-215-10 Cl - 3	Winpower	G-1536 A-2A 016-1
5-6115-226-10 Cl-3	Winpower	G-1538-2A016-1
5-6115-246-10 Cl,3,4	Pioneer	CE15L
5-6115-249-15 Cl-2	Winpower	G-1536 ASE-2A016-1
5-6115-256-15 Cl-2	Sommer Elec.	SG-1500
5-6115-257-15 Cl-2	Winpower	1536-S-2A016
5-6115-267-15 Cl	Winpower	G-1528 T-2A016
5-6115-304-15	Kohler	KK-1.5 M25
5-6115-306-15	Holgar	CE-015-.C
3. 2K.I:		
5-6115-222-10 Cl-3	Hollingsworth	JHGV2A and JHGV2E
5-6115-225-10 Cl-2	US Motors	C-9E
5-6115-236-15 Cl-3	US Motors	2 US17421

3. 2KW (Cont)	MAKE	MODEL
5-6115-253-10 C1-2	Gen Equip	58-JR
5-6115-276-15	KECO Industrial	EG-2
5-6115-297-15 C1	Leland, Ohio	LEO-660
4. 3KW:		
5-6115-200-10 C1-2	Hollingsworth	JHGW3A
5-6115-210-10 C1-2	Onan	3ABG-4E-240A
5-6115-211-10 C1-3	Hollingsworth	JHGX3A
5-6115-255-10 C1-2-3	Onan	3ACK-4M-1452D
5-6115-270-10 C1-2	Hollingsworth	JHGW3B
5-6115-271-12	Military	SF3.0MD DC3.0 MD/28
5-6115-282-15	Hollingsworth	JHGW3C
5-6115-295-15 C1-2	Kurz-Foot	GAMA-1
5-6115-298-15	Hollingsworth	JHGV3B
5-6115-311-15	Szamco	10-21
5-6115-325-15	Onan	3ACK-4MV/1910D
5-6115-327-15 C1-2	Hollingsworth	JHGV3A
5. 5KW:		
5-6115-216-10 C1-3	Holgar	CE-52M-AC
5-6115-229-10	Holgar Jeta	CE-55-AC/WK6 MG-536
5-6115-250-12P	Hollingsworth	CE-50-AC CE-50-AC/WK2 CE-51-DC/WK2
5-6115-251-12P	Onan	5AGG-4M-377A 5ABG-4M-379A
5-6115-359-10 C-1	Kurz-Root	KRIC1
5-6115-332-12	Military Standard	SF-5-MD

6. 10 KW:	MAKE	MODEL
5-6115-204-10 Cl-2	John Reiner	GGC-10-AC-2
5-6115-204-10 Cl-3	John Reiner	GGC-10-AC-3
5-6115-232-10 Cl-2	Holgar	CE-105-AC/WK8
5-6115-244-10 Cl-2	Pacific-Mercury	PM-59-010-1
5-6115-254-12P C-1	John Reiner	GGC-10-AC
5-6115-269-10 C-1,3-5	Holgar	CE-106 AC/WK9
5-6115-275-12	Military Standard	SF-10-Md.
5-6115-296-12	Kurz-Root	FERO-1
5-6115-299-10	Bogue Elec	5380-A
7. 15KW:		
5-6115-217-10 Cl-3	US Motors	15US-10327B-A
5-6115-234-10 Cl-3	Winpower	D-15H18M
5-6115-241-10	Jeta	MD-151815-W
5-6115-261-10 C-2	Jeta	MD-151815-WA
5-6115-265-12P	Ready Power	RD6A12-AE Mod.
5-6115-305-10 C-1	Winpower	D15H18Z
5-6115-314-10 C-1	Kurz-Root	DEMY-1
8. 30KW:		
5-6115-202-10 Cl-3	Atlantic	20 AM
5-6115-220-10 Cl-2	Elec. Service Engr	4820
5-6115-224-10 Cl	Int. Freemont	M30GCT-SH6-B
5-6115-233-10 C-2	Kurz-Root	CLEO-1
5-6115-243-10 C-1-2	Jeta	MD-301815-W
5-6115-248-10 C-1	US Motors	30-US-16936
5-6115-263-12P	Ready Power	RF-14A-12
5-6115-266-12P C-1	Onan	30 JT1XE/550N

		MAKE	MODEL
8.	30KW (Cont):		
	5-6115-315-15	Jeta	MD-301815-WA
	5-6115-321-12 C1	Holgar	CE-301-AC/WK1
9.	45KW:		
	5-6115-213-10 C2-4	Kurz-Root	ALEX-1
	5-6115-239-10 C2-4	Consolidated Diesel	4070
	5-6115-247-15	Stweart Stevenson	54400
	5-6115-307-10	Consolidated Diesel	4150
	5-6115-313-15	Hollingsworth	JHDW45A
10.	60KW:		
	5-6115-208-10	Cummings	JS-6-G
	5-6115-209-10 C1-2	Int. Freemont	M60-DA6-W
	5-6115-230-10 C1-2	Holgar	CE-600-AC/EG
	5-6115-227-10 C1-2	Szedely	501
	5-6115-228-10 C1-2	Jeta	MD 601815-W
	5-6115-238-10	Int Freemont	M60 DTT-SHo
	5-6115-264-12P C1	Buda	DA-60A3-CS
	5-6115-273-15	Cummings	JS-6-G-60
	5-6115-291-15 C1-3	Lumen	2207

CHAPTER VI

CA AND PSYOP SECTION OF "A" DETACHMENT HANDBOOK

A. Introduction.

1. Purpose and Scope.

a. In the districts, villages and hamlets of the Republic of Vietnam, well planned civil affairs and civic action programs are the energizing force behind the local government. These programs are the key to gaining civilian support, promoting the overall development of the area, and improving the efficiency and stability of the Vietnamese government. This guide provides the blueprint that will enable the Special Forces Advisor to assist and guide his counterpart in developing effective programs which meet the needs of the people, significantly contribute to the nation building program, and reduce the effectiveness of the Viet Cong (VC) and North Vietnanese Army (NVA) forces.

b. This section of the "A" Detachment Handbook is written for operational detachments of the 5th Special Forces Group (Abn). It serves as a basic source of information and guidance for the conduct of civil affairs and civic action (CA) programs in the Republic of Vietnam (RVN). It is written in a manner that facilitates reference to specific sections which provide information on each aspect of Special Forces CA activities. For the individual who has little experience with civic action in Vietnam, it provides the information needed to understand the RVN system of government, to plan and coordinate an effective program, and to implement that program with maximum effectiveness.

c. Detailed information is presented on the organization of the Government of Vietnam (GVN), duties of Vietnamese officials, methods of implementing GVN programs, sources of construction material and funds, and a wide variety of example projects which have proved successful in different areas of Vietnam. Specialized programs, techniques and financial support available to Special Forces will be discussed in detail.

d. This section does not attempt to provide a solution to every problem that will be encountered by each detachment. It does attempt to provide guidance, techniques and other information that will minimize these problems and enable Special Forces personnel to work with their counterparts in planning, conducting and supporting a highly effective CA program.

2. Role of Special Forces in Civil Affairs/Civic Action.

a. Special Forces detachments may be assigned one or more advisory roles which include:

(1) Sub-Sector Advisory Role (District).

(2) The Sector Advisory Role (Province).

(3) The VNSF Advisory Role (Civilian Irregular Defense Group Camps).

Regardless of the mission, our approach to civil affairs/civic action is to advise, train and assist our counterparts in planning and implementing CA programs. This includes motivating, persuading and guiding the counterpart in his efforts to gain civilian support and to expand control of the GVN. In the process of guiding our counterparts we must insure that they achieve and maintain the initiative in all phases of the program while we as advisors remain in the background. We encourage maximum use of SELF-HELP projects conducted by local civilians with CIDG and RF/PF troops providing some assistance.

b. The Special Forces approach to CA has proven highly successful for the following reasons:

(1) It improves the capabilities of our counterparts by requiring them to participate in planning and carrying out the program. This improves efficiency and makes the people realize that the GVN officials are concerned with their welfare.

(2) It improves the GVN system. Working with our counterparts to insure that they are aware of the support available through the GVN, and encouraging and persuading them to use the GVN organization increases the efficiency of the system.

(3) Special Forces personnel and their counterparts encourage the local civilians to carry out SELF-HELP projects with some assistance being given by CIDG and RF/PF troops. Experience has shown that civilians have more personal interest in projects in which they participate. A self-help project may be difficult to initiate, but once started it generates local interest and often leads to civilian participation and interest in additional projects.

(4) The use of CIDG and RF/PF troops on CA projects helps develop good relations between troops and civilians, thereby improving civilian support. Counterparts are encouraged to use at least a few troops on each self-help project.

c. The Special Forces approach to civic action as outlined above is the "Key" to improving the effectiveness of RVN officials and organizations and convincing the people that RVN government is concerned with their welfare.

3. Objectives.

a. The primary objective of the Group's civil affairs/civic action effort is to work with our counterparts in developing programs that will gain civilian support for local government operations and expand the GVN area of influence and control.

b. Secondary Objectives.

(1) The overall development of the operational area. Special Forces has a definite advantage over most conventional military units in that detachments are located in the same operational area, working in the same hamlets, villages and districts for one, two or three years. Therefore, not only will the detachments be concerned with immediate impact projects and short term objectives, but also with long range plans and objectives, e.g., establishing medical, educational , and economic development programs.

(2) Make the GVN system work. This is accomplished by understanding the GVN organization, working with counterparts in planning and implementing programs, encouraging them to use the GVN system, and motivating them to take necessary actions.

4. Contributing Factors to a Successful CA Program.

a. Past experience has shown that the following are the most important factors in developing a successful CA program at the "A" Detachment level.

(1) Emphasis by Commanders.

(2) Ability of Counterparts.

(3) Full time CA/PSYOP personnel.

(4) Understanding the GVN organization and programs.

(5) Planning and Coordinating the Program.

(6) Support.

b. Discussion.

(1) Emphasis by Commanders. This is one of the most important factors in determining the success of the CA program. If an "A" Detachment does not have an effective program it is primarily because the Commander has not taken necessary action to emphasize CA. In conjunction with this is command emphasis from higher headquarters. The "A" Detachment Commanders areas

of interest will usually be in line with those of the next higher commander. Emphasis on CA at the "C" and "B" Detachment will usually result in a successful CA program at the "A" Detachment level.

(2) Ability of Counterparts. Everyone recognizes the fact that in an advisory role success will depend to a large degree on the abilities of the counterpart. If you have a competent counterpart with an interest in CA, your job will be relatively easy. If your counterpart shows little or no interest in CA, it is your responsibility to perusade, motivate and convince him to take necessary actions in this area. You must take the time to explain and discuss your ideas and objectives in CA; what funds and support are available through Special Forces, MACV and GVN channels; and the role both of you should play in the program. Your counterpart should already know this, but in some cases he may not. You should establish a firm understanding about these points prior to initiating any program. By placing yourself in your counterparts position, you can see why he may develop an attitude that USASF have the funds, materials and their own ideas, so let them take charge and do the work. Remember, one of our objectives is to make the Vietnamese system work. To do this, we must work closely with our counterparts and assist them in gaining the initiative.

(3) Assignment of Personnel with CA as a Primary Duty. Although an "A" Detachment Commander may not have a full-time CA/PSYOP Officer or NCO, he can still have a successful CA/PSYOP program by placing the necessary emphasis on this area. However, experience has shown the importance and positive impact of assigning full time CA/PSYOP personnel to the "A" Detachment. Civic action and psychological operations should be the primary duty of at least one man. Equally important is the involvement of every team member in some phase of the program. Team members should be assigned a project which they will supervise. When operating in the Sub-Sector role, all team members should establish counterpart relations with appropriate personnel on the District Staff. Steps are being taken to assign full-time CA/PSYOP personnel to each "A" Detachment.

(4) Understanding the GVN Organization and Programs. In all roles, but particularly in the Sub-Sector role, assigned CA personnel must have the ability to help their counterparts implement Vietnamese programs. You and your counterparts can provide more assistance to the civilian population if you both know and understand the procedures that are necessary to bring the GVN programs to the local populace. Examples include: How to obtain funds for school construction, how to insure that local employees receive their pay, and what programs are actually available for the people.

(5) Planning and Coordinating the Program. Experience has shown that the effectiveness of a CA program is dependent upon thorough planning prior to undertaking CA projects. The planned program is a coordinated effort which takes the province and district plans into consideration to insure that the detachments projects are in line with the overall development of the area. This planning and coordination develops a program with projects which supplement and stimulate future activities of the GVN.

(6) Support. Although there are projects which can be successful by using local resources, the amount of support which "A" detachments receive from higher headquarters and through Vietnamese channels will have a direct bearing on their success. One of the purposes of this guide is to present all available sources of support for the CA program.

B. System of Government.

1. General.

a. Special Forces personnel may question their need for understanding the Vietnamese organization and system of government. This knowledge has proven essential to the advisor for the following reasons:

(1) An advisor in RVN works within the GVN system. To do this effectively he must have an understanding of the GVN organization.

(2) By knowing the GVN system of government, you can better understand the problems that will be encountered and discuss them intelligently with your counterpart.

(3) The largest source of civic action aid is through the Vietnamese Government.

(4) One of your advisory duties is to help the local officials learn to use their government for the good of the people.

b. The system of government in Vietnam has ranged from Chinese dynasties to dictatorships, out-right occupation, and colonial rule. Never has there been a real need for competent, loyal, public administrators. Only in recent years have any attempts been made to establish a government which approximates an attempt to meet the needs of the people through a centralized system. Unfortunately, no one has been able to devise a method for developing capable public administrators and efficient government services in a short period of time.

c. Due to the war effort which is being conducted simultaneously with the development of the government, it has become necessary to install military personnel in most of the responsible positions. The military has been the primary source of qualified leaders.

d. GVN programs differ from Government programs in the US, in that all GVN programs are originated at the national level. Subordinate echelons of government merely provide the organization for administering national programs. Province, district and village programs are only implementations of the national program. The degree to which a local government meets the needs of the people depends on its success in carrying out the national programs. This is one reason why Special Forces advisors must have an understanding of the government at all levels.

2. Advisory Role in Government.

a. Province and District Chiefs have the two fold responsibility of conducting military operations and civil operations within their area of control. Most of these officials are trained in the military field, however, many do not have a thorough understanding of government administration and responsibilities. Experience has shown that efficiency of government personnel will be improved if they are required to perform their duties. This is particularly true in the Vietnamese Government, where the primary instruction for public administrators is being accomplished by "on the job training". By encouraging utilization of the GVN organization, at all times and at all levels, the abilities of GVN personnel will be improved.

b. The US advisor must not only be capable of advising district and province chiefs on military matters, but he must also be capable of advising local government officials on their civil responsibilities, especially at district level. He must be able to teach, explain and assist in the implementation of GVN programs. The "A" Detachment is augmented with a CA/PSYOP Officer and/or NCO to assist the detachment commander in carrying out this responsibility. The CA/PSYOP personnel can effectively influence the actions of local governments only if they have a good working knowledge of the GVN.

3. National Administration.

National leadership in Vietnam has undergone many changes during the past few years. At present, the Chief of State for the country is the Chairman of the National Leadership Committee. However, for all practical purposes the Prime Minister controls the War Cabinet. Actions taken by the War Cabinet of the Republic of Vietnam are not subject to the concurrence of any legislative or judiciary body. However, all actions taken by leaders are subjected to the scrutiny and varied pressures exerted by diverse ethnic, religious and political groups.

4. Province Administration.

a. Although the Province Chiefs are responsible to Division Commanders and Corps Commanders for military operations, they are traditionally responsible to the National Government for the management of the civil government. In the present situation the separation of military and civil government is by no means precise. Division Commanders and Corps Commanders are becoming more involved in the civil administration of the Province.

b. The Province Chief is officially appointed by the Prime Minister upon recommendation of the Corps Commander. However, in practice he is appointed by the Corps Commander, subject to approval by the Minister of Defense. The Province Chief will normally have two deputies, one for administration and one for security. The Province Chief is responsible for the administration of all district programs in his Province and he retains all general administrative as well as budgetary and fiscal powers.

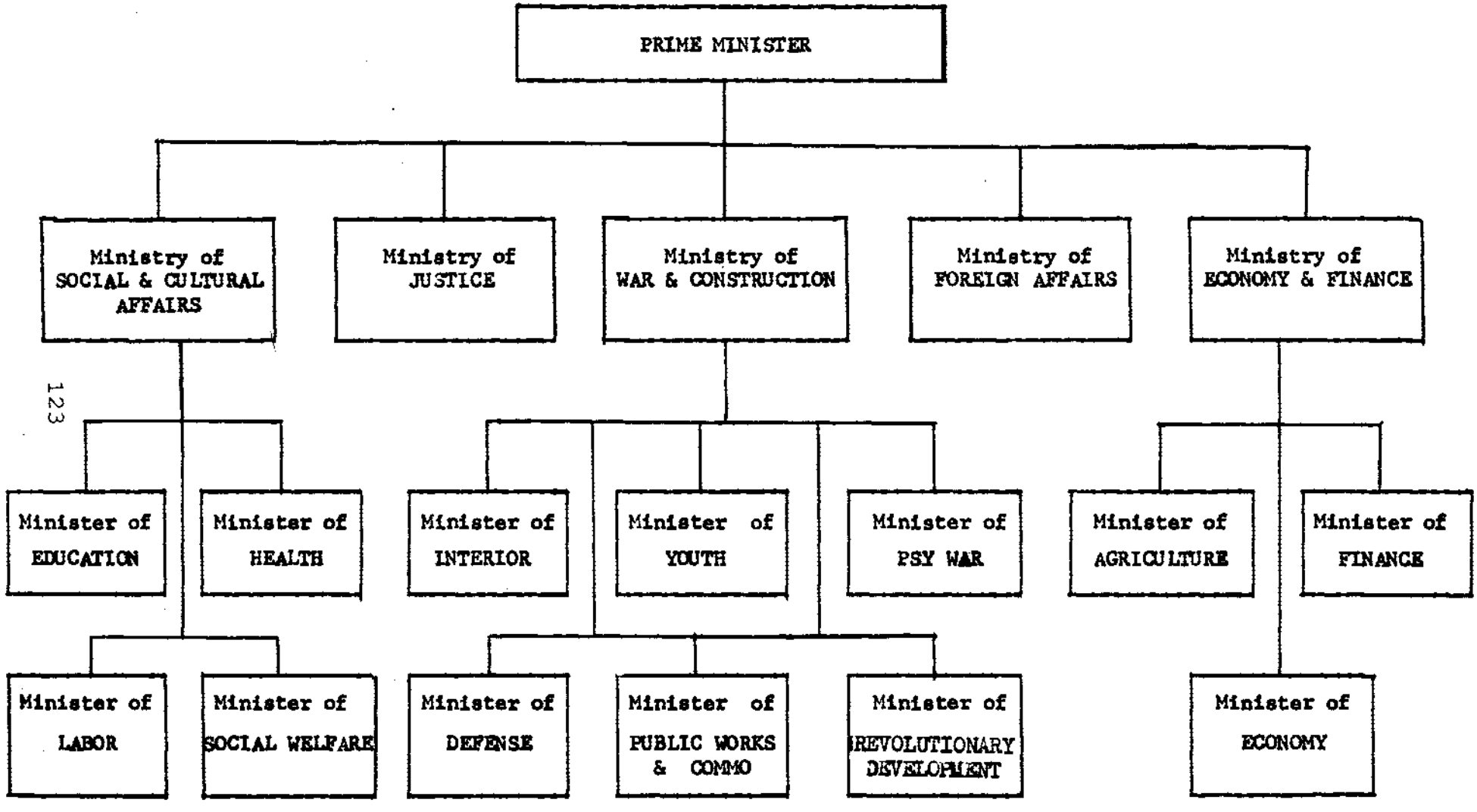
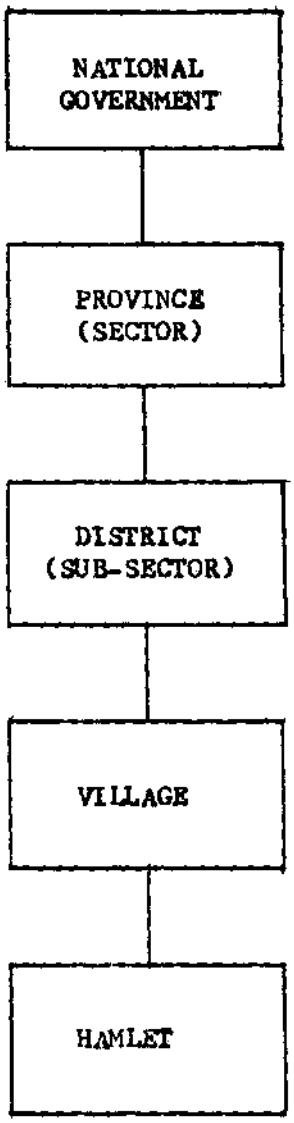


Figure 2. National Ministry.



There are 43 provinces which vary in size from 540 to 10,000 square kilometers and population from 33,000 to 850,000.

There are from two to ten districts per province, a total of 234 in South Vietnam at this time.

A typical district is approximately ten villages, but some districts have only two, others up to 57 villages.

Villages may have from one to 48 hamlets with no typical number. The average village has between 3 and 12 hamlets.

Figure 3. National to Hamlet Chain of Command

c. In addition to the Deputies for Administration and Security, the Province Chief has representatives from the national government agencies. These representatives are under the joint direction of the Province Chief, and their respective national ministeries. They are appointed and paid by the latter. If problems with representatives become acute, the Province Chiefs only recourse is to contact the national ministry to resolve the differences.

d. In addition to his administrative staff (clerks, typist, etc) and representatives from the usual national ministries, the Province Chief also has one or more representatives from the Ministry of Revolutionary Development. The Ministry of Revolutionary Development and its functions at province and district level will be discussed in detail in paragraph 10.

5. District Administration.

a. Traditionally the District Chief is the lowest civil servant appointed by the central government. Although formally appointed by the Minister of the Interior, today's war-time District Chief is in fact selected by the Corps Commander. Sometimes this is with, and many times without, the recommendation of the Province Chief. The District Chief, more than any other government official, has direct contact with a significant segment of the populace.

b. As with the Province Chief, the District Chief is authorized a Deputy for Administration and an administrative staff which are under his direct control. He also has a staff of representatives from the national ministries which come under joint control of the ministry representatives at province and the District Chief. The ministry representatives are responsible for the management of their particular programs at the district level. Close coordination between the District Chief and ministry representatives is essential for an effective government program. Once programs and plans have been formulated, they must be apporved by the Province Chief and ministry representatives at province. This is necessary since the Province Chief maintains control of all province funds, and any support from national ministries must be approved by their representatives at province.

c. A typical organization for the district is shown in figure 4.

d. The District Chief will normally have a planning committee consisting of village chiefs, representatives of the ministries and key individuals from the local area. This committee may be the same as the District Revolutionary Development council. The planning committee or Revolutionary Development council will make recommendations for the conduct of local programs. If more than half of the district population is composed of some ethnic minority group, the district is authorized a special deputy to represent this group's interest. District Chiefs should be encouraged to work with the planning committee.

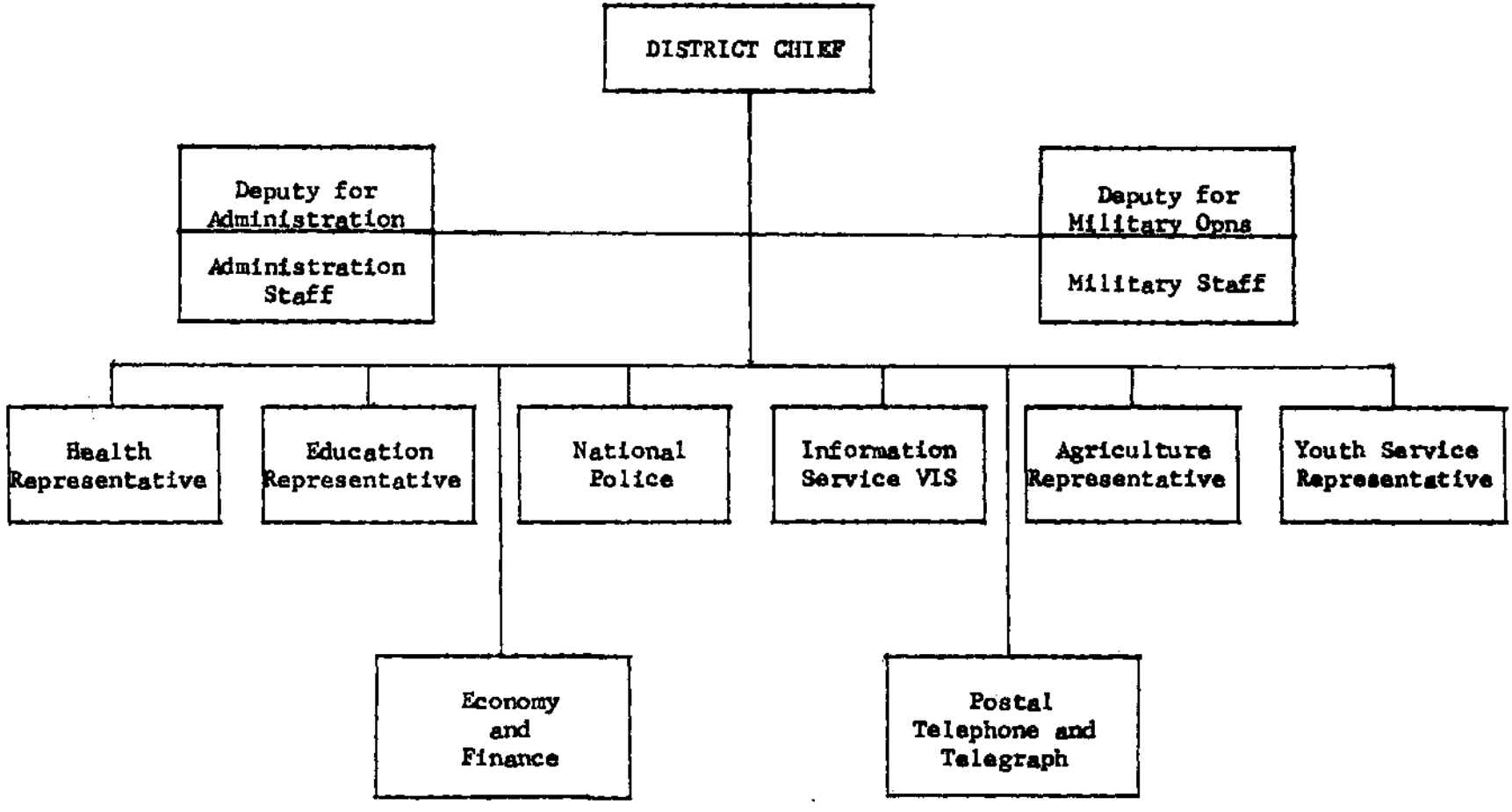


Figure 4. Organization of the district civil staff. Each of the national ministry representatives has an additional channel to the respective province representative.

6. Village Administration and Hamlet Administration.

a. Village Administration.

(1) The Village Chief is appointed by the Province Chief upon recommendation of the District Chief. He heads the Village Administrative Committee (VAC) which is the governing body in the village. Other members of the VAC, also appointed by the Province Chief, may include as Assistant Village Chief, Commissioner of Finance and Economy, Commissioner of Police and Security, Commissioner of Information and Propaganda, and a Commissioner of Youth and Civil Defense.

(2) There is also a legislative body known as the Village Citizen Council (VCC) intended to provide democratic representation in the local government. This council, consisting of five to eleven members, is elected for a two-year term by universal, direct, and secret ballot.

(3) The organization of the village as presented in the two previous paragraphs is the legal and desirable structure. In many cases there may be little if any resemblance between this organization and that of local villages. The purpose of presenting the organization above is to provide guidance for the formulation of village organizations that will be recognized by higher governmental levels and thereby be authorized the variety of national programs designed to improve rural Vietnam. By developing interest in the democratic process through establishment of VCC's, the people of rural Vietnam will have their first opportunity to become a part of their government operation. Of greater importance, they will be learning the responsibilities of being a part of a judicious system of government.

b. Hamlet Administration.

(1) Hamlets are administered by a Hamlet Administrative Committee composed of a Hamlet Chief and two deputies. The deputies are charged respectively with youth and security, and information and propaganda activities. The Hamlet Chief and the Deputy for Information and Propaganda are elected officials. The Deputy for Youth and Security is normally appointed by the District Chief.

(2) As with the village administrative organization, the hamlet organization which is found in rural Vietnam may bear little if any resemblance to the arrangement mentioned above.

7. Corps Commander.

a. Recently, Corps Commanders have gained significant control in the civil government. They have become more and more involved in the

administrative functions of Province Chiefs, to a point where they now have considerable influence on civilian as well as military operations at province level. In part, this is due to the Corps Commander being a member of the Central Revolutionary Development Council, which is rapidly becoming one of the most powerful tools of government.

b. As Corps Commanders assume more and more power over civil government and pacification programs, the ties between Province Chiefs and the central government are reduced. This results in the local ministry representatives and the ministries themselves becoming increasingly involved in their own direct chain of command.

8. Division Commander.

a. In the past, the Division Commander was not involved in provincial administration. However, he now has considerable influence over any Province Chief who is in his division tactical area.

b. This situation involving Corps Commanders and Division Commanders continually leads to confusion over who has responsibility for various government programs and adds significantly to the government's difficulties.

9. Public Service Ministries.

a. The following Ministries provide assistance to the Vietnamese people:

(1) Ministry for Education.

(2) Ministry for Health.

(3) Ministry for Social Welfare.

(4) Ministry for Youth.

(5) Ministry for Revolutionary Development.

(6) Ministry for Public Works and Communication.

(7) Ministry for Agriculture.

b. Figure 2 shows the present organization of the GVN Ministries. The obove listed Ministires will normally have representatives at province and some will be represented at district. These ministries and their province and district representatives will be discussed in detail in chapter
The Ministry of Revolutionary Development deserves special consideration and will be discussed in this chapter.

10. Vietnams National Civil Affairs/Civic Action Programs.

a. Revolutionary Development.

(1) Figure 2 shows that the Minister for Revolutionary Development is directly responsible to the Minister General for War and Construction. Revolutionary Development is a by-product of the counterinsurgency war effort in Vietnam. It resulted from the fact that although military operations could successfully clear an area of large VC units, the government needed the capability to cement the victory upon the removal of large military forces.

(2) The official definition of Revolutionary Development has been stated as: "Construction of an area as to restore public security and to carry out the policy of the Government in order to improve the living conditions of the inhabitants in that area in political, economic, and social fields...."

(3) Every province is budgeted revolutionary development funds. This budget is determined by the Central Revolutionary Development Council upon recommendations of the province councils. Once these funds have been approved, the total budget cannot be changed; but funds allocated for specific projects within the budget can be adjusted. Each province is sent a copy of its approved budget. Sector advisors should receive English translations of these budgets through MACV channels. The total revolutionary development budget for each province as well as an example of a provincial budget can be found in Annex I. The thirteen areas applicable to revolutionary development are as follows:

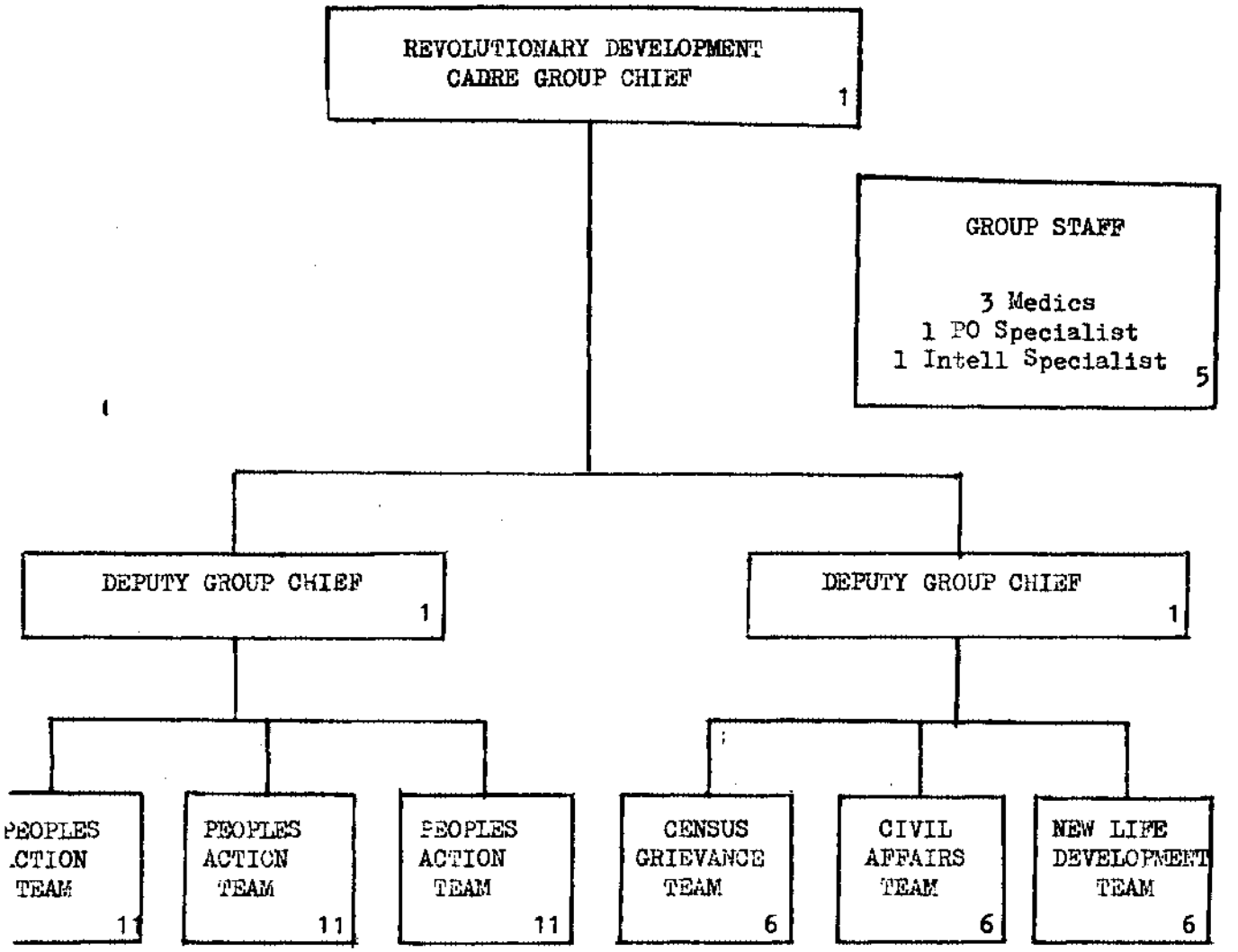
(a) Resettlement. Province Chiefs are authorized to pay resettlement assistance funds to each family in the amount of 3,500$VN for housing and 3,000$VN maximum for rice subsistance. A Montagnard family is authorized an additional 100$VN for salt.

(b) Self-Help Projects. Hamlets may be authorized up to 50,000$VN for self-help projects. Funds are used for purchase of building materials while labor must be contributed by the people.

(c) Rural Education. Each hamlet is authorized a maximum of three classrooms from rural construction funds. Classrooms will cost an average of 70,000$VN, not including tin and cement, and will accommodate 60 students.

(d) Agriculture Hydraulics. These funds are provided for any project which helps the farmers cope with water problems.

(e) Agriculture and Animal Husbandry in the Highlands. These funds are allocated to train farmers; issue farm implements, good seeds and insecticides; and lend water pumps to farmers.



Revolutionary Development Cadre Groups will be assigned to provice as part of the revolutionary development.

Figure 5. Revolutionary Development Cadre Group.

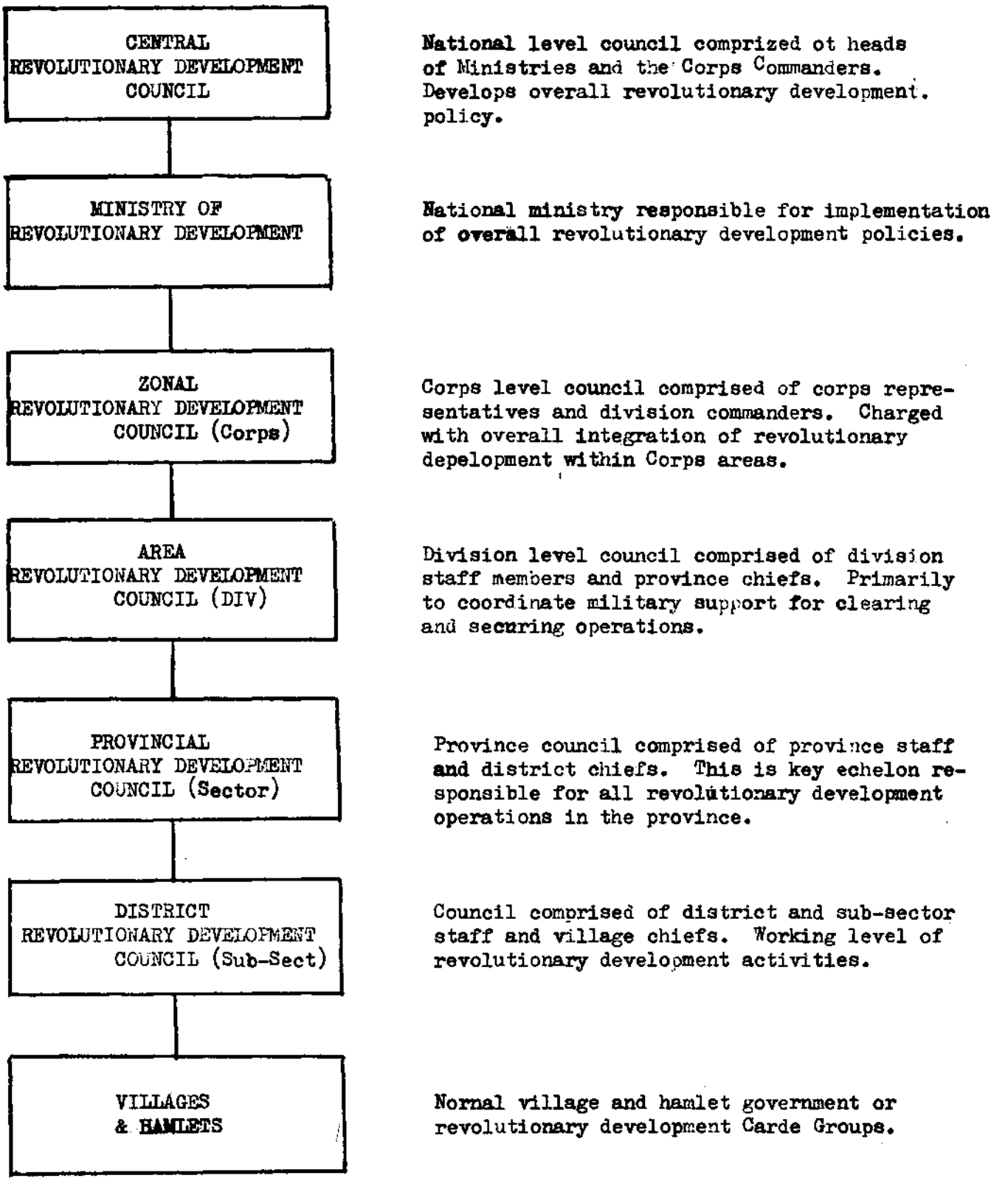


Figure 5 a. GVN Revolutionary Development Organization.

(f) Animal Husbandry. Funds for training programs, issue of domestic animals and preventive medicine are available under this category.

(g) Fisheries. These funds are for fish breeding, fishing implements, building of fish markets and the construction of fish ponds.

(h) Bridges and Roads. Funds are allocated for improving road systems of hamlets, villages and districts.

(i) Chieu Hoi (Open Arms). These funds are authorized to support Chieu Hoi operations in the provinces.

(j) Land Clearing. Funds for land clearing are to be used in support of the resettlement program.

(k) Transportation. These funds are primarily for the transportation of revolutionary development equipment and supplies from provinces to villages and hamlets.

(l) Warehouses. These funds are intended for the construction of warehouses at provincial and district towns for the purpose of storing revolutionary development equipment.

(m) Unforseen Expenditures. Funds are provided for additional financial support of the above programs. These funds can also be used for emergency tasks which have not been planned.

(4) Another important aspect of the revolutionary development program is the use of revolutionary development cadre (See Figure 5). These cadre are specially trained in a variety of fields. They establish and reestablish government programs at the village and hamlet levels. Examples include agriculture cadre for the establishment of national agriculture programs and education cadre for the development of hamlet school programs.

(5) The success of the revolutionary development program depends on the development of a well organized plan for the use of revolutionary development funds. If districts and villages are to benefit from this program they must participate in the formulation of these plans. Each District Chief is a member of the Province Revolutionary Development Council and can thereby present his plans to the Province Chief for approval.

b. Military Civic Action Program (MILCAP).

(1) The Military Civic Action Program consists of an imprest fund which is made available to Province Chiefs and Division Commanders for Civic Action within their area of responsibility. Province Chiefs have priority for the allocation of funds. The amount of funds is determined by the population of the Province. The MILCAP fund is allocated on a quarterly basis.

(2) The only program within the 1966 MILCAP is the payment of indemnification for damages caused by the combat activities of RVNAF and Free World Forces. Previous MILCAP budgets were intended for several different civic action programs.

(3) The following procedures for processing indemnification claims have been established:

(a) Indemnification Consideration Committee. A committee is eatablished at each sector to consider claims.

1. Chairman - Province Chief or his representative.

2. Member - US Advisor.

3. Member - Provincial Council Member.

4. Secretary - Chief of Sector Psy War Section.

(b) Authority. The Consideration Committee is authorized to process claims up to 200,000$VN per individual. Claims in excess of 200,-ooo$VN must be forwarded to the General Polwar Department for consideration.

(c) Claims Procedures. The following forms must be filed with the Province Consideration Council:

1. Claim from the victim or his relatives - 5 copies (Form DV/A). The claim for property indemnification should be signed by the owner or heir.

2. Report from Military Police or local administrative agency confirming the incident and the damage (5 copies - Form DV/B).

3. Certificate of Village Council confirming the right of inheritance, if the victim was killed (5 copies - Form DV/E).

(4) Detailed information on procedures and limitations for expenditures are contained in MACV letter number 1672, 1966 MILCAP, dated 28 Feb 66.

c. Medical Civic Action Program (MEDCAP).

(1) The Medical Civic Action Program provides a source of medical supplies for military medical civic action projects. Details of the MEDCAP Program are contained in MACV Directive 40-9.

(2) Special Forces has an approved plan for MEDCAP, and detachments are authorized to request MEDCAP supplies. Procedures for filling out

the requests are contained within the request forms MEDCAP QLVN 000/A thru QLVN 000/I. These forms may be obtained and processed through the "C" detachment Surgeons Office. The Group Surgeon is the only other Special Forces representative authorized to receipt for MEDCAP supplies. They submit the request and draw supplies from the nearest ARVN medical depot. MEDCAP supplies are then shipped to the requesting detachment.

(3) When using MEDCAP supplies as part of the civic action program detachment medics must submit a monthly report to the "C" Detachment Surgeon. This report (MACV Form 303) consists of an accounting for MEDCAP supplies used, number of patients treated, medical patrols conducted and their location.

(4) Requisitions should be submitted monthly, and will be handled on a "fill or kill" basis. Initial issue is for a 45-day supply level.

11. Relationship between GVN and USAID.

a. USAID is the United States primary agency for the distribution of aid to Vietnam. This aid is in the form of materials, money, advice and training. Comodities are provided to the GVN at the national level. Distribution of these materials is the responsibility of the Vietnamese Government.

b. USAID has advisors to assist the GVN in administering their programs for the distribution and use of these supplies down to an including province level. The USAID Provincial Representative is the key to success for many civic action programs.

c. (1) In most cases the relationship between USAID representatives and Special Forces is one of cooperation. A good relationship is advantageous to both; Special Forces personnel at district or lower level receive support and guidance from the Provincial Representative while he receives considerable assistance from Special Forces in administering the province programs in the rural areas.

(2) Whether in a sub-sector role or any other assigned role, it is well worth your effort to coordinate closely with the Province USAID Representative. This will assist in bringing GVN programs to the detachments area of operations.

C. Planning and Implementing Civil Affairs/Civic Action Programs.

1. Planning the Program.

a. Initial Actions.

When an "A" Detachment first moves into an area, they should contact the District Chief and his staff. Coordination is essential to the establishment of an organized CA program. If you are co-located with a District Headquarters, it is a relatively easy task. If not, it becomes more difficult; yet close coordination with province, district and their advisory staffs is essential to the development of the civic action program. In the process of talking with these people, you and your counterpart can determine which GVN programs are presently available in the area and which are planned for the future. Since many Special Forces camps are located in relatively insecure areas there may be little if any evidence of the GVN. Under these conditions province and district officials should be informed that Special Forces will assist them in bringing the area under control and will need their assistance in developing programs for the people of the area. After discussing your intentions with local officials, the next step is to conduct a CA survey.

b. Developing a Planned Program.

(1) Civil Affairs/Civic Action Survey. The CA Survey is a detailed collection of information about each of the CA functional areas; i.e., health, education, and agriculture. When completed, the survey will give you up-to-date information on each CA area and an indication as to which projects will accomplish most toward meeting your objectives. The survey should provide the following information:

(a) Programs planned by the Vietnamese. Every province has an annual budget that designates specific projects for each district. One of the first things you must do is to determine exactly what projects have been planned for your operational area. This is necessary before you and your counterpart determine what projects should be conducted. You must insure that your program is in line with and supports the overall province program. Coordination will also enable you to determine what projects in the province program you can support, supplement or reinforce.

(b) Existing Conditions. You and your counterpart must find out exactly what conditions exist in each of the CA areas. This is one of the most important aspects of the survey. To determine what the people need, you must first know what they have; e.g., how many dispensaries, Village Health Workers, schools, school children, etc.

(c) Desires. When possible, projects should satisfy the desires of the people. Experience has shown that civilian participation is difficult to achieve unless the people want the project. You and your counterpart can determine the desires of the people by talking with the villagers, local officials and key individuals.

(d) Needs. The needs and desires of the people are not always consistent. At times we must make a compromise between the two. You and your counterpart can determine the needs of the people by discussion with the people and observing the existing conditions.

(2) Sample Survey. A sample CA survey, which will help you determine the situation in your area, is enclosed as Annex II.

(3) Development of the Plan. The Survey will provide you with necessary information and several possible projects. The program should be a coordinated series of projects with assigned priorities designed to meet your CA objectives. It should include both immediate impact and long range projects. Consideration of the following factors will assist you in the further development of your program:

(a) Support Available. The amount of support available for each project must be determined. This support may consist of funds, construction materials, supplies and labor. In some cases a lack of materials or funds may eliminate a possible project. Consideration should be given to the following:

1. Special Forces Funds.

2. Local Materials.

3. Province Supplies.

4. USAID Supplies.

(b) Self-help Appeal. The ideal project will readily lend itself to self-help. Experience has shown that self-help projects are appreciated more and better maintained than those projects in which the people do not participate.

(c) Incorporation into the GVN System. It is hoped that all programs can eventually be completely turned over to the GVN. Priority projects should be readily adaptable to GVN management.

c. Implementing the Program.

Once a thorough survey has been completed and an overall plan developed, the implementation of specific projects becomes a matter of coordination and gathering supplies. The various methods of obtaining supplies will be discussed in succeeding paragraphs.

d. Implementing the Program through Military Forces and GVN.

(1) The VNSF Camp Commander should be encouraged in his efforts to conduct medical patrols, troop information programs, coordination with district officials and all other related CA and PSYOP activities. He should be shown how to incorporate these activities into tactical operations.

(2) A CIDG organization known as the CA/PSYOP Team has been developed to give the CIDG an added capability to conduct CA and PSYOPS. Each CIDG Camp is required to organize, train and employ one of these teams. This team is fully discussed in Annex III.

(3) In the sub-sector role all programs should be coordinated with and implemented through the district staff. If you are not operating in the sub-sector role, your programs should be coordinated with district and local leaders as the situation requires.

e. Implementing the Program through Vietnamese Channels.

The most effective way to implement any civil affairs/civic action program is through Vietnamese channels. This may not be the most efficient or expedient method; however, it is the most effective because it helps the Republic of Vietnam become more self-sufficient and adept at handling its own problems. In some instances it may be necessary for you to personally initiate a project. This alternative should only be taken when other means have been exhausted.

2. Techniques for Implementing Civil Affairs/Civic Action Programs.

a. District Committee. The District Committee is one of the most effective ways to plan and implement civic action programs. Each district should have a Revolutionary Development Council whose primary function is that of developing the Revolutionary Development program for the district. Members may include the District Chief, his staff, all Village Chiefs and possible "key" citizens. The district chief must be encouraged to use this committee for developing and implementing the CA program. The committee enables the District Chief to increase his scope fo activities by directing all Village activities simultaneously. This committee will also give the advisor an opportunity to influence the district activities. These same principals apply to villages and hamlets.

b. Dual Channel Concept. When projects are initiated through district and support is required from province, it may be necessary to stimulate action. One approach is to follow your counterparts requests with information through your advisory channels, informing the next higher headquarters about the request and asking them to insure appropriate action is taken. Figure 6 illustrates this procedure.

c. CIDG Role. When only in the CIDG role, you, your VNSF counterpart and key individuals in the area should meet to discuss and plan the CA program. This program must then be coordinated with district and if possible province officials.

D. Functional Areas of Civil Affairs/ Civic Action

1. Health and Sanitation.

a. Health.

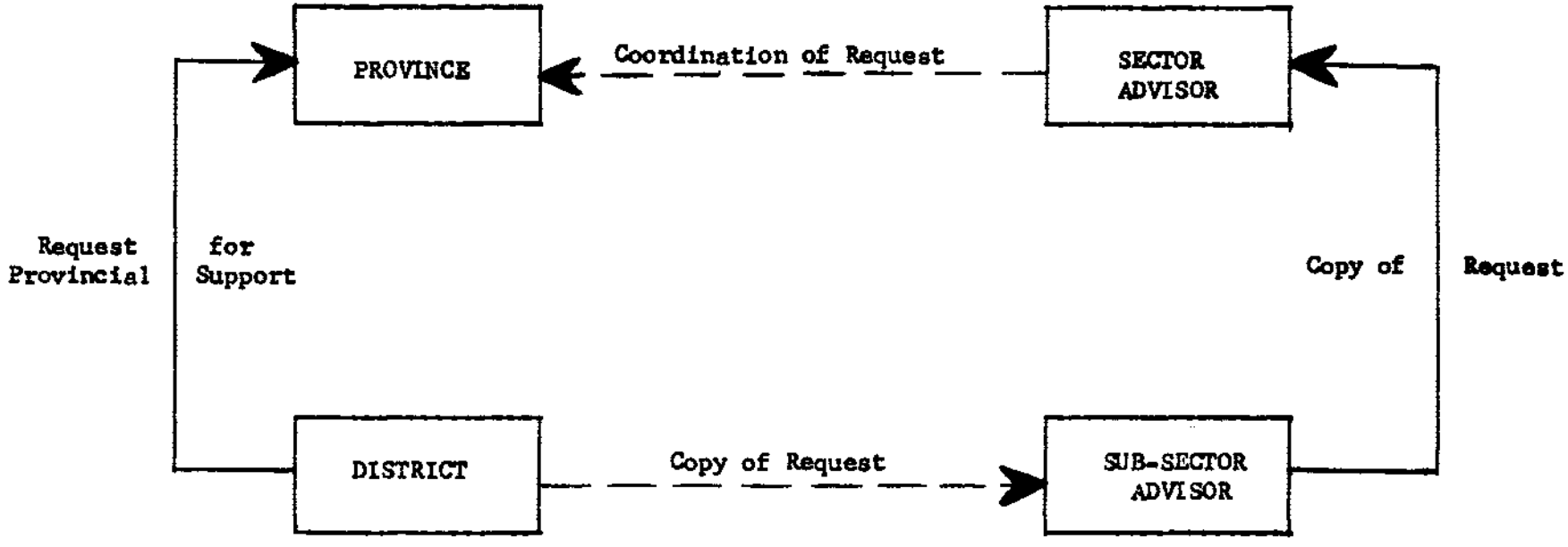


Figure 6. Dual Channel Concept for Requests.

(1) General. The people of Vietnam, like those of many developing countries, suffer from diseases which flourish on poor sanitation and ignorance of good personal and community health practices. This has led to a reported Vietnamese life expectancy of 35 years. Factors adding to these problems include:

(a) Lack of trained medical personnel.

(b) Lack of proper facilities.

(c) The preponderance of VN doctors that are required in the armed forces (500 of 700).

The USASF doctor and USASF, LLDB and CIDG medics are well known for their accomplishments in meeting the medical needs of the people in the rural areas of Vietnam. This is an area of great need and has been one of the most successful methods used to develop the support of the civilian population. Special Forces should closely coordinate their medical treatment and training programs with the Vietnamese rural health programs.

(2) Objectives. The objectives of the Special Forces medical civic action program are:

(a) Provide guidance and assistance in establishing an inproved government health program that will provide needed medical aid for the civilian population through health education, treatment and technical assistance.

(b) Insure national health programs reach the rural population in the detachment operational areas.

b. GVN Rural Health Programs.

(1) All civilian health matters, except medical, dental and pharmaceutical education, are the responsibility of the Ministry of Health, a division of the Ministry of Social and Cultural Affairs. Medical, dental and pharmaceutical education are the responsibility of the Education Ministry. At present, the rural health program is directed by the Administration General for Health Development which is a semi-antonomous agency of the Ministry of Health. The national health agencies are in the process of re-organization; however, it is not expected that this will effect the health programs at province or lower levels.

(2) The GVN rural health program, heavily supported by USAID, is quite extensive by design. Although it is still in the process of development, it has proven successful in a number of instances. Close coordination with your provincial USAID representative will be beneficial in assisting you to develop the health program in your area.

c. Province Rural Health Program.

Province is the highest echelon where Special Forces CA personnel become directly involved in the rural health program. The following personnel are normally found on the province staff:

(1) Medicine Chief. The Province Medicine Chief will head the rural health program for the province and as such, directly supervise all subordinate health workers. He is usually a medical doctor who has had some administrative training. He is responsible for all health activities in the province, including rural health development.

(2) Rural Health Chief. The Rural Health Chief is responsible for touring the province and making recommendations to the Medicine Chief for improvements in the overall health program. He directly supervises district and village health facilities.

(3) Health Educator.

(a) The Health Educator is responsible for raising the general level of health knowledge throughout the province. He should have movies, posters and pamphlets available to assist him in this program. It has become increasingly difficult to convince them to travel extensively throughout rural areas where they can be more effective. Every effort should be made to utilize health educators in all phases of the health program.

(b) Each province will normally have some type of hospital. Due to a lack of trained Vietnamese physicians, USAID is in the process of establishing US military surgical teams at province level. These teams are known as MILPHAP (Military Provincial Health Assistance Program) teams. Other Free World nations also sponsor surgical teams in a few provinces.

d. District Rural Health Program.

Most of the districts in Vietnam have some type dispensary, and many have maternities and infirmaries. A good percentage of these facilities have been built in conjunction with the USAID program. Distract health personnel may include the following:

(1) District Health Chief. He is responsible for the districts health program and is usually a health technician or nurse with two to three years of professional training. Although a part of the district

staff, he is responsible to province and national health officials and is paid by the national government. This is true with the vast majority of technical service representatives on local government staffs.

(2) National Midwife. The National Midwife found at district level will have up to three years professional training. They are usually competent in their work, but often lack administrative ability.

(3) District Health Team. Some of the districts have rural health teams. Their function is to teach health education for the prevention of disease, give immunizations, visit the sick in their homes and arrange for nursing or medical care. The public health team is composed of three district health workers who are rural nurses with an additional two months training in public health, and a sanitary agent.

(4) Hamlet Health Visitor. The hamlet health visitor is supposed to visit each house in the hamlet monthly to give symptomatic treatment, and refer persons who are seriously ill to the village dispensary or other medical facilities. They report on health conditions in the hamlet, conduct health education and give emergency first aid. They receive training at the provincial hospital and are authorized to dispense four (4) medicines: vitamin pills, diarrhea pills, expectant pills and aspirin. Upon completion of training, the Hamlet Health Visitor receives a certificate and a badge. This individual is a full-time health worker, working under the technical supervision of the District Health Chief and paid by the National Government. With guidance from Special Forces Medics and under their close supervision, the Hamlet Health Visitor's ability to help the people in his hamlet can be greatly improved.

e. Village Rural Health Program.

(1) Over the last few years health services have been extended to approximately 2,500 villages. The Village Health Center is usually small, and intended to treat patients on an ambulatory or outpatient basis. It may include a maternity ward and beds for emergency cases awaiting evacuation to more sophisticated medical facilities.

(2) The Village Health Worker may have up to 12 months training in first aid and treatment of minor disorders. He is qualified to dispense 13 basic medicines including the four used by Hamlet Health Visitors. His efficiency can be increased through training and close supervision by "A" Detachment medics.

f. Procedures for Developing the Health Program.

(1) In the sub-sector role, one USASF medic and one VNSF medic should have the primary duty of advising and assisting the district health staff. Every effort should be made to develop district health facilities to a standard where the local population can rely on them for standard out-patient treatment. This will relieve theload of minor cases

treated by team medics and will also leave the area with a functioning health program when the Special Forces team phases out.

(2) The training of village and hamlet health workers can be accomplished by the US Special Forces medics. This technique has proven successful when the training program incorporates the Vietnamese curriculum. It is essential to insure the training fully meets standards set by the GVN. In most cases it will surpass the requirements of the curriculum, but if it does not incorporate all points of the GVN program the health worker cannot be recognized and paid by the Vietnamese Government. Copies of the curriculum are available through the Group Surgeon. Training charts and texts are available from the Group S-5 Officer located in Nha Trang. He is responsible for coordination with the various divisions of USAID and can obtain these materials directly. They can also be obtained by requesting them through GVN channels.

(3) The payment of local health workers has always been a problem. Part of this problem is eliminated when health workers are trained in a manner which includes all phases of the Vietnamese curriculum; thereby, enabling them to be officially recognized. Once this training has been completed, a complete dossier on the health worker and a certificate of completion must be forwarded through the district health technician to Province Medicine Chief for official recognition and initiating wages. It may require several months for the health workers salary to be approved. In the interim period it is authorized to pay health workers salaries with cost code 907 funds.

(4) There are several procedures that can be used to establish hamlet and village health stations or dispensaries:

(a) Requests can be submitted through GVN health channels for approval of funds and materials for construction. These requests should give full information as to need, present condition and proposed structure. It should also include the names of personnel who will operate the dispensary and who will supervise construction.

(b) Funds can be programmed from province revolutionary development budget for hamlet self-help projects. Requests for these funds should be made to the Province Chief by the District Chief and/or Village Chief. In many cases funds will not be approved until the next year's budget.

(c) The civil affairs/psychological operations fund (cost code 907) can be used for the construction of medical facilities. This fund is available to all detachments.

(5) Normal requests for medical supplies for GVN health workers, at all levels, will be submitted through the GVN health channels. Health sorkers receive medical supplies on a quarterly basis; however, they may receive additional supplies upon request. If such an additional request is submitted, it should be followed-up through advisory channels to expedite delivery. To follow-up requests, it is necessary to have the requisition number. Other sources of medical supplies include the following:

(a) MEDCAP. The MEDCAP program was discussed in paragraph A, 10, (c). MEDCAP supplies can be requested through Special Forces channels to the "C" Detachment. The "C" Detachment surgeons are authorized to send these suppliesto the requesting detachment. MEDCAP request forms should be available at the "C" Detachment. MEDCAP supplies are ideally suited for medical patrols.

(b) CARE. CARE distributes a midwifery kit. This kit can be requested on the CARE request form; however, delivery time may prove excessive.

(c) Catholic Relief Services (CRS). The medical supplies distributed by CRS are extremely basic, consisting primarily of vitamin pills, diarrhea medicine, bandages and sterile dressings.

(d) Printed Materials. A list of printed materials, health posters, booklets, pamphlets and charts, can be found in Annex IV. These materials are available through GVN health channels or by submitting a request to the Group S-5 Officer located in Nha Trang.

g. Examples of Medical Civic Action Programs.

(1) Medical Patrols. Medical patrols have been and will continue to be, the most effective immediate, high impact, CA activity in Vietnam. By augmenting these patrols with health and propaganda talks, and the distribution of health items, their impact can be significantly increased. The CA/PSYOP Team discussed in Annex III is a prime example of how to implement these techniques.

(2) Health Education. Classes in health education do not have the immediate impact of medical treatment; however, when presented as a part of an overall health improvement program they can have a significant long term effect. An ideal audience for health education classes is school children. They're an accessible audience and easier to indluence than older people.

(3) Training Health Workers. The training of health workers helps to insure that there will be a health program remaining in the area after Special Forces depart. This is only true if the newly trained health workers are incorporated into the GVN health program.

(4) The Repair and Building of Dispensaries. This prevides relatively high impact and long range results. This type of project is idealy suited to self-help, but can be disasterous when a Vietnamese staff is not available to operate the facility.

(5) Evacuation of Specialized Cases for Treatment. An example is sending children with "hair-lips" to US Doctors at province or higher level for treatment.

(6) Care for Amputees or Other War Casualties. Camp Goodman, Saigon, has limited facilities for housing and care of amputees while they are being fitted for artificial limbs. Contact the Assistant Group CA Officer at Camp Goodman to make arrangements. This facility is primarily for CIDG and dependents, however, other cases can be handled in limited numbers.

(7) Improving Medical Procedures at District Dispensaries. Detachment medics can help Vietnamese staffs improve their medical procedures by working closely with them in the advisory role.

h. Sanitation Program.

(1) General. In Vietnam, as in most developing nations, there is little if any understanding of the relationship between proper sanitary practices and good health. People must be shown the advantages of good sanitation and personal hygiene before they will accept it.

(2) Objective. The objective of the Special Forces sanitation program is to emphasize the need for proper sanitation through education and demonstrations; then satisfy this need through the development of a sanitation program which teaches proper techniques for waste disposal, water purification and personal hygiene.

i. GVN Sanitation Program.

The GVN sanitation program is rather limited. It consists primarily of Province and District Sanitation Agents. The District Agent is a member of the Rural Health Team while the Province Sanitation Agent operates independently. Their job is to work in villages to improve market and restaurant sanitation, public water supply, private water supply, and school and health center sanitation.

j. Techniques and Projects.

(1) Techniques. Sanitation is the most frustrating and difficult CA area in which we operate. The people need sanitation, but its difficult to sell them on the idea. We can't expect the rural Vietnamese and Montagnards to use latrines, potable sources of water or wash themselves simply because we tell them they should. This has no meaning to them. The most effective technique is to demonstrate the advantages of

practicing good sanitation and personal hygiene; use films, posters and talks to reinforce the demonstration. Examples:

(a) Many children in Vietnam have skin diseases that can be easily cured with soap and water. The advantages of personal hygiene can be clearly demonstrated by bathing one of the children daily until the sores disappear.

(b) Convince a family in a hamlet to clean their house and yard, and wash their children and clothes. Then other people in the hamlet can see the advantages of sanitation and personal hygiene. A family that is well liked by the villagers should be selected.

(c) Encourage the selection of one individual (in most cases a village health worker) in each village or hamlet to be responsible for sanitation.

(d) Use CIDG and RF/PF troops to clean a section of a hamlet. The villagers may watch in amazement and ammusement for a short time, but soon they will join in. This technique has been used effectively in China, North Vietnam and South Vietnam - it works.

(e) Use VNSF and CIDG medics, plus Village Health workers to give personal hygiene and sanitation classes in the schools.

(f) If the children don't wash, don't give them candy.

(g) Use posters, films and talks to sell sanitation and personal hygiene to the people. Use the VIS team, if available, to conduct health information activities.

(2) Examples of Sanitation Projects. The following projects should contribute to the improvement of sanitation:

(a) Provide wells for potable water supply.

(b) Provide latrines for waste disposal.

(c) Sanitation and personal hygiene instruction to school children.

(d) Provide trash disposal pits.

(e) Clean up local markets.

(f) Provide running water for markets.

(g) Insect and rodent control

2. Education.

a. General.

Education is an important factor in the long range development of Vietnam. The best way to influence the attitudes of children is through an effective education program. Most ethnic Vietnamese understand the need for educating their children; however, many Montagnards have no desire to have their children attend school.

b. Objectives.

The objectives of Special Forces in the field of education are:

(1) To assist in providing adequate primary schools and sufficient teachers to enable the children in the operational area to receive a primary school education.

(2) To develop skills among the civilians that will contribute to the overall development of the area.

c. The GVN Education Program.

(1) The GVN Education Program is advised and strongly supported by the Education Division of USAID.

(2) Education Chiefs and teachers at all levels are controlled and paid by the Education Ministry in Saigon. This leaves the control at local levels quite inflexible unless the District Chief of Village Chief makes a concentrated effort to influence education activities and keep them aligned with development of the local area.

(3) USAID makes it possible for the GVN Ministry of Education to provide the following services:

(a) School Kits for Students. When available, school kits are distributed to students upon the opening os new hamlet schools. They are provided by the Hmalet School Project (USAID-GVN) and should be in the hands of the Province Education Chief. If he doesn't have them, he should know when they will be sent to him by the Ministry of Education. School kits are also available through CARE or they may be purchased on the economy.

(b) Teacher Kits. These kits are furnished free of charge to Hamlet School Teachers who are taking the 90 day training course. They may also be obtained through Special Forces channels by requesting them from the Group S-5 Officer located in Nha Trang. The kits consist of anatomy charts, maps, flash cards, "do-it-yourself" silk screen kits, "how-to-do-it" booklets, etc. They are very useful to the beginning instructor.

(c) Teacher Training Program. Under the Province Revolutionary Development Budget most provinces are authorized funds for staffing and conducting a teacher training program. The normal procedure is for the province to authorize training of one teacher per new classroom. The course is a 90 day period of instruction, and when completed the student is recognized as a qualified government instructor and immediately placed on the payroll. While attending the course, the student is authorized 800$VN/month for subsistance and 200$VN to cover travel expenses. If hamlet school construction is programmed for your area, you should coordinate with local officials to insure that a qualified individual is available to attend the teacher training program at Province.

(d) Textbooks. USAID in cooperation with the Ministry of Education has developed a series of textbooks for each elementary grade. These textbooks are issued to government schools on the basis of the Education Chief's enrollment report. The books are the property of the Republic of Vietnam and are loaned to the students for use during the school year. If the books are lost the government must be reimbursed at the rate of 15$VN/book.

(e) School Construction and Repair. Under normal conditions the construction and repair of schools would be handled by the Ministry of Education Budget. At present, most school construction and repairs are financed by the Province Revolutionary Development Budget. Each province is granted funds for the construction and/or repair of a specified number of hamlet schools each year. The standard allocation for construction of a hamlet school is 70,000$VN, not including tin and cement which are furnished by the USAID Province Representative.

d. GVN Education Personnel.

(1) At province, district and in some instances village level there is a Vietnamese Education Chief who is responsible to the national ministry for carrying out the education program in his area. Provincial Education Budgets are based on the Education Chiefs' reports; therefore, accurate records on the number of students enrolled, condition of educational facilities, and number of qualified teachers must be maintained.

(2) At province level there are Revolutionary Development Education Cadre who assist in developing the province education system. They train new teachers, supervise hamlet school construction and assist in setting up proper local procedures for administering the education program.

e. Other Programs and Sources of Support for Education.

(1) Each detachment is authorized to expend Cost Code 907 funds for repair and construction os school rooms and, if necessary, the payment of teachers salaries. These expenditures are not to exceed a detachments authorized monthly allocation unless approved by the Group S-5 Officer.

(2) School Kits and school supplies may be obtained by requesting them from the Group S-5 Officer in Nha Trang. These school supplies have GVN colors and pro-GVN slogans printed on them. CARE school supplies can be requested for normal support.

(3) CARE has a complete school kit available upon request. The request must be submitted on CARE's standard request form. CARE requests should be sent to the Group S-5 Officer at Nha Trang. If CARE school kits are not available, your request will be filled by local purchase.

f. Examples of Education Projects.

(1) Construction and Repair of Schools. Special Forces can assist in implementing government programs through the use of operational funds (cost code 907).

(2) Distribution of School Supplies. The sources for these supplies were discussed in the preceding paragraph.

(3) Recruiting and Training Teachers. In addition to government programs to provide teachers, temporary teachers can be recruited from CIDG ranks or the local civilian populace.

(4) Vocational Training Program. Some CIDG personnel may possess certain skills such as carpentry or blacksmithing. They can provide instruction for training others in these skills. CARE will provide blacksmith kits, carpentry kits, and masonry kits to personnel who have learned these skills.

(5) English Classes. Some detachments have organized English classes for local troops and civilians. Many Vietnamese have the desire and determination to learn the English language. Special Forces personnel are encouraged to participate in this program.

(6) School Lunch Programs. School lunch programs have been used as an incentive for getting reluctant parents to send their children to school. These lunch programs have proven to be effective with Montagnards. One disadvantage in this type activity is that GVN has no equivalent program; when Special Forces phases out, the program will probably be abandoned. If arrangements can be made to carry on the program through some local agency which will continue to support the program, it will be worthwhile.

(7) Motivation of Montagnards. A psychological program aimed at stressing the need and advatage of attending school will help to increase

Montagnard interest and participation in education.

3. Agriculture

a. General.

(1) In a speech by David E. Bell, Administrator of USAID, the need for agriculture improvement was stressed. It is becoming "increasingly plain" that greater emphasis must be placed on boosting agriculture in developing nations to avoid "very serious food shortages" in coming years. Large food donations from the US can only be an interim arrangement. "The only satisfactory long range solution is to produce more food in those developing countries where it is ecomomical, or to strengthen their ecomomies sufficiently so they can purchase the food they need on commercial markets."

(2) The economy of Vietnam is based almost entirely on its agriculture production. Using farming methods, Vietnam is capable of producing more than enough food to support its population.

b. Objectives.

The objectives of Special Forces in the field of agricultural improvement are:

(1) To bring better methods of crop and livestock production to rural Vietnam through the support of national agriculture programs and local agriculture representatives.

(2) To provide better seed and breeding stock either through arrangements with the USAID supported Ministry of Agriculture or local procurement.

(3) To demonstrate the effectiveness of new products and farming procedures.

c. GVN Agriculture Program.

The USAID supported and advised GVN Ministry of Agriculture provides the following programs and services for many Vietnamese farmers:

(1) Agriculture Services and Extension. In most cases this program is staffed at national, province and district level. Basically, it consists of agricultural representatives who perform a free service in advising farmers on crop production techniques and act as advisors to the 4-T Youth Clubs.

(2) Publications. A wide variety of leaflets, booklets and posters explaining improved techniques for farming and GVN programs designed to support these techniques are available through GVN agriculture channels or by requesting them from the Group S-5 Officer at Nha Trang. A list of available publications is enclosed as Annex V. These publications are primarily in the Vietnamese language.

(3) Crops and Livestock.

(a) Plant Protection. Plant protection is provided to local agriculture representatives in the form of insecticides, fugicides and rodenticides. As part of the rural construction program, many provinces are provided with hand sprayers which can be used by farmers on a loan basis.

(b) Fertilizer. USAID has imported fertilizer to be distributed through the GVN Agriculture System. In I and II Corps it is distributed free, while in ot er areas it is sold at a subsidized price. Arrangements for obtaining fertilizer, and advice on methods, timing, and rates of application can be made through the local agriculture representative and USAID Province Representative. The supply of fertilizer is limited by the availability of transportation.

(c) Seed. Free seed is available for farmers in I and II Corps. It is available from the USAID Province Represen ative or from the Group S-5 Officer at Nha Trang. The request for seed should contain infromation as to type of soil, amount of rain fall, location to be planted and the type program for which the seed will be used.

(d) Seed Multiplication Program. The seed multiplication program is designed to provide increased amounts of improved seed. Participants in this program are given enough seed to plant one hectare. They must allow the crop to mature and turn to seed which they sell to the Agriculture Chief. A one hectare crop will normally produce enough seed to plant ten additional hectares. Several factors should be considered before attempting to initiate this program:

1. The participating farmer must have enough land to provide for his normal food needs plus at least one additional hectare to use for seed multiplication.

2. The Agriculture Chief and farmer must agree on the price at which the farmer will sell his seed.

3. This program should only be attempted in areas where it can be closely supervised.

(e) Livestock Improvement Program. USAID has imported pigs, rabbits, ducks and chickens to be used by the Ministry of Agriculture in up-grading the quality of local animals. The breeding stock can be borrowed or purchased from the agriculture service and bred with local animals to improve quality. Care must be taken to insure that breeding stock are not butchered or sent to market. One method of control is for the "A" Detachment to keep the males and breed them with local animals at the farmers

request. Arrangements will have to be made to transport the breeding stock from the closest breeding station to the farmer. Before initiating such a program, be sure there is local interest. If stock is obtained from other than GVN sources, coordination should be made with the nearest GVN animal husbandry technician to obtain recommended immunizations.

(4) Agriculture Resources Development.

(a) Land Reclaimation. Large scale irrigation and water control projects are normally developed at province level under the guidance of the USAID Province Representative. If such a project appears to be needed and is feasable, the problem should be directed to province. At "A" Detachment level, self-help projects using local material, local labor and individual initiative are the best answers to irrigation and drainage problems.

(b) Fish Ponds. USAID's "Guide to Selp-Help" contains information necessary to establish a local fish pond on an individual or cooperative basis. The GVN has established several fish hatcheries to develop large numbers of fish which will thrive and rapidly multiply in easily constructed ponds. This program is of particular value in the highland area where fish are not readily available. Fish require no up keep, and no source of food other than natural elements found in the pond; they multiply rapidly, and are a good source of nutritious food.

d. Other Programs and Sources of Agriculture Support.

(1) Revolutionary Development Cadre. Most provinces are authorized revolutionary development funds to pay agriculture cadre who conduct short schools for farmers, informing them of improved methods of obtaining higher crop yields. These cadre also administer other revolutionary development agriculture programs including the loan of hand sprayers for insecticides, crop-plantings and technical advice.

(2) International Voluntary Services (IVS). IVS has qualified agriculture specialists serving in scattered locations throughout Vietnam. Although their present staff is small, a large increase is programmed for the near future. The IVS Agriculture Represe tative works very closely with local farmers teaching them better farming methods. They also act as coordinators for USAID programs. If an IVS representative is in your area, he can be helpful in developing the agriculture program. IVS representatives can be contacted through your province USAID Representative.

(3) Operational Fund Cost Code 907. The "A" Detachments Civic Action/Psychological Operations fund can be used to purchase seed and breeding stock if they are not available through other channels.

e. Agriculture Projects.

(1) Locating the Agriculture Agent. One of the first steps toward developing your agriculture program should be locating the nearest GVN agriculture representative. If one is available, he can be a great asset when given support and direction. In many cases it will be advantageous to arrange for the Province Agriculture Chief to visit your area. He can assist in making the GVN agriculture programs available to the local populace in your area.

(2) Crop Storage Facilities. The construction of safe warehousing facilities for produce provides protection from both weather and VC taxation.

(3) Livestock Breeding Programs. This program can be established through GVN channels or Special Forces channels. By obtaining superior breeding stock and crossing them with local stock, livestock production can be greatly increased. Several Detachments have had success with this program in the past. Prior to entering too deeply into this program you should consider the reliability of the source of food to maintain these animals. You should also consider the fact that better breeds of pigs, chickens, etc., are much more delicate than the local animals.

(4) Introduction of New Crops. In some areas it is possible to obtain information from USAID, IVS or GVN Agriculture Representative located at province and district level on the possibility of introducing new crops which could be grown in your area. The job will then become one of introducing this crop to the people and demonstrating its merits.

(5) Land Clearing. There is a growing need for more farm land, particularly in refugee areas. By providing tools and possibly arranging for heavy equipment, previously unusable land can be put into production. In many cases it can be given to the refugees and will probably be the first time they ever owned the land they till. In some areas USAID can provide bulldozers and tractors for land clearing operations.

(6) Fish Ponds. As mentioned previously, fish ponds are an ideal source of inexpensive, highly nutritious food. Fish can be obtained from any of the national fish hatcheries, shown in Figure 7. Personnel at Fishing Culture Stations will give civilians and CIDG personnel training in building fishing ponds and fish production. If assistance is needed, contact the Group S-5 Officer in Nha Trang. The possible potential of this particular program cannot be overemphasized. Annex X contains information on how to build fish ponds.

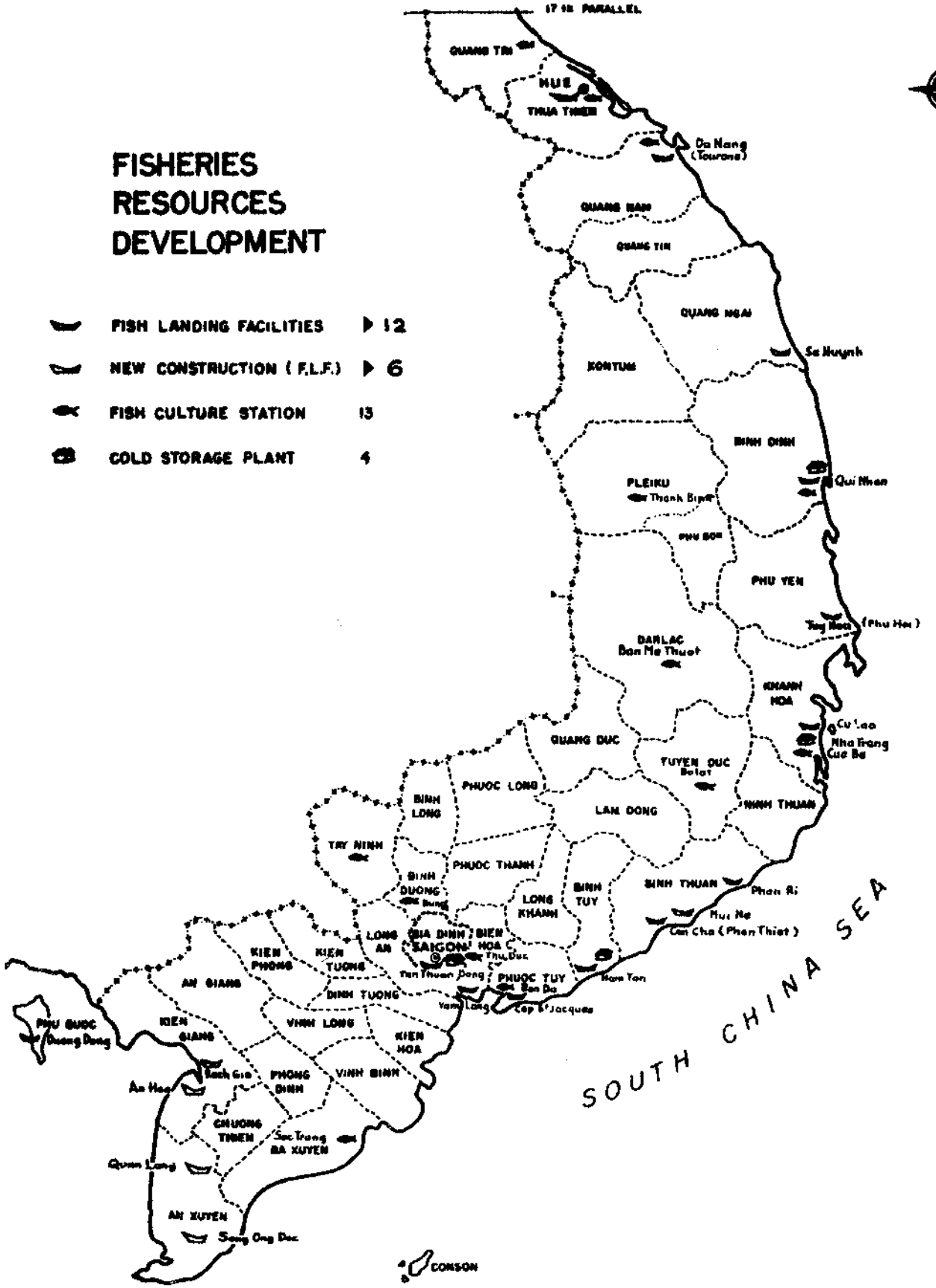

FISHERIES
RESOURCES
DEVELOPMENT
FISH LANDING FACILITIES ▶ 12
NEW CONSTRUCTION (F.L.F.) ▶ 6
FISH CULTURE STATION 13
COLD STORAGE PLANT 4
17th PARALLEL
QUANG TRI
HUE
THUA THIEN
Da Nang (Tourane)
QUANG NAM
QUANG TIN
QUANG NGAI
Sa Huynh
KONTUM
BINH DINH
Qui Nhon
PLEIKU
Thanh Binh
PHU BON
PHU YEN
Tuy Hoa (Phu Hoi)
DARLAC
Ban Me Thuot
KHANH HOA
Cu Lao
Nha Trang
Cue Ba
QUANG DUC
TUYEN DUC
Dalat
PHUOC LONG
BINH LONG
LAM DONG
NINH THUAN
TAY NINH
PHUOC THANH
BINH DUONG
Bung
LONG KHANH
BINH TUY
BINH THUAN
Phan Ri
Mui Ne
Can Cha (Phan Thiet)
LONG AN
GIA DINH
SAIGON
BIEN HOA
Thu Duc
Nam Tan
Ben Da
Cap St Jacques
KIEN PHONG
KIEN TUONG
AN GIANG
DINH TUONG
PHUOC TUY
KIEN GIANG
VINH LONG
KIEN HOA
PHU QUOC
Duong Dong
Rach Gia
An Hoa
PHONG DINH
VINH BINH
CHUONG THIEN
Soc Trang
BA XUYEN
Quan Long
AN XUYEN
Song Ong Doc
CONSON
SOUTH CHINA SEA

Figure 7.

4. Welfare and Refugees.

a. Welfare.

The primary welfare problem facing "A" Detachment Commanders is that of CIDG troops and their dependents. The only source of support for these troops and their dependents is the detachment operational fund. Cost Code 907 funds can be expended on projects which will improve the welfare of CIDG dependents. Construction of dependent housing must be approved by Hq, 5th SFG before funds are expended. The importance of actions to improve the conditions of the CIDG and their dependents must not be underestimated. CIDG are more loyal and will fight better if they are convinced that the VNSF and USASF are concerned with their welfare. Another important aspect is that CIDG troops cannot be expected to demonstrate interest in civic action projects to help other civilians when the conditions of their dependents are worse than those of other civilians in the area.

b. Refugees.

(1) Refugees in Vietnam. The refugee problem in Vietnam has been increasing, and it will continue to grow in magnitude as combat operations force more and more families from their homes. The handling of refugees during the initial stages of processing is extremely important. If they are provided with concrete evidence that the GVN is interested in their welfare, they may be convinced that it is to their advantage to support the government.

(2) Refugee Problem. The influx of refugees into "A" Detachment operational areas can present problems for Special Forces and their counterparts if necessary actions are not taken to meet the needs of the refugees. Refugee assistance is the responsibility of the Province Chief; however, refugees become a concern of Special Forces when they move into detachment operational areas. Failure to quickly meet the needs of refugees has the following implications:

(a) Food: Refugees can be a drain on food resources of the detachment and the area.

(b) Security: If refugees are not properly organized, interrogated, identified and controlled, they may become a threat to the security of the area.

(c) Propaganda: The failure of GVN to assist refugees can be exploited by VC propaganda to gain civilian support.

(3) Refugee Assistance.

(a) The Government of Vietnam has two classes of refugees, handled by two different ministries. In general terms, a "refugee" is an

individual who has fled his home due to combat operations in the area which have made his land untenable and/or destroyed his home. "Refugees", as defined by the GVN, receive support from the Ministry of Social Welfare through the local social welfare leader. The other class of refugees who are termed "relocatees" by the GVN, are persons who are resettling in a new area in an effort to flee Viet Cong domination. The "relocatee" is supported by the GVN Ministry of Revolutionary Development. The real difference between a refugee and a relocatee is a question of permanence. A refugee who resettles in a new area becomes a relocatee, and will be authorized relocatee benefits from the Ministry of Revolutionary Development.

(b) Refugees are authorized a subsistance allowance of 7$VN/day/individual to buy rice at government supported prices. They can also receive blankets and clothing from the Social Welfare Chief.

(c) Relocatees' families can receive 3,500$VN for housing, and a rice allowance not to exceed 3,000$VN over a six-month period. This program is funded by the Province Revolutionary Development Budget.

(d) Although there are sufficient GVN programs to handle most refugee problems, there is a definite time-lag between the arrival of refugees and the arrival of funds, food and materials to support them. To reduce this time-lag, District Chiefs should be encouraged to prepare a Refugee Contingency Plan. "A" Detachments not in a sub-sector role should also prepare a Refugee Contingency Plan if there is a possibility of refugees moving into their area.

(4) Procedures for Obtaining Refugee Relief.

(a) Courses of Action.

1. When refugees move into an "A" Detachment Operational area, the "A" Detachment Commander and his counterpart should notify the Province Chief, Province USAID Representative, and "B" or "C" Detachments. District Chiefs are required to submit to province a list of all families who need aid, and a planned program for the distribution of aid and disposition of refugees. The Province Chief must recognize the people as refugees before he will provide assistance.

2. If it becomes evident through coordination with Province and the Province USAID Representative that the Province Chief will not or cannot provide supplies and food for the refugees, and a critical situation may result, the "A" Detachment should take the following action: request the Province USAID Representative notify the Regional USAID office of the refugee problem; and, request the "C" Detachment Civil Affairs Officer coordinate with the Regional USAID Office concerning the problem. Most problems can be solved through the above coordination.

3. If the refugee situation cannot be satisfactorily settled through the above coordination, the "C" Detachment should notify

the Group S-5 Officer, who will coordinate with the USAID Refugee Coordination Committee in Saigon. The following information should be forwarded to the Group S-5 Officer at Nha Trang to insure adequate coordination:

a. Location of refugees.

b. Number of refugees.

c. When refugees moved into the area.

d. Coordination made with Province.

e. Why Province Chief will not or cannot support.

f. Type and amount of support needed.

4. Special Forces personnel and their counterparts should make every effort to get support for refugees through GVN and USAID channels. We must understand that refugees are the responsibility of the Province Chief. Technically, all action taken in regard to refugees must be done with his approval.

(b) CARE and Catholic Relief Services.

1. CARE will provide rice, soap and some farm implements upon receipt of a CARE request form. However, their reaction time may be poor because these items are not always in stock.

2. Catholic Relief Services (CRS) can procure large quantities of bulgar wheat, corn flour, canned milk, cooking oil and used clothing. Items should be requested from the Group S-5 Officer at Nha Trang. Detailed information on Catholic Relief is presented in a succeeding paragraph.

(5) Refugee Contingency Plan.

(a) Orientation. Refugees should be told what will happen to them in the near future, what will be made available to them by the GVN, and what is expected of them. This is an excellent opportunity to begin pro-government psychological operations. An orientation will assist in reducing the anxiety and fears of the refugees, and help to insure their cooperation during the processing.

(b) Interrogation. It should be assumed that refugees are infiltrated with VC or VC supporters. Plans must be made to interrogate the refugees in order to identify the VC and to gain information that will lead to successful military operations.

(c) Registration. Identification cards should be checked and if not in the possession of the individual, some type of registration card should be issued for control purposes. A complete list of family members should be recorded. Immediate members of the family who are not with the refugee group should be noted.

(d) Health Examination. Each refugee will need at least a brief physical examination to prevent possible epidemics. It may be necessary to innoculate large groups of refugees. In addition to physical examinations, sick calls in refugee villages will have an immediate and favorable effect.

(e) Distribution of Food and Supplies. As part of the contingency plan, "A" Detachments may store basic supplies or have them readily available at some other location. Sources of these supplies are discussed in succeeding paragraphs.

(f) Location of Refugees. If it is planned to locate refugees on a permanent or semi-permanent basis, the contingency plan should include a predesignated area for refugees to build homes and to farm.

(g) Indoctrination. An indoctrination program for the refugees should begin with their initial movement into the area. The refugees should be subjected to intensive talks and printed matter that will convince them it is to their advantage to support the GVN. An indoctrination program is most effective when timely and constructive actions have been taken to assist refugees.

5. Transportation.

a. General.

Transportation projects conducted by Special Forces are limited in size and scope. Projects should be aimed at improving transportation between hamlets and villages within relatively pacified areas.

b. Objectives.

The objective of transportation projects is to provide adequate transportation between local hamlets and villages within the scope and limitations of available resources and existing security conditions.

c. Procedures.

(1) Public Works. The public works department at district will usually have some equipment and personnel available to repair roads and bridges. These repairs are programmed annually and cannot be diverted to other projects; therefore, unless the project is already planned by the GVN, you must turn to other sources for material and labor.

(2) Civic Action/Psychological Operations Fund (Cost Code 907). This fund which is available to all detachments, and can be used best to supply materials for self-help projects; i.e., bridge repairs and building.

(3) USAID. The USAID Province Representative should be contacted for assistance in developing large scale projects for improving transportation facilities.

d. Examples of Transportation Projects.

(1) Security for Transportation. A project which can be of significant value to the local population is to provide security for transportation facilities or for the actual movement of goods in and out of the area. In some areas, convoys have been organized to move supplies to and from markets. In some areas, convoys have been organized to move supplies into and out of the area.

(2) Providing Transportation. Although most transportation equipment is tied up hauling military supplies, many detachments have made use of available aircraft space to support the civilian population. In at least one camp, U.S. Government aircraft have been made available through USAID and military channels to transport food and supplies which can be sold in the local villages at a legitimate price. Prior to this time, Viet Cong taxation on routes into the area had caused prices to become prohibitive. Transportation can be a decisive factor in developing local economy in "A" Detachment operational areas. Commanders should insure that transportation is utilized to its maximum potential. When military supplies do not comprise a full load, the remaining transportation capability should be made available for hauling civilian products and merchandise. The transportation of community store items for CIDG troops is an example of this arrangement.

(3) Repair or Construction of Roads and Bridges. The repair and construction of roads and bridges is ideally suited to self-help projects. Materials and money are available to support these projects from the sources listed in the previous paragraphs. Self-help projects should be confined to the local area where the completed project will be of direct benefit to those people contributing the labor. Road improvement, bridge-building , and bridge repair have influenced people to move from VC controlled areas to areas controlled by GVN. Providing the people with the capability to move their goods to market contributes to improving the economy of rural areas.

(4) Drainage. One major problem with almost all Vietnamese road systems is the lack of adequate drainage which causes them to wash out during each rainy season. Local GVN officials should be convinced to build roads with good foundations and adequate drainage. This will provide better utilization of the roads throughout the year.

6. Commercial Development.

a. General.

Commercial development is the establishment or improvement of local facilities or activities, involving the exchange of money or goods, for goods or services. It can range from development of simple markets to the construction and repair of local industrial facilities.

b. Objective.

(1) The objective of Special Forces in commercial development is to help establish and improve worthwhile businesses, thereby, stimulating the economy.

(2) In many cases, there are damaged light industries which can be repaired and be of great help to the local community, both in providing jobs and needed products. Commercial development can be something as small as a one-man bicycle shop or blacksmith shop, or something on a larger scale such as a saw mill or brick kiln. It can also include service type businesses, such as the river taxi service at Hai Yen.

c. Sources of Improved Procedures.

(1) Skills. In many cases, a business can be improved with just a suggestion, at little or no cost.

(2) USAID. The USAID Provincial Representative can request special tools and tool kits for aiding small businesses.

(3) CARE. CARE usually stocks blacksmithing kits, carpentry kits and mason kits which can be obtained by submitting a CARE request to the Group S-5 Officer at Nha Trang. These kits are to be issued to qualified personnel and a certificate stating that the prospective user of the kit has received adequate training, should accompany the request.

d. Examples of Commercial Development Projects.

(1) Repair of Existing Business.

(2) Merchants and Farmers Cooperatives.

(3) Construction of Markets.

(4) Transportation of Raw Materials and Finished Goods.

(5) Binh Hung River Taxi. The Special Forces teams and local people at Binh Hung have established a river taxi service. The profits from this enterprise have been used to start a brick kiln in the area. In this manner a number of services and products can be made available to the people with very little outside support.

(6) Charcoal Production at Phu Quoc. Nung refugees at Phu Quoc Island built a local charcoal production facility which enabled them to become partially self-sufficient.

(7) Handicraft. In some rural villages, handicraft businesses, i.e., making bows and arrows, baskets, cloth, and spears, have provided and additional source of income for the people.

7. Resources Control.

a. General.

In order to establish government control of an area, military operations must be followed with strictly enforced population and resources control measures. Clearing operations may rid an area of Viet Cong combat units, or cause them to disperse to such an extent that they cannot conduct effective military operations. However, unless sufficient military forces are available to occupy the entire operational area, some type of organization must be established to control the population and resources, eliminate the VC infrastructure, and establish a friendly infrastructure. The National Security Police is the GVN organization having primary responsibility for population and resources control. The Public Safety Division (PSD) of USAID has primary advisory responsibility. Unfortunately, there are neither enough National Police nor PSD advisors available to fulfill all of the needs for population and resources control. It may be necessary to use CIDG or RF/PF to augment the National Security Police effort.

b. Objective.

The objective of the population and resources control program is to extend control over the population and to reduce Viet Cong control by destroying their infrastructure, and reducing their intelligence and material support.

c. Procedures.

This objective can be accomplished through one or more of the following procedures:

(1) Coordinate with local officials to determine what police support is available in the area and how much additional support can be obtained from higher levels.

(2) If adequate police support cannot be made available, coordinate with the PSD representative and the local police chief to determine the feasibility of using CIDG or RF/PF troops to augment the population and resources control program. Close coordination with all police agencies is essential.

(3) Determine what resources control measures have been directed by Province and how you can assist local officials in carrying out their directives.

d. Population and Resources Control Measures.

(1) Through coordination with local and province officials, the following population and resources control measures should be implemented where possible:

(a) Curfew.

(b) Identification Cards.

(c) Check Points.

(d) Family Census Books.

(e) Road Blocks.

(f) Commodity Controls.

(g) Raids.

(h) Establishing friendly infrastructures.

(2) Discussion:

(a) Curfew. A curfew is one of the control measures which can be readily initiated. Most provinces have established curfews; however, the degree to which they are enforced at the local level varies from village to village. Enforcing the curfew becomes a problem because of a lack of personnel, the VC situation, and a reluctance to enforce it by many local officials. Thorough coordination must be made with local officials before CIDG and RF/PF are used to enforce curfews.

(b) Identification Cards. The GVN has directed that all personnel 18 years of age and above carry identification cards. Many areas have not been capable of achieving this goal, because it requires a large amount of paper work initiated and forwarded to the National Government. Many local governments are not capable of supporting this administrative burden. As an alternate solution, attempts should be made to get the local government to issue an interim identification card. This will assist in controlling the population.

(c) Check Points. Check points are fixed installations where personnel and vehicles are searched for unauthorized items, and identification papers are checked.

(d) Family Census Book. The family census book is a permanent official document which should be prepared for each household. It includes a picture of all residents and pertinent information on each. This book enables police to detect unauthorized or missing individuals. This is a rather sophisticated control measure and will usually be found only in the more pacified areas.

(e) Road Blocks. Road blocks accomplish the same purpose as check points, but are mobile.

(f) Commodity Control. In most areas where Special Forces operate the only items which can be controlled are weapons, ammunition, explosives and some medical supplies.

(g) Raids. Raids are conducted on homes and business establishments on an unannounced basis to enforce control measures: curfew, ID Cards, commodity controls. When conducting raids it is best to be accompanied by the National Police who have search and seizure authority at all times.

(h) Establishing Friendly Infrastructure.

E. Other Pertinent Information.

1. Funding.

a. Special Forces detachments are authorized funds for the conduct of civic action and psychological operations. These funds, chargeable to cost code 907, are a part of the detachment operational fund. The amount of funds allocated to each detachment for 907 expenditures is dependent upon the type detachment ("A", "B", or "C"), detachment mission and camp phase. The camp phase is determined by the instructions set forth in the 5th SFGA LOI #1.

b. "A" Detachments in the CIDG or CIDG/SS role are authorized the following monthly expenditures:

Phase	Piasters	Equivalent US $
I - Preparation	-0-	-0-
II - Clear	32,000$VN	$400.00
III - Secure	32,000$VN	$400.00
IV - Develop	32,000$VN	$400.00

c. Other Detachments.

(1) "A" Detachments which are solely in the sub-sector advisory role are authorized 20,000$VN monthly (approximately $250.00). "B" and "C" Detachments are authorized 40,000$VN monthly (approximately $500.00). Detachments in Phase I can request funds from the "B" or "C" Detachments for specific projects or, if the need exists, they can receive a special monthly allocation of funds by submitting a request through channels to the Group S-5 Officer.

(2) At the present time some "C" and "B" Detachments are not authorized CA/PSYOP funds, however, upon a change of status requiring a need for such funds, detachments will request same from this headquarters. Detachments in this category are: C-5, B-52, B-53, B-55 and B-56.

d. Strict limitations are not placed on the use of civic action/psychological operations funds. This allows flexibility in using the fund where it can do the most good. It does not mean that good judgement and sound planning can be disregarded. Authorized expenditures include the following:

(1) Water Facilities. This includes construction, repair and maintenance of water facilities, as well as the purchase of wells, pipelines, water purification materials, pumps, filters and similar items necessary to provide potable water to villagers and refugees.

(2) Dispensaries. Funds are authorized for the construction, repair, and maintenance of dispensaries and aid stations.

(3) Hospitals. Assistance is authorized, with the approval of the Group S-5 Officer, for hospitals and similar institutions.

(4) Welfare. Funds may be expended for emergency housing, clothing and feeding.

(5) Construction. The construction of private, public and religious buildings and facilities, to include CIDG dependent housing, market places, and orphanages is authorized, provided they are not supported by other agencies. Construction of CIDG dependent housing must by approved by Hq, 5th SFGA.

(6) Education. This is considered one of the most important facets of the CA program. The Construction, repair and expansion of school buildings, as well as the purchase of school supplies, is an authorized expenditure of cost code 907 funds.

(7) Health and Sanitation. This includes the expenditure of funds for training health owrkers and midwives. Essential supplies needed by medical patrols, which provide the only medical assistance to isolated areas, may be charged to this fund. Expenses incurred in insect and rodent control, construction and maintenance of latrines, garbage disposal areas and like items are considered authorized expenditures.

(8) Public Works. Cost code 907 funds may be used to construct or repair roads and bridges.

(9) Agriculture and Industry. Improvements in agriculture and industrial programs are authorized.

(10) Psychological Exploitation of Civic Action. Psychological exploitation of civic action on behalf of the local and national governments is accomplished through the purchase and distribution of propaganda gimmicks such as candy, health kits, school kits, T-shirts, and like items.

(11) Psychological Operations Activities. The CA/PSYOP fund can be used to support drama teams, and purchase leaflets, magazines, and newspapers.

e. If you need additional funds to support worthwhile projects, you can request them through channels from the Group S-5 Officer. The request should include a full description of the project and estimated cost. The construction of CIDG dependent housing is one of the projects which can be authorized funds.

2. Voluntary Agencies.

a. General.

(1) Voluntary agencies add significantly to the Special Forces program by providing large quantities of supplies at no cost to requesting detachments. When working with voluntary agencies certain factor must be taken into consideration:

(a) Voluntary agencies depend on contributions for their support; therefore, publicity is essential to their success. Maximum cooperation whould be extended to voluntary agencies in their search for photographs and stories which will enhance their stateside publicity.

(b) Voluntary agencies are under no obligation to support any particular military unit. In many situations Special Forces provides them the best means of distributing supplies to areas where they will do the most good. Most voluntary agencies will gladly support the Special Forces program if they receive the necessary "feedback".

(2) Assistance requested from voluntary agencies should be coordinated with the Group S-5 Officer at Nha Trang.

b. CARE.

(1) CARE's program for aid to foreign countries is designed to give people a start toward improving their conditions. They also provide some emergency relief supplies. The CARE program is primarily aimed at providing supplies to institutions or individuals who do not, or cannot, receive help from the United States or Vietnamese Governments. As an example, CARE gives priority for school kits to private and self-help schools, rather than those established by the GVN Ministry of Education.

(2) The CARE organization prefers to have their commodities distributed by U.S. personnel; however, in view of our advisory role distribution can best be accomplished jointly by US and Vietnamese Officials.

(3) A complete list of CARE commodities and a sample CARE request form is provided in Appendix A to Annex VII. When a CARE request form is completed it should be forwarded to the Group S-5 Officer at Nha Trang.

c. Catholic Relief Service (CRS).

(1) Catholic Relief provides clothing, food and limited health supplies to needy families.[e] They may also supply financial support to Catholic orphanages and schools. When USAID opened the Office of Refugee Coordination, CRS shifted its primary emphasis from refugee relief to relief for RF/PF and CIDG dependents.

(2) A list of CRS supplies and a sample request enclosed as Appendix B to Annex VII.

d. International Rescue Committee (IRC).

The International Rescue Committee became active in Vietnam during the apst year. One major contribution to Special Forces has been the provision of medical supplies. The supplies are distributed to "A" Detachments for use on medical patrols. IRC also provides financial support for orphanages and hospitals.

3. Reporting.

a. Monthly Operational Summary (MOPSUM) New format.

(1) The civil affairs portion of the MOPSUM is the only CA report required by 5th Special Forces Group Headquarters. It is submitted through channels to arrive at Group Headquarters not later than the 5th day of the succeeding month. The "B" and "C" Detachments determine what dates to require subordinate units to submit their reports.

(a) Evaluation. Brief concise statements of the progress made incivil affairs during the reporting period. Highlights and new techniques should be included when applicable.

(b) List of CA items distributed. (In pounds except as indicated).

1. Blacksmiths kits (number) _____.
2. Cement _____.
3. Clothing _____.
4. Fertilizer _____.
5. Food _____.
6. Lumber (board ft) _____.
7. Medical (non-prescription) _____.
8. Midwifery kits (number) _____.
9. Physical Education kits _____.
10. School kits (number) _____.
11. Soap _____.
12. Tin sheets (number) _____.
13. Woodworker kits (number) _____.
14. Health kits (number) _____.
15. Sewing kits (number) _____.

16. Fishing Nets (number) _____.

(c) Refugee situation.

Monthly increase	Total	Needs

(d) Problem areas (Specific problems and recommended solutions).

(e) CA/PSYOP Personnel (indicate whether primary duty or additional duty.)

(f) Inclosure 1 to Annex C is the Project Status Report.

1. All building materials distributed will be reflected in paragraph 3. a. (b). Facilities for which such materials were used, will be reflected on Project Status Report (Incl 2).

2. All other projects will be listed. This includes construction of bridges culverts roads, schools, etc. (See examples listed).

3. The remarks section will indicate whether the project was constructed or repaired. It will also give a qualitative figure (i.e., length of road, number of classrooms, etc).

4. English classes and other classes will be listed as one project. Remarks section will indicate number of hours of classes.

b. MACV Reports.

Although the 5th Special Forces Group requires but one Civic Action Report monthly, detachments operating in the Sector and Sub-Sector role must submit other reports through MACV channels.

4. Psychological Aspects of Civic Action.

a. General.

In conducting the CA Programs we must consider the following psychological aspects:

(1) How propaganda can be used to sell civic action projects to the people.

(2) How civic action projects can contribute to the propaganda effort.

b. Propaganda Support for CA Programs.

(1) Propaganda (information) activities should be conducted to convince the people of the importance of taking necessary action to improve their condition. Examples of how propaganda can be employed to accomplish this are:

Camp _____
Det No _____
Date _____

(Inclosure 1 to Annex C)
CIVIC ACTION STATUS REPORT

PROJECT	LOCATION	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	FUND & AMOUNT	DATE STARTED	STATUS	REMARKS

1. Project Number. Composed of the corps designator, detachment number, calendar year project was initiated and the sequence number, e.g., II-A238-66-5, II-A238-66-6, and II-A238-66-7.

2. Location. Coordinates.

3. Project Description. A brief explanation of the project: e.g., well, school, dispensary, sanitation classes, CIDG dependent housing, etc.

4. Fund. Indicate amount and source of funds for project. Distinction should be made between cost code 907, GVN and MACV funding.

5. Status. Indicate percent toward completion.

SAMPLE

II-226-66-1	BS486732	School Renovation	907 8000$VN	1 April 66	75% complete	3 classrooms (100 students)
II-226-66-2	BS486732	Bridge Repair	N/A	10 April 66	100% complete	foot bridge
*	*	*	*	*	*	*
II-226-66-23	BS486732	Refugee longhouse	USAID & 907(6000$VN)	15 April 66	50% complete	10 dwellings (40 families)
II-226-66-24	BS486732	Fish pond	907 4000$VN	21 April 66	50% complete	Approx. 20m X 40M.
II-226-66-30	BS486732	English Classes	N/A	1 April 66	Continuous	15-1 hr Classes average attendance 40

Figure 8. Project Status Report

(a) Use talks, printed matter, films and demonstrations to convince the people to practive good personal hygiene and sanitation. Health and sanitation. Health and sanitation posters, leaflets and charts are available from the Group S-5 Officer in Nha Trang. (See Annex IV for a list of available materials). Films on sanitation and hygiene are available from the Province JUSPAO Representative and the "C" Detachments. Talks on sanitation and personal hygiene should be given to villagers, particularly school children, by VNSF and CIDG medics, and village Health Workers. Printed materials should be placed on information boards in each hamlet.

(b) Booklets, posters and handbills that explain improved techniques in agribulture and animal husbandry are available from the Province Agriculture Representative, Province USAID Representative and the Group S-5 Officer in Nha Trang. (See Annex V for a list of information available). Printed materials plus talks and demonstrations by agriculture representatives from Province, District and the CIDG can influence the people to use better techniques that will significantly increase their production in agriculture and animal husbandry.

c. Civic Action to support the Propaganda Effort.

(1) To effectively employ CA we must consider the propaganda effect of each CA project. That is, will the project assist in convincing the people to support us? Planned actions are the most effective means we can use to influence people. This is especially true in areas where the majority of the people are illiterate and understand only simple ideas which are related to their own experiences. One action that benefits the people can accomplish more than hours of talking and thousands of printed words. Actions convey a meaning to all people. Words, especially to people in rural areas, may have little meaning. The following are considerations that should be made to gain maximum propaganda effect from the CA program:

(a) CA projects should be planned and executed based primarily on their psychological effect; i.e., gaining civilian support. To accomplish this we should insure, in so far as possible, that projects are consistant with the desires of the people.

(b) CA projects, and CIDG and RF/PF troop assistance on projects should be exploited by propaganda. This will made more people aware of the action on the populace. Means available to do this include opening ceremonies, leaflets, posters, newspapers, loudspeakers, and face-to-face communication (work of mouth). Posters showing civilians and local troops working together on projects, are an excellent means of developing a good relationship with the people.

5. Duties of Detachment CA/PSYOP Personnel.

a. The duties of the CA/PSYOP Officer and NCO at the "A" Detachment will vary depending on the mission of the detachment, i.e., CIDG or dual role of sub-sector and CIDG.

(1) CIDG.

(a) To advise, assist and support VNSF counterpart in planning and implementing the CA program.

(b) To coordinate, in conjunction with your counterpart, with local and Provincial Officials concerning projects programmed for your operational area. Insure proposed projects are in line with and support the Province program.

(c) To advise and assist your counterpart inconducting a survey of each CA area to collect information on which to have your CA plan.

(d) To establish and implement a CA plan designed to gain the support of the people and extend the control of GVN.

(e) Use the dual channel concept to insure necessary GVN support is made available to your area.

(f) Request CA supplies not available from other sources through 5th SFGA channels.

(g) Submit an informative monthly CA report through 5th SFGA channels.

(h) Advise and inform the "A" Detachment Commander on all activities pertaining to civic action.

(2) Dual Role - Sub-Sector Advisory and CIDG.

The following are duties, in addition to those outlined above, that the CA/PSYOP Officer or NCO in a sub-sector role will perform.

(a) Advise, assist and support your counterparts, VNSF and District Officials, in planning and implementing the CA program (Revolutionary Development Program) throughout the district.

(b) Insure there is close coordination between the "A" Detachment members and pertinent district officials: "A" Detachment Commander and District Chief; CA/PSYOP Officer or NCO and the Revolutionary Development Officer or District Chief; the Detachment Medic and District Medical Chief. This coordination is necessary to accomplish your mission in the sub-sector role.

(c) The CA/PSYOP Officer or NCO should work daily with his counterpart - perferably the Revolutionary Development Officer.

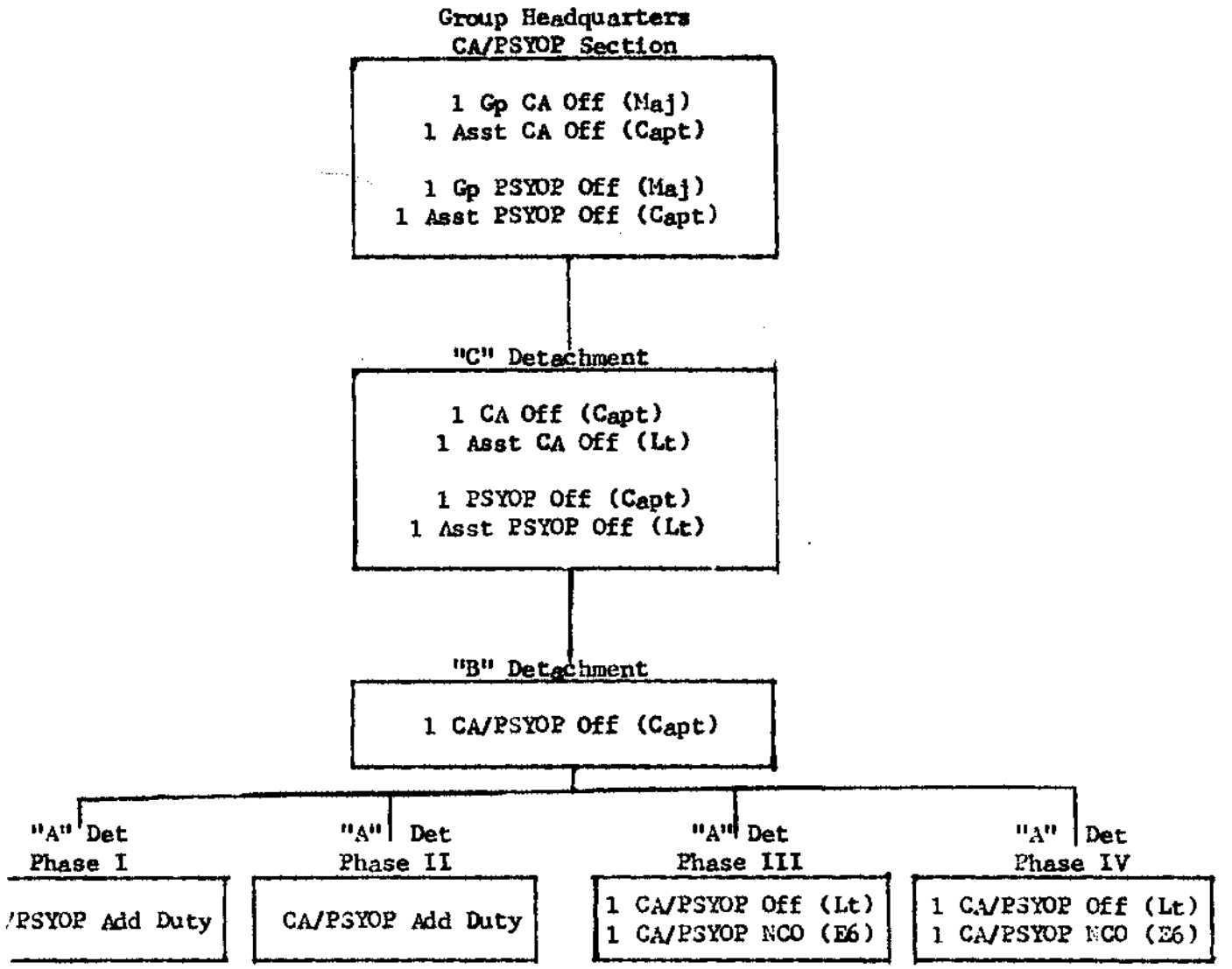


Figure 9. Present CA Organization 5th SFG.

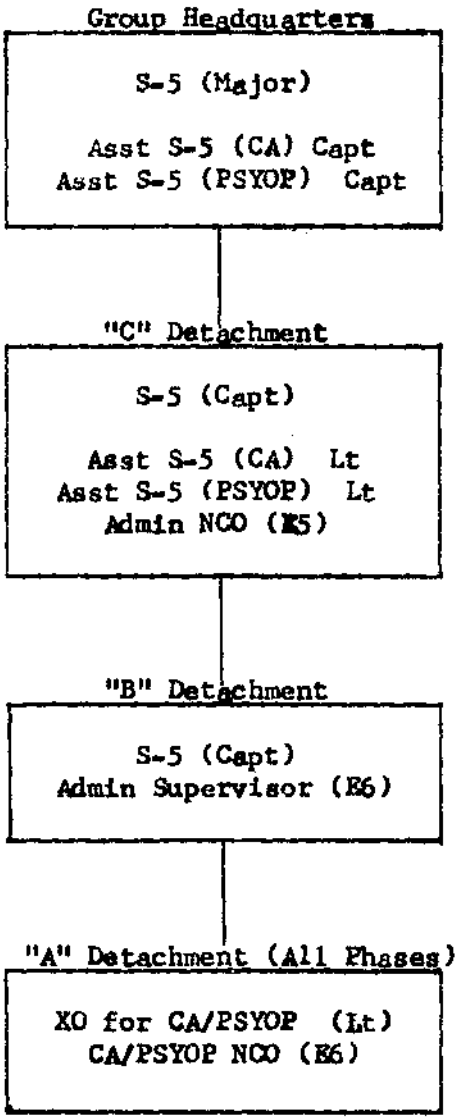


Figure 10. Proposed CA Organization 5th SFG.

F. Psychological Operations

1. General.

a. As a newly assigned PSYOP operator at the "A" Detachment level you naturally have many questions: What exactly is PSYOP? What must I know in order to function effectively as a PSYOP operator? How can I go about putting PSYOP into effect? These are but a few of the many questions you undoubtedly have. This handbook will answer these questions and many others you may have. It will concern itself only with PSYOP information necessary for you to function effectively at the "A" Detachment level. It will not concern itself with theory except in those few incidences where basic knowledge of theory is necessary in implementing action.

b. Lets begin by answering that first question: What exactly is PSYOP? FM 33-1, Psychological Operations, US Army Doctrine, offers this definition: "Psychological Operations is the planned use of propaganda and other psychological actions having the primary purpose of influencing the opinions, emotions, attitudes, and behavior of hostile foreign groups in such a way as to support the achievement of national objectives". In other words, PSYOP is nothing more than influencing people to behave in a direction that we want them to behave. Its a method of influencing people to do what <u>we want</u> them to do.

c. The PSYOP operator's most important weapon in effecting a change in behavior is the planned use of propaganda. Notice the word "planned". It must be planned in order to be effective. Simply stated, propaganda is any information, doctrines (leaflets, posters, newspapers, and other printed material), or special persuasion (face-to-face communication, loudspeaker appeals, films, etc), designed to influence the behavior of a particular group of people.

d. Before we begin a discussion on the ways and means of putting PSYOP into action, lets consider your mission as a Special Forces soldier. First, as a Special Forces soldier, you have the primary mission to train and advise. In order for you to do this, you must be thoroughly familiar with your job. Next, and this is every bit as important as knowledge of your job, you must have a good working relationship with the person or persons you are to advise (especially your counterpart). If you do not have this close working relationship you will be totally ineffective in the performance of your job and in the accomplishment of the Special Forces mission. If, however, you know your job and have a close working relationship with your counterpart (s), you have only the mission to concentrate on. This

handbook will give you the necessary information in order to qualify you in your job. You, however, have the task of establishing the working relationship. It cannot be overemphasized that gaining this close personal working relationship is vital in order for you to accomplish your mission as a PSYOP advisor.

2. THE WAYS AND MEANS OF PUTTING PSYOP INTO ACTION:

a. This section will concern itself with the ways and means of implementing PSYOP; more specifically, it will tell you how to put propaganda into action. The means of putting propaganda into action are referred to as "Media for Exploitation". Here are a list of media:

(1) Loudspeakers - both ground and airborne.

(2) Tape recordings - generally amplified over a loudspeaker system.

(3) Motion pictures.

(4) Stage productions.

(5) Leaflets.

(6) Posters.

(7) Newspapers, magazines, pamphlets, etc.

(8) Face-to face communication.

b. Once you have decided to implement your message to a group of people you will employ one or several of the above mentioned media. You should keep in mind that the more media you employ, the more effective your PSYOP will be.

c. A consideration of the capabilities of each of the media will help you in determining which medium will best exploit your PSYOP message.

(1) Loudspeakers: The loudspeaker, an effective medium of face-to-face persuasion (which will be discussed later), can deliver a highly personal message when accurate intelligence is available. (The importance of intelligence will also be discussed in a later paragraph).. For example, if an enemy soldier hears his unit addressed properly, and his unit casualty figures given accurately, he may react favorably to the loudspearker message.

Psychological Operations Handbook for operational "A" Detachment (cont)

(2) Tape recordings: The advantages of tape recordings are two-fold. First, the message can be repeated as many times as you desire. Secondly, the message will be precise with no errors. If, for example, a Viet Cong soldier defects and agrees to help the South Vietnamese Government's cause, you could take advantage of the situation by making a tape recording of his appeal to his fellow soldiers. He may be available to you for only an extremely short period of time, but once you have his voice recorded you have his message forever, to be played as many times as you desire. Generally, tape recordings are most effective when broadcasted over a loudspeaker system.

(3) Motion pictures: Motion pictures have a high psychological impact on the viewing audience. For areas with a high rate of illiteracy, which typifies your area, the motion picture is especially effective. The audience can both see and hear the message. As you know, for most people, seeing is believing. Motion pictures consitute one of the most effective media available.

(4) Stage productions: The effectiveness of stage productions, designed to carry a propaganda message, closely parallels that of motion pictures. Much time is required to produce a satisfactory production, however, and this medium should be avoided unless a great deal of time can be devoted to its production.

(5) Leaflets: (The designing of a leaflet is discussed in a later paragraph). The illiterate, again, are especially susceptible to leaflets which employ pictures. A leaflet can be reread as many times as the person desires. Like the tape recording, it has permanance. A Great advantage of the leaflet which employs a written language is that of authority. People tend to believe a message that has been written. The printed word carries authority.

(6) Posters: Posters are essentially the same as leaflets. Generally they are much larger. The advantages, of course, are the same. The one advantage a poster has over the leaflet is that it can be displayed in a place where people will be constantly reminded of its message.

(7) Newspapers, magazines, pamphlets, etc. Again, the written word carries authority. Newspapers and magazines can cover a wide variety of subjects, whereas the leaflet and poster are usually limited to a specific topic. If the audience is literate, newspapers, magazines, etc, are one of the most effective media.

(8) Face-to-face communication: There can be no doubt that this is the most effective means of exploiting a PSYOP message. Nothing is more personal than the face-to-face method. The target feels that he is worthy of attention and thus tends to be extremely attentive. Testimonials given

by influential people add authority to the message, as well as credibility.

d. How to write an effective message: There are three essential elements that every message should have. These are: (1) An attention-getting device; (2) Easily understood; (3) Offers a solution.

(1) Every message must gain the attention of the audience before it can be effective. This is accomplished by presenting a theme which concerns itself with the needs of the audience. This means that the message should get right to the point. An example will illustrate. If the target audience selected is in need of medical attention, you might open the message by stating: "The Viet Cong have no medical facilities to help you". This statement becomes your theme or your attention-getting device. People who need medical attention will listen to this message. A theme presents what the message will concern itself with. The entire message elaborates, clarifies, and discusses the theme.

(2) Every message must be clearly understood. The PSYOP operator must always consider the people for whom the message is intended. A simple rule to follow is: Make the message as simple and concise as possible. Avoid the use of big words, long sentences, and unnecessary discussions. Get to the point.

(3) Finally, a message offers a solution. Using our example of a theme, "The Viet Cong have no medical facilities to help you", we need a solution. "The government of Vietnam is prepared to offer any medical assistance you may need." Let's see how the message might look in its entirety: First, the theme, or attention-getting device: "The Viet Cong have no medical facilities to help you". Now we begin our discussion, keeping it simple and concise as possible. "Your children deserve the medical attention they obviously need so badly. Without medical aid many children will die. You can do something about this. (Now the solution). "The government of Vietnam is prepared to offer any medical aid you may need". The message would go on to discuss where, when and how the people should go about getting the needed medical attention. Remember, every message should do the following: Gain the audiences attention; maintain clarity throughout - it must be easily understood; offer a solution. These three elements must be present in every message - written and spoken - in order for it to be effective.

e. The importance of intelligence.

(1) It should be rather obvious to the PSYOP operator, by now, that intelligence is a must in order to present an effective message. For this reason you should keep abreast of the most current intelligence. Your intelligence sergeant should be consulted frequently and always just

prior to a propaganda effort. In turn, you can provide valuable intelligence for your intelligence sergeant. No other man on an "A" Detachment is in a better position to observe the reactions of the people in your operational area than the PSYOP operator. Together, the intelligence sergeant and you are able to compile a great deal of information which may result in valuable intelligence - intelligence vital to your PSYOP efforts.

f. Where to get support:

(1) In your PSYOP efforts you will naturally require support. (Airborne loudspeaker missions, large scale printing requirements, magazines, etc.) The 6th Psychological Operations Battalion, located in Saigon, has its four companies dispersed throughout the four corps areas. In I Corps, the 244th PSYOP Company is located in Da Nang with a detachment of that company in Quang Ngai. In II Corps, the 245th PSYOP Company is located in Nha Trang and a detachment located in Pleiku. In III Corps, the 246th PSYOP Company is located in Bien Hoa. The 6th PSYOP Battalion will provide you with all possible assistance if you are within the IV Corps area. These companies have all printing capabilities and are quick to respond to a request. In addition they have the capability to schedule airborne loudspeaker missions if given enough prior notice. You would do well if you take the time to get to know the people in the particular PSYOP company in your area. If you convince them of your sincerity in performing your job, and they know you personally, support will be much easier to get. The personnel in these companies are extremely competent individuals and professional in every aspect. They will be a source of much needed assistance.

(2) The standard request form for airborne loudspeaker support should be filled out in detail and forwarded to your "B" or "C" detachment. This form is attached to this handbook (Duplications of the form may be typed or hand written) and should always be used to request support.

g. JUSPAO provides a great deal of support in the way of magazines, posters, pamphlets, and the like. Usually, the JUSPAO representative in your area will visit your location and offer his assistance. If he doesn't, make it a point to find out who he is and meet him. Your two supporters for PSYOP, then, are the PSYOP company or detachments in your area and JUSPAO. Use these sources of support to their fullest.

h. Leaflet Printing techniques: You will be confronted, on occasion, with a situation that allows for immediate exploitation via leaflets. Unless you have a supply of leaflets on hand which applies to the situation you wish to exploit, you will have to design your own leaflets. The following guidelines will assist you in developing an effective leaflet:

(1) Shape: No standard shape has been established, although most leaflets are rectangular.

Psychological Operations Handbook for Operational "A" Detachment (cont)

(2) Size: There are no standard leaflet sizes, but generally the 5 X 8 inch leaflet is employed.

(3) Typography: The type must be large enough to be perfectly legible and be familiar to the audience.

(4) Color: Color in a leaflet should usually contrast sharply with the predominant color of the terrain over which it is to be disseminated in order to attract attention. Favorite colors of the enemy target audience should be used frequently. For example, canary yellow is favored in the Orient, and green in Ireland. Colors included in the national flags of the several countries involved are usually safe colors to use. Colors may be used to harmonize with the moods of the message. In some countries red may be used to suggest violence, white for death (or black), green for peaceful scenes, etc.

(5) Leaflet Text:

(a) Heading: This is the most important part of the leaflet. It is the heading that catches the eye. In composing the heading, you should be brief, forceful, and make sure the theme (what the leaflet is about) is stated.

(b) Text: The first sentence or two of the text should contain the substance of the message with the fact and details following. The target audience ofter risks death for reading leaflets; thus, the information must be of vital importance for the audience. The text should be simple and to the point.

i. As a PSYOP operator on an operational "A" Detachment you have the additional responsibility of exploiting civic action. Remember one thing, civic action is nothing more than a medium of PSYOP. The only reason we perform civic action is to win the people over to the side of the GVN. This is the mission of PSYOP. This is the mission of CA. Much of your time, perhaps the majority of it, will be spent running CA/PSYOP/Med patrols. It is during these patrols that your counterpart, and other GVN officials accompanying you on the patrol, will have the opportunity to employ the most effective PSYOP medium: face-to-face communications. You should constantly encourage these people (counterpart and GVN officials) to employ this technique of persuasion.

j. Face-to-Face Communication:

(1) In its simplest form, face-to-face communication is a confrontation of two individuals engaged in informal conversation for a particular purpose. You might say: It's small talk with an objective on the part of the PSYOP operator. Face-to-face communication as a medium

for psychological operations includes rallies, speaches, and all other activities in which people communicate verbally in direct face-to-face situations.

(2) Factors of Controlled Face-to-Face Communication. To be effective, the propagandist must know in specific what he desires to say, how it should be said, to whom it should be directed, and where and when to say it. In short, you "control" all aspects of the communication.

(3) Rallies: Nowhere is the opportunity to employ face-to-face communication greater than at a rally. The advantages of a rally are two fold: First, movies are an effective way of bringing your target audience together. The movie is, in itself, a tremendous propaganda medium as we have already noted. But the added advantage exists in that the PSYOP operator has a tailor-made situation in which to employ face-to-face communication. Speeches may be made by people of importance, such as the District Chief, the LLDB Commander, or a Viet Cong defector who can tell the people of the deplorable conditions that exist under Communist control in Vietnam. The possibilities for exploitation are numerous and all should be exploited to their fullest.

k. Vietnamese PSYOP Agencies:

(1) The primary agency in your area, and probably the only one is VIS: Vietnamese Information Service. One of your responsibilities will be to coordinate with this organization in your PSYOP efforts. JUSPAO supplies VIS with magazines, pamphlets, newspapers, and other printed material for dissemination to the local populace. Many VIS agencies are equipped with a motion picture projector and propaganda films. JUSPAO will also provide VIS with films upon request. Other functions of VIS include:

(a) Construction of bulletin boards, strategically located within a village to keep villagers abreast of latest news developments.

(b) Construction of reading rooms and the supplying of these rooms with literature of propaganda value.

(c) Support District Officials (in Sub-Sector roles) in their efforts to inforce the GVN.

(2) Work as closely with this organization as possible. They can be extremely influential in making the GVN work. Keeping in mind that your primary mission is to advise and make the Vietnamese Government system work, you should always encourage your counterpart to intiate action. If it is possible to initiate action through GVN channels, this should always be encouraged. Make your counterpart come up with possible solutions and ask him what he thinks should be done. If he is pushed in the background, not encouraged to make decisions, and not encouraged to initiate

actions through GVN channels, you are losing sight sight of the Special Forces mission.

l. The CIDG CA/PSYOP Team:

At most operational A-Detachment, there exists a twelve man team of CIDG whose job is to perform CA/PSYOP missions. If one of these teams does not exists at your camp, the establishment will be realized in the near future. Your role with this team is identical to your role with your counterpart. You are the advisor, the persuader-of-action behind the action. Encourge their efforts, praise their successes, point out ways of correcting their mistakes. These teams can be of tremendous value if properly employed. They are the local salesmen of GVN policies, the link between the people and the GVN. They can be a valuable source of information which may develop into important intelligence. Their contribution possibilities are numerous indeed. You should work closely with this group.

m. Reporting Procedure:

There is a standard format for reporting PSYOP efforts and events. You are to use this format. If you think that the format could be improved upon, you are encouraged to submit your suggestions for improvement. S-5 at SFOB Nha Trang is interested in coming up with a format that will supply the most "Detailed" information. The B-Det, C-Det, and SFOB S-5 have no way of knowing your activities in PSYOP other than what you submit in your reports. No matter how trivial or insignificant you may think a particular event is, report it. Only through complete, detailed reports can higher Headquarters know of your activities.

ANNEX I To "A" DETACHMENT HANDBOOK

Example of Province Rural Construction Budget

Republic of Vietnam — Saigon, Dec. 20th, 1965
Central Rural Construction Council
Secretary General

OFFICIAL CABLE

From: Central Rural Construction Council
To: Rural Construction Council of Quang Try
For info: Rural Construction Council of I Corps
Rural Construction Council of TZ 11

Cable Nr: 4199/XDNT/342/BD

Please be advised that,

FIRST/ With reference to the meeting held on Dec. 10th, 1965 I Corps Headquarters, the Central has noticed that the pacification plan of your Council is consisted of:

-A general planning of 444 hamlets
-A pacification planning for 1966 consisting of:
-The construction of 40 new Hamlets

SECOND/ The Central has approved a fund of FIFTY EIGHT MILLION ONE HUNDRED THIRTY ONE THOUSAND VN PIASTERS (58,131,000$VN) in support of the following programs:

ITEM	PROGRAM		FUND
01 NLH CONSTRUCTION	CADRE:		2,718,000$
	Salaries for (71 adm. Mob. Cadres & 80 Rural Operations Cadre) x 6,000$ x 3 months	2,718,000$	
	RESETTLEMENT:		13,050,000$
	Housing allowances 3,500$ x 1,500 Lowlander families	5,250,000$	
	Rice allowances (6 months x 50 kg x 10$) x 1,500 families	4,500,000$	
	Housing allowances 3,500$ x 500 Highlander families	1,750,000$	
	Rice allowances (6 months x 50 kg x 10$) x 500 families	1,500,000$	
	Salt allowances (20 kg x 5$) x 500 families	50,000$	

	NLH SELF HELP:		
	50,000$ x 100 hamlets		5,000,000$
	TRANSPORTATION:		
	8 International trucks & 2 GMC		1,708,000$
	Salaries for 10 drivers x (2,500$ c 12m)	300,000$	
	Salaries for clerks, warehouse-keepers and accounting clerks	108,000$	
	Office supplies	96,000$	
	POL	824,000$	
	Repair of vehicles	200,000$	
	Laborers for loading and unloading	180,000$	
			1,800,000$
	WAREHOUSES:		
	- 2 large size warehouses (carried over from the 1965 program)	1,200,000$	
	- 3 district warehouses x 200,000$	600,000$	
			10,041,000$
02 Rural EDUCATION			
	Construction and equipting of 75 class-rooms x 70,000$	5,250,000$	
	Salaries for 105 hamlet teachers in 1966 x (2,500$ x 9 months)	2,326,000$	
	Salaries for 67 hamlet teachers in 1965 x (2,500$ x 12m)	2,010,000$	
	Allowances for the board of Instructors	37,800$	
	Training of 75 hamlet teachers x 800$ x 3 months	180,000$	
	Transportation allowances for hamlet teachers to attend training courses x 200$ per teacher	15,000$	
	Salary of 1 clerk (500$ x 2 months)	1,000$	
	Salary of 1 laborer (300$ x 2 months)	600$	
	Training supplies for students, office supplies, training equipment	147,000$	
	Training supplies for 75 hamlet teachers	37,500$	
			12,900,000$
03 PUBLIC WORKS	ROADS:		
	- Huong-Le (QT 0 XV) stone pavement (21,900m x 3m50)	6,600,000$	
	- Dien-Sanh / My-Thuy, stone pavement (8km850 x 4m)	1,200,00$	

	- Tham-Trieu, can market, stone pavement (4km x 3m50)	500,000$	
	- T. Phong, Sai market, stone pavement (1km x 4m)	500,000$	
	- Tri-Bum/Quy Thien, stone pavement (4km x 3m50)	500,000$	
	Repair of village roads	300,000$	
	BRIDGES AND SEWERS:		
	Hoi-Yan: (Eiffel) 43m50 x 3m50	1,650,000$	
	Hoi-Giap: (as above)	1,650,000$	
04 CHIEU HOI	500 returnees		2,980,000$
05 AGRICULTURE			3,000,000$
	IRRIGATION:		
	Dams and Dikes:		
	Quy-Thien dam (concrete)	70,000$	
	Hai-Chanh dam & sewer (concrete)	121,000$	
	Xuan-Vien dam & sewer (concrete)	90,000$	
	Truong-Sanh dam & sewer (concrete)	139,000$	
	Vinh-An sewer (concrete)	143,000$	
	Thuon-Ehiae sewer (concrete)	17,000$	
	Dan-Hoa sewer (concrete)	150,000$	
	Phu-Lieu sewer (concrete)	105,000$	
	Dai-Loc sewer (concrete)	165,000$	
	Hai-Thanh sewer (concrete)	1,000,000$	
	Trung-Nhon and Cau-Nhi sewers	1,000,000$	
	ANIMAL HUSBANDRY:		1,401,000$
	Salary of 1 technician x (6,000$ x 12m)		
	Salaries of 14 Cadres x (4,000$ x 12m)	72,000$	
	Training of 400 farmers x 4 days x 30$	672,000$	
	7 drug stations x 10,000$	48,000$	
	Anti epidemic	70,000$	
	Demonstration of 2 centers x 2,000$	10,000$	
	Distribution of live stock:	4,000$	
	300 pigs	450,000$	
	500 chickens and ducks	75,000$	
	AGRICULTURE EXTENSION:		900,000$
	Salaries of 2 technicians x (7,000$ x 12 months)	168,000$	
	Salaries of 14 Cadres x (4,000$ x 12m)	672,000$	
	Equipment for 80 demonstration centers	60,000$	

AGRICULTURE AFFAIRS:		260,000$
Breeding plants (salads)	100,000$	
80 sprayers	160,000$	
		856,000$
FISHERIES:		
Salaries of 6 Cadres x (4,000$ x 12m)	288,000$	
Inland fishing training for 150 fisherman	18,000$	
10 ponds	50,000$	
Fishing equipment (nets, strings)	500,000$	
		517,000$
MONTAGNARD AGRICULTURE AND ANIMAL HUSBANDRY:		
Salary of 1 manager (4,800$ x 12m)	57,000$	
Salary of 1 assistant (3,600$ x 12m)	43,200$	
Salaries of 5 personnel x (2,000$ x 12m)	120,000$	
Equipment	188,000$	
Training of 600 trainees x (4 days x 30$)	72,000$	
Operating expenses	36,000$	
		1,000,000$
06 UNFORSEEN EXPENSES		
	TOTAL	58,131,000$

THIRD/ The funds stated above will be sponsored by the National Budget.

FOURTH/ The Province Chief is appointed as Programs manager.
The end./

MAJOR GENERAL NGUYEN DUC THANG
COMMISSARY OF REVOLUTIONARY DEVELOPMENT
SECRETARY GENERAL OF VIETNAM

ANNEX I

List of 1966 Province Rural Construction Budgets

Provinces	Funds Allocated $VN	Proportion %	Classrooms	Roads or Highways in Km	Bridges, Ferries, Markets	Dams	Canal in Km
An Giang	84,443,000	5.42	140	24.1	18	0	0
An Xuyen	28,659,000	1.84	31	6.9	0	1	0
Ba Xuyen	36,146,000	2.32	30	10.8	2	3	4.6
Bac Lieu	33,273,000	2.14	26	8.6	1	0	0
Bien Hoa	35,270,000	2.26	38	9.6	0	1	1.3
Binh Duong	36,991,000	2.37	26	9.7	3	0	0
Binh Dinh	40,951,000	2.63	37	14.5	11	1	2.8
Binh Long	14,659,000	0.94	8	8.5	3	0	0
Binh Tuy	17,135,000	1.10	18	5.6	0	0	0
Binh Thuan	28,448,000	1.83	26	3.4	2	1	0
Cam Ranh	15,917,000	1.02	7	2.0	1	0	0
Chau Doc	48,470,000	3.11	50	45.5	0	0	0
Chuong Thien	21,465,000	1.38	20	2.0	1	0	0
Darlac	36,297,000	2.33	28	14.5	0	0	0
Da Nang	24,115,000	1.55	18	2.7	0	0	0
Dinh Tuong	40,658,000	2.61	35	26.8	0	1	3.5
Go Cong	28,587,000	1.83	25	13.5	0	0	0
Gia Dinh	64,296,000	4.13	190	11.9	2	0	0
Hau Nghia	32,643,000	2.10	35	20.7	0	0	0.5
Kien Giang	43,160,000	2.77	22	14.3	1	1	2.0
Kien Hoa	40,347,000	2.59	37	4.3	1	0	2.6

ANNEX I

Provinces	Funds Allocated $VN	Proportion %	(cont) Classrooms	Roads or Highways in Km	Bridges, Ferries, Markets	Dams	Canals in Km
Kien Phong	35,708,000	2.30	20	13.7	3	0	5.6
Kien Tuong	19,983,000	1.28	16	13.5	1	0	0
Kontum	25,479,000	1.63	16	9.2	1	1	4.7
Khanh Hoa	23,661,000	1.52	27	2.6	1	0	0
Lam Dong	22,257,000	1.43	10	6.4	0	0	0
Long An	50,023,000	3.21	40	32.7	3	0	0
Long Khanh	15,125,000	0.97	8	4.5	0	2	0
Ninh Thuan	26,079,000	1.67	26	11.8	1	3	6.6
Phong Dinh	35,078,000	2.25	33	19.4	1	2	0.2
Phu Bon	11,083,000	0.76	10	7.0	0	0	0
Phuoc Long	16,706,000	1.07	10	7.6	6	0	0
Phuoc Tuy	23,582,000	1.51	20	5.8	0	0	0
Pleiku	21,734,000	1.39	7	15.2	3	1	2.0
Quang Duc	18,641,000	1.20	0	12.2	3	2	0
Quang Nam	50,692,000	3.25	40	31.8	3	1	0
Quang Ngai	50,494,000	3.24	38	21.8	4	1	0.7
Quang Tin	48,427,000	3.11	54	3.4	0	2	1.6
Tay Ninh	38,486,000	2.47	42	5.1	1	0	5.7
Tuyen Duc	36,969,000	2.37	33	36.2	7	1	2.0
Thua Thien	49,218,000	3.16	33	28.8	2	5	0
Vinh Binh	40,919,000	2.63	46	7.5	1	0	1.6
Vinh Long	44,582,000	2.86	30	21.0	0	0	0
Vung Tau	13,349,000	0.86	15	4.6	1	0	0
	1,558,049,000	100.00	1,493	613.0	92	37	65.6

ANNEX II

CIVIL AFFAIRS/CIVIC ACTION SURVEY

The following survey is designed to provide "A" Detachment personnel example questions, which when answered will provide the necessary information to begin planning a CA Program. Due to the variety of conditions found at "A" Detachment locations, some questions may not be applicable to your area. Remember, the more complete your information, the better the foundation of your program. These sample questions should help you develop a survey which is applicable to your detachment situation. Any additional information may be added as deemed appropriate.

1. General (For all "A" Detachments).

   a. Province_____.

      (1) Province Chief_____.

      (2) Sector Advisor_____.

      (3) Province USAID Representative_____.

      (4) Province S-5_____.

      (5) Province Revolutionary Development Officer_____.

      (6) Sector S-5 Advisor_____.

   b. District_____.

      (1) District Chief_____.

      (2) Sub-Sector Advisor_____.

      (3) District S-5_____.

      (4) District Revolutionary Development Officer_____.

      (5) Sub-Sector S-5_____.

   c. Villages & Hamlets (list).

      (1) Village _____ Village Chief _____ Key Civilians _____

(2) Subordinate Hamlets	Hamlet Chief	Key Civilians
(a) _____	_____	_____
(b) _____	_____	_____
(c) _____	_____	_____
(d) _____	_____	_____
(e) _____	_____	_____

2. Health and Sanitation.

a. General Health Conditions.

(1) What health programs are planned by Province and District?

(2) Which of these programs can you and your counterpart support?

(3) What epedemic diseases are most prevalent?

(4) Is malnutrition apparent?

(5) Are ulcerated sores a major problem due to a lack of soap?

(6) Who is the local health chief?

b. Existing Health Program (list all local health facilities).

(1) Name of Health Facility?

(2) Condition of the building?

(3) Supplies Available?

(4) What is the source of medical supplies?

(5) Name of Health Workers?

(6) How effective are health workers?

(7) How and by whom are they paid?

(8) Are health workers living and working in the villages to which they are assigned?

c. Additional Health Needs.

(1) How many and what type health workers are needed?

(2) How many dispensaries are needed?

(3) What disease control programs are needed; i.e., malaria control?

d. Sanitation.

(1) Is an effort being made to educate the people on the need for sanitation and its relationship to good health?

(2) Are demonstrations used to show good sanitation habits?

(3) Is the water supply adequate?

(4) Are homes and villages relatively clean?

(5) Are trash dumps available and accessable?

(6) Are latrines used?

(7) What is the peoples' reaction toward sanitation?

e. List of projects which appear to be needed.

3. Education.

a. General Education Conditions.

(1) What education programs are planned by Province and District Education Chiefs?

(2) Does Province have Revolutionary Development Cadre for educational development (e.g., training teachers, managing hamlet school programs)?

(3) What school construction is programmed for your area?

(4) Who supports the schools now in existance (GVN, USASF, Private, Church, USAID)?

(5) How many school age children (estimate)?

(6) Who are the Education Chiefs at district and province?

(7) Are minority groups integrated into the school programs?

b. Education Facilities (list of schools).

(1) Name of School?

(2) Number of classrooms?

(3) Physical condition of buildings?

(4) Availability of school supplies?

(5) Name of instructor (or principal)?

(6) How and by whom are instructors paid?

(7) Do instructors in GVN schools forward enrollment reports to District and Province? (This is necessary if they are to receive support from the GVN Ministry of Education.)

c. Needs.

(1) Number of schools needed?

(2) How many additional teachers are needed?

(3) How many teachers are not recognized and paid by the GVN?

d. List of Projects which appear to be needed.

5. Agriculture.

a. General agriculture conditions.

(1) What agriculture programs are planned by Province and District?

(2) What Revolutionary Development Agriculture projects are planned for your area?

(3) Is the area self-sufficient in agriculture?

(4) Is there sufficient farm land?

b. Crops.

(1) What crops are grown?

(2) Can new crops be grown if seed is made available?

(3) Which crops are best suited for the area and the people?

(4) Is fertilizer being used?

(5) What type of protection is available against insects, rodents and crop diseases?

(6) Do individual houses have garden plots?

(7) Are there adequate storage facilities?

(8) Are farm lands secure during harvest?

c. Animals.

(1) What farm animals are raised?

(2) What is their general condition?

(3) Are improved breeding stock being used to improve the quality of local animals?

(4) Is adequate feed available?

(5) Which animals are best suited for the area?

(6) Are animals buffalo or oxen used to help work the fields?

(7) Are animals immunized against major diseases?

d. Fish.

(1) Are plenty of fish available?

(2) Are fish ponds needed?

(3) Is a source of water available for fish ponds?

e. Personnel.

(1) Who is the Province Agriculture Representative?

(2) Who is the District Agriculture Representative?

(3) Do they visit villages away from headquarters, consistant with security of the area?

(4) Does Province have Revolutionary Development agriculture cadre?

(5) Does Province conduct agriculture training sessions?

(6) Is there an IVS Agriculture Representative available?

f. List of projects which appear to be most needed.

5. Welfare and Refugees.

a. General conditions.

(1) What is the condition of CIDG dependent housing?

(2) Do CIDG troops and their dependents have adequate food?

(3) Are any recreation facilities available for CIDG?

b. Refugees.

(1) How many refugees are in the area? Families? Individuals?

(2) Are they recognized as refugees by Province?

(3) Is there a refugee contingency plan established at District and camp levels to meet possible influxes?

(4) Are the Province and District officials capable of handling the refugee situation?

(5) Do refugees have any means of self-support?

(6) Do refugee villages have any organization?

(7) Are refugees and relocatees integrated into the Province and District Programs?

c. Personnel.

(1) Is their a social welfare team chief?

(2) Who is the Province Revolutionary Development Officer?

(3) Who is the District Revolutionary Development Officer?

(4) Who is the refugee village chief?

d. List of projects.

6. Transportation.

a. General conditions.

(1) What are the Province and District plans for improving transportation in the area?

(2) How much of the Province Revolutionary Development Budget is allocated for transportation in the area?

(3) Are there any self-help funds allocated by the Province Revolutionary Development Budget which could be used on transportation projects?

(4) Are the roads in pacified areas adequate for travel by the local population?

(5) Are roads repaired permanently or haphazardly?

(6) Are waterways used to their maximum potential?

(7) Where are bridges located? What are their conditions? Where are bridges needed?

(8) What engineer personnel are available for technical advice?

7. Commercial Development.

a. General.

(1) What local businesses are available?

(2) Do craftsmen have necessary tools?

(3) Is there an adequate supply of qualified craftsmen?

(4) Is there a market for locally produced goods?

(5) What businesses or trades are needed, but not available?

(6) Is there a source of needed personal items (i.e., soap, cigarettes, food)?

b. List of possible projects?

8. Resources Control.

a. General conditions.

(1) What resources control measures have been directed by Province and District, e.g., curfew, identification system, family census book, check points, food control, material control?

(2) What can you do to help your counterparts implement these programs?

(3) What resources control measures are in use?

(4) How effective are they?

(5) Is there an organized resources control program using all forces available; i.e., Police, CIDG, RF/PF, ARVN?

(6) Is adequate feedback received from hamlets in the area?

b. Personnel.

(1) Who is the local police chief?

(2) How many policemen are available?

(3) How many more are needed?

(4) Who is the District Police Chief?

(5) Who is Province Police Chief?

(6) Who is the USAID Province Police Advisor?

(7) What resources control measures are feasible for the area?

c. List of needed Resources Control Measures?

9. What are your planned CA projects for the coming year? The following information as a minimum will be submitted for each proposed project. It will be up-dated periodically.

a. Type of project _____.

b. Location _____.

c. Approximate cost _____.

d. Cost to CIDG _____.

e. Cost to other resources _____.

f. Projected project coordinated with: _____.

g. Date planned to start _____.

h. Completion time _____.

ANNEX III

HEADQUARTERS
5TH SPECIAL FORCES GROUP (AIRBORNE), 1ST SPECIAL FORCES
APO US Forces 96240

AVSF 28 March 1966

SUBJECT: CIDG CA/PSYOP Team

TO: SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. PURPOSE.

This memorandum prescribes policy concerning the organization, training and employment of a CISG Civic Action/Psychological Operations Team (CA/PSYOP) in each CIDG camp. This unit is designed to give the CIDG an additional capability to conduct civic action, psychological operations and intelligence activities.

2. GENERAL.

An examination of the existing CIDG organization at the "A" Detachment level has revealed a need for a CIDG organization to implement civic action, to conduct psychological operations, and to collect information designed to extend GVN influence and control. Previously, except in isolated cases, there has not been a CIDG organization with these capabilities

3. MISSION.

a. Conduct psychological operations within the operational area to gain civilian support and reduce the effectiveness of the VC.

b. Implement actions within the operational area to improve the conditions of the populace and win their support.

c. Collect information concerning VC activities, conditions existing in hamlets, and the attitude of the population.

4. APPLICATION.

Each CIDG camp will organize, train, and employ a minimum of one (1) CIDG CA/PSYOP Team.

5. ORGANIZATION.

The situation and requirements in each "A" Detachment operational

area are different; therefore, modifications to the suggested organization may be necessary. As a guide the unit should consist of the following CIDG personnel:

a.	Team Leader	1 per
b.	Asst Team Leader	1 per
c.	Medical Specialists	2 per
d.	Civic Action Specialists	2 per
e.	Propaganda Specialists	2 per
f.	Survey Specialists	2 per
g.	Intelligence Specialists	2 per

6. PERSONNEL.

Because of the importance of their duties and their daily contact with civilians, CIDG personnel selected for this unit should be of the highest possible caliber and meet the following requirements:

a. Have a desire to participate in the program.

b. Be indigenous to the area.

c. Be literate, if possible.

d. Have leadership qualities.

e. A personality that enables him to get along with people, outgoing and friendly.

f. A good speaker.

g. CA personnel should have skills that can be used in the area.

7. TRAINING.

a. CIDG Team members will be trained by VNSF and USASF in each camp.

AVSF 28 March 1966
SUBJECT: CIDG CA/PSYOP Team

b. Additional instructions will be made available to CIDG personnel at the Montagnard Training Center, Pleiku and the Rural Construction Cadre Training Center, Vung Tau,

c. In each province there are Vietnamese agencies and personnel that are capable of providing various instruction to CIDG:

(1) Vietnamese Information Service (VIS) - propaganda instruction.

(2) Province Agriculture and Animal Husbandry Schools - latest agriculture methods and animal husbandry.

d. The 5th SFGA and LLDB Headquarters will provide additional instructions to subordinate detachments concerning organization, training, and employment.

s/William A. McKean
t/WILLIAM A. McKEAN
Colonel, Infantry
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION:
CO, Det C-1, ATTN: CA/PSYOP Officer
CO, Det C-2, ATTN: CA/PSYOP Officer
CO, Det C-3, ATTN: CA/PSYOP Officer
CO, Det C-4, ATTN: CA/PSYOP Officer

ANNEX IV

List of Posters and Booklets for the Health Development Program

Order#	Title	Size	Languages
1	Pick Up Good Habits	40x51.5cm	VN
2	Prevention of TB	39.5x51.5	VN
3	Drink Boiled Water	39.5x51.5	VN
4	Keep Trash in one Place	39.5x51.5	VN
5	To Kill Flies	48.5x51.5	VN
6	Courteous People Do Not Spit on the Floor		VN
7	Prevention of Trachoma	39.5x51.5	VN
8	Prevention of Plague	40 x 51.5	VN
9	Prevention of Cholera	39 x 51.5	VN
10	Prevention of Plague	17 x 21	VN
11	Prevention of Cholera	21 x 34	VN
12	VD	21 x 34	VN
18	Book of Food and Manner of Eating		US VN
19	Book of General Disease		VN
20	Book-Guide to General Disease		US VN Rhade
21	Book-Guide to Village Health Workers		US VN
22	Book of First Aid		VN
UNK	Eat Good Food	Poster	VN
UNK	Prevention of Tooth Decay	Poster	VN
UNK	General Health	Poster Series	VN Rhade
UNK	What We Should Eat Everyday	Poster	VN Jarai
UNK	Pills and Shots	Poster	VN Jarai
UNK	Village Health Station	Poster	VN Jarai Bahnar Koho
UNK	Wash your Hands	Poster	VN Jarai Rhade Koho

ANNEX V

LIST OF AGRICULTURAL PUBLICATIONS PRINTED AND DISTRIBUTED IN 1965 BY THE AGRICULTURAL INFORMATION SERVICE MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE

CROPS

How to Grow Cotton
Treatment of Rice Seed
How to Grow Two Crops of Rice
Good Rice Seeds for Farmers'
How to Grow Straw Mushrooms
Growing Peppers
Growing Sesame
Growing Carrots
Growing Soybeans
Treating Rice Seed
Growing Corn
Growing Bananas
Growing Peanuts
Growing Mungbean
Growing Highland Rice
Growing Coffee
How to Increase Rice Production
Growing Manioc
Treat Your Rice Seed for Higher Yield
How to Grow Garlic
Producing Sweet Potato Cuttings
Names of Common Plants
How to Double Your Rice Production
How to Grow Chinese Yellow Golden
How to Grow Bulb Onions
Agricultural Experiment Stations

LIVESTOCK

Cheap Pigsties for Pig Breeders
Pig-Corn Program
Some Useful Information for Fisherman
Handbook for Raising Chickens
Handbook for Raising Pigs
Raising Ducks for More Profits
Some Instructions for Pig Breeders
Hog Diseases
Handbook of Animal Protection
Animal Husbandry Program

PLANT PROTECTION

Instructions on the Uses of Insecticides
The Brown Dot Disease of Rice
The Burned-Leaf Disease of Rice
The Use of Insecticides
Four Different kinds of Rice Borers
The Green Bug
The White Rice Borer
The Green Rice Borer
Plant Protection Materials in Montagnard Language

SOIL AND FERTILITY

Why We Use Urea
How To Use Chemical Fertilizers
Use Ammophosko (20-20-15) To Increase Crop Production
Use Compost to Feed Trees
How to Use Fertilizers & Sales Procedures
Kien Phong Soil and Fertilizers
Buy Chemical Fertilizers Now
The Uses of Compost

HOME IMPROVEMENT AND RURAL YOUTH

Home Sanitation
A letter to Rural Women
Care of Your Head and Hair
Home Improvement Activity
Drink Clean and Fresh Water
Keep Your Front Yard Well Prepared
General Sanitation and Protection from Contageous Diseases
Make Children Clothes at Home
Some Receipes of Peanuts
Home Improvement Activity (Chart)
Infant Care
Family Health

How To Keep Your House Clean
Sewing Project, Part I
Make Clothes For Your Children
Care of the Sick
Your Beautiful Front Yard
Infant Care

MISCELLANEOUS

Vietnamese Glassware
Protect The Forest
Water Pumps for Farmers
Rural Development Seminar
How To Make Cinva-Ram Soil-Cement Bricks
Publication Index
Cheap Radio Set for Farmers
Agriculture Calender
Agriculture Almanac 1965

ANNEX VI

HEADQUARTERS
5TH SPECIAL FORCES GROUP (AIRBORNE), 1ST SPECIAL FORCES
CAMP JACK L. GOODMAN
APO US Forces 96243

10 February 1966

SUBJECT: CA Items that may be requested (Requests not limited to this list)

TO: Detachment CA Officers

The following is a list of items that are normally stocked at the Camp Goodman CA warehouse. This list is not all inclusive, and our desire is to support your needs. The items will in most cases have a VN Flag and/or a VN slogan. The items noted by an asterisk should be ordered on a CARE Request Form. If an item not on the list is ordered, be sure to include a complete description. Orders should be programmed as far in advance as possible to allow for maximum shipping time. Replacement items may be ordered for the health and school kits.

1. School Kits*
2. Health Kits*
3. T-shirt (3 sizes for children)
4. Ballons
5. Sewing Kits w/wallet*
6. Fishing kits w/wallet
7. Lamp (Kerosene)
8. Notebooks*
9. Match books
10. Pencils*
11. Chalk*
12. Flags
13. Ball Point Pens
14. Shorts (Boxer type black)
15. Shower shoes (3 sizes for children)
16. Ink Pellets*
17. Erasers*
18. Blotting paper
19. Physical education kits*
20. Textile package
21. Soap*
22. Hand Towel*
23. Used Clothes*

24. Midwifery Kit and Midwifery Replacement Kit. When ordering these items the CARE Request Form should include the name of the using mid-wife, the maternity location, and the source of her training.

s/Eric B. Hawley
t/ERIC B. HAWLEY
Capt, Infantry
Asst Gp CA Off

*These items should be ordered on a CARE Request Form from the Group S-5 in Nha Trang.

ANNEX VII

Composition of CARE Kits.

1. Midwifery Kit - CARE Code 42.

a. The recipient must be a trained midwife, ambitious and lacking adequate supplies to perform her duties to the best of her ability. You should also insure that the midwife work is carried out for the needy and not as part of a private practice.

b.

Quantity	Component
1 ea	Sponge bowl
1 ea	Tray, Stainless Steel
1 ea	Surgical Scissors
2 pair	Forceps
2 ea	Bottles, plastic
1 bunch	Safety Pins
18 ea	Sterile Packets
1 ea	Soap Container, plastic
2 ea	Toilet Soap
1 ea	Nail Brush, plastic
2 ea	Hand Towel
1 ea	Apron, plastic
1 ea	Sheeting, clear vinyl plastic
1 ea	Waterproof bag

2. Midwifery Replacement Kit - Code 43.

This kit is intended to replenish code 42 but if a midwife has proper equipment and lacks these basic supplies this kit can be requested.

Quantity	Component
8 cakes	Soap
2 ea	Hand Towels
2 ea	Nail Brushes
2 ea	Vinyl Plastic Aprons
18 ea	Sterile packets, each containing 2 umbilical tapes, 16" strand, one muslin binder 18" x 40", and one gauze pad, 3", 12 ply.

3. Composition of and Request Format for CARE School Kits.

a. Request format for School Kits and Physical Education Kits.

(1) Education Chief?

(2) Number of students?

(3) By whom was the school built?

(4) Who provided building materials?

(5) Type of School?

(6) What are the students using for school and/or physical education supplies now?

(7) Who is paying the teacher's salary?

(8) Are the students refugees from VC or natural disaster?

b. School Kits - Code 214-1 Local Purchase.

Quantity	Component
2	Pen points
1	Pen holder
1	Ink holder
2	Notebooks (100 pages)
1	Ruler (20cm)
24	Ink Pellets
1	Slate
2	Erasers
4	Blotting paper
2	Pencils
4	Pieces of chalk
1	Plastic bag to contain the kit

NOTE: Schools must show supporting evidence that they do not fall into the category supported by GVN and USAID.

c. Physical Education Kits - Code 120-1665-4

Quantity	Component
1 pc.	Soccer ball
1 pc.	Volley ball
1 pc.	Volley ball net

Preference in distribution is given to rural schools.

4. Components of Tool Kits and Methods of Requesting them from CARE.

a. Hand Tools.

(1) Have the proposed recipients received technical training in the skill for which the tools are requested? If "yes" where?

(2) How will the recipients use these tools to better themselves?

b. Woodworking Kits - Code 120-1065-2.

Quantity	Component
1 pc.	Ripsaw blade 18"x1"45 cm long.
1 pc.	Crosscut saw blade 27½x3/3"70cm long.
1 pc.	Large claw hammer.
1 pc.	Plane (steel only).
1 pc.	Triangle file, 15cm long.
1 set	Chisel with wooden handles; comprising ½cm chisel, 1cm chisel, 1½ chisel, 3cm chisel, 4cm chisel.
1 pc.	Drill bit 12 cm.
1 pc.	Aluminum ruler.

The recipient is expected to be able to build wooden structures and do cabinet work.

c. Resettlers Kits - Code 114.

To be distributed to those who are resettled and must clear their land of trees and brush before it can be cultivated.

Quantity	Component
1 ea	Heavy crosscut saw, 36"
1 ea	Mattock
1 ea	Shovel
1 ea	Axe - single bit - 3½ lbs.
1 ea	Machette - 22" blade.

d. Mason Kit - Code 120-1065-3.

Quantity	Component
1 pc.	Steel mason trowel, 11cm long.
1 pc.	Brick hammer.
1 pc.	Spirit level.
1 pc.	Aluminum ruler.

The recipient should be acquainted with the uses of these tools. An example would be Montagnards who have completed training at one of the centers and will return to their hamlets to build pigstys and cattle sheds.

e. Textile Package.

Quantity	Component
12 m	Black Rayon
1600 m	Black Sewing Thread
75 pcs	Needles
750 kg	Laundry Soap
144 pcs	Black Plastic Buttons
1 pair	Scissors

Annex VII Appendix A

I. REQUEST FOR CARE COMMODITIES **
(To be completed by applicant)*

Date _____

PLEASE PRINT

1. Person Requesting and Title _____.
2. Organization Applicant Represents _____.
3. Address _____.
4. Telephone No. _____ Province _____.
5. U.S. Forces Civic Action Officer (If applicable) _____.
6. USAID Rep., Social Welfare Rep., etc (If applicable) _____.
7. Commodity and Quantity Requested _____

_____

_____

8. Give description of where, how, for whom and when the commodity will be used. Consult the instructions and guidelines provided and prepare a description of the program. Use the back of this form is additional space is needed. _____

_____

_____

Signature of USAID Representative	Signature of Civic Action Officer	Signature of Applicant

- - - -

Annex VII Appendix B

Request for Catholic Relief Services Commodities for Military Civic Action

TO: Catholic Relief Service
91 Pasteur
Saigon

DATE: _____

1. Name of person requesting (print or type) _____
2. Rank _____ Serial Number _____
3. Sector, district, unit, etc. _____
4. Are items requested available thru any other US or GVN agency? _____
5. Are items requested available thru USAID? _____
6. Does the Vietnamese Commander, Province Chief, district chief, USAID Representative, US sector advisor, as applicable, concur in this request?

7. Commodity and quantity requested:

ITEM	QUANTITY
Flour	Bag (100 lb)
Corn Meal	Bag (100 lb)
Bulgar Wheat	Bag (50 lb)
Beans	Bag (100 lb)
Salad Oil	Case (6-1 gal cans)
Salad Oil	Case (1 gal cans)
Clothing	Bale (200 lb)
Milk	Case (12-4½ lb boxes)
Milk	Box (4½ lb)

NOTE: Request should be forwarded to the Group S-5 Officer, Hq 5th SFGA, Nha Trang.

ANNEX VIII

Form for CA/PSYOP Annex to Operation Order

Copy No _____
Headquarters
Place
Date and Time

Annex _____(CA/PSYOP) to OPORD_____

1. Situation.

a. Enemy Forces.

b. Friendly Forces.

c. Attachments and Detachments.

d. Area Intelligence.

e. Assumptions.

2. Mission.

A clear, concise statement of the CA/PSYOP task and its purpose. This statement will relate to the specific nature of the particular operation.

3. Execution.

a. Concept of operation. This is the commander's general plan for development of the CA/PSYOP portion of the operation.

b. Specific task for each element in the command. If more than one unit is involved in the operation, and each unit has the same CA/PSYOP tasks, the tasks can be listed in paragraph 3. c. to preclude duplication. Each military operation should consider the employment of the following:

(1) Troop Indoctrination before operation.

(2) PSYOP activities to include:

(a) Themes to be emphasized in "Face to Face" propaganda.

(b) Loudspeaker support.

(c) Leaflet support and distribution.

(3) Civic Action to include, if feasible:

c. Coordinating instructions.

(1) Troop briefing.

(a) Troops will be briefed before the operation to emphasize the importance of minimizing non-combatant casualties.

(b) Troops will be encouraged to talk to as many civilians as possible during the operation to explain their purpose and the reason for the operation. Troops will be instructed to be courtious toward the population and careful of their personnel property.

(c) Reconnaissance by fire into hamlets is not authorized unless specifically approved by the headquarters.

(2) PSYOP.

(a) Leaflets will be dropped in the combat area, as well as others, as not to warn the enemy of pending operations. This leaflet will warn the population not to cooperate with the enemy and to inform the GVN troops of their locations.

(b) Leaflets will be dropped after the blocking force and manuever elements are in position, warning the people to move away from the enemy position.

(c) Loudspeaker aircraft will fly over the combat zone giving the civilian population instructions to move along prescribed routes out of the area where Viet Cong are located.

(d) Check points will be established on routes leading out of the zone and all personnel will be stopped and searched. Suspects will be evacuated to the sector collection point vicinity Sector.

(e) Leaflets, explaining why the operation was conducted, will be dropped in populated zones upon completion of the operation.

(f) Sector propaganda teams using loudspeakers will operate in the cleared area after the operation to further explain reasons for the search and destroy operation.

(3) Civic Action.

(a) Medical team will set up a Field Dispensary in the vicinity of sector CP to treat and evacuate all civilian casualties.

(b) Emergency food supplies will be available for distribution.

(c) CA teams will operate in the combat area after the operation to distribute food to needy families and assist in determining claims for damage to property.

(d) Teams will assist the Sector S-5 in processing claims for injured civilians and property damage.

4. Admin and Logistics.

a. Civil relief and supply.

(1) Food supply sufficient for 10 days to families of combat casualties.

(2) Civilian medical facilities and supplies limited in operational zone.

(3) Transportation for civilian casualties should be provided by local village officials.

b. Records and Reports.

Upon execution of the plan the following reports will be submitted daily as of 1800 hours, and verbally on order of sector commander.

(1) Number of persons evacuated and their disposition.

(2) Areas evacuated and reason.

(3) Negative reports required.

5. Command and Signal.

a. Signal - Current SSI and SOI in effect.

b. Command OP ORD.

Appendix C Translation of Psy War leaflets.

official Sr Advisor

XO & S5 Advisor

INCLOSURE 1 TO ANNEX VIII

Example CA/PSYOP Annex to Operation Order

Copy Nr_____
Chau Doc Sector
WS138832
251100 Sep 65
TS: 17

ANNEX C (PSYOP/CIVIC ACTION Plan) to OP ORD THAT-SON 19
Reference: Map Vietnam
1:50,000
Sheets No 9043/1
9043/2

1. Situation.

a. Enemy Forces. Current ISUM.

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) OP ORD THAT-SON 19.

(2) Sector CA/PSYOP Team.

(3) District VIS Team.

(4) Sub-Sector CA Team.

(5) USASF Medical Section supported by local village health workers VIC Sector CP.

2. Mission.

Units will conduct civic action and psychological operations designed to minimize non-combatant casualties, gain civilian support and reduce the effectiveness of the VC.

3. Execution.

a. Concept of operation. Commanders of company size units will indoctrinate their troops and employ PSYOPS to prevent innocent civilians from becoming casualties. Loudspeakers will be employed to exploit military successes. Actions will be taken to care for wounded civilians and assist civilians required to relocate. Assessment will be made of damages resulting from military operations.

b. Company size units will conduct civic action and PSYOPS within their area of responsibilities.

(a) Medical treatment for civilians.

(b) Assessment of damages and follow-up action.

(c) Control, support and processing of civilians required to move because of military operations.

(d) Survey of CA areas.

c. Coordinating instructions. Coordination and measures applicable to two or more elements of the command, which otherwise would be repetitive in other subparagraphs of paragraph 3.

4. Administration and Logistics.

A statement of administrative matters including logistical arrangements for the conduct of the operation.

5. Command and Signal.

Such information necessary to control and coordinate CA/PSYOP activities.

Acknowledgement Instructions

CO

Annexes
Distribution
Authentication

ANNEX IX

Recommended Reading List.

1. LOI Number 1, 5th Special Forces Group (Abn).
2. Supplies for US/Free World Military Assistance Forces Military Civic Action, MACV Letter, serial number 4768, dtd 31 Oct 65.
3. The Nuts and Bolts of USSF Civic Action in I Corps, CPT John H. Damewood, Dec 65.
4. Medical Civic Action Program (MEDCAP), MACV Directive 40-9.
5. Remote Areas Development Manual, Community Development Counselling Service, Inc. 64.
6. Helping People Help Themselves, USOM Self-Help Guide, 64.
7. Engineer Field Data, FM 5-34.
8. 5th Special Forces Group Civic Action Guide for Vietnam, March 1966.

ANNEX II

ENGLISH TRANSLATION
WOULD YOU LIKE TO HAVE ALL THE FISH YOU CAN EAT ALL OF YOUR LIFE AT NO COST WHATEVER?

Nature has provided you with an inexhaustible food supply, the Tilapia fish. All you have to do to receive this wonderful gift is use the natural resources you have around you and apply a little of your own time and labor.

Tilapia grow rapidly, reproduce constantly and require very little care. If you have a small water hole that has a constant supply of water to a depth of one meter and is safe from flooding (or can be made safe), you may grow Tilapia and provide a year round food supply for your family.

Tilapia are happy in fresh or brackish water. They will thrive in ponds, canals, ditches or a corner of your rice field.

Here is how you prepare your pond:

Build terraced banks around your pool. The terracing will keep your bank from sliding and provide a warm shallow place for the fist to spawn.

If terracing is not practical, be sure to build firm, solid banks and fill in a place at one end of the pond for spawning purposes.

The banks must be high enough to control flood waters at their highest level and keep predatory fish from getting into your pool.

At opposite ends of the pool construct compost piles. The compost promotes the growth of the aquatic plants that serve as food for your Tilapia.

To hold the compost in place, drive bamboo stakes about five cm apart into the bottom of the pond in a half circle. This will hold back the pig dung, chicken droppings, night soil, kitchen waste and other types of compost you have easily available and permit it to ooze slowly into the pool.

It is also wise to build your poultry house or piggery over a corner of the pool to provide additional easy fertilization.

Small amounts of duckweed and ipomoea may be planted at the sides of the pool to provide shade and an extra source of food.

Animal manure may be scattered over the surface of the pool from time to time to promote further plant growth.

Your pond must be cleared of predators such as Snakehead, Clarias and Pla Bu that will eat your Tilapia.

The most effective poison is Rotnon (Derris Root). Use 1 kilo of Rotnon for each 100 cubic meters of water in your pool.

ANNEX II

The Rotnon will be cut fine and previously crushed in water to be melted. We only pour the melting liquid into the pool and throw out the waste.

The predators will die within a day. The Rotnon will not affect the meat of the fish; they may be eaten or sold.

Allow your pool to remain idle for ten days. During this time, the toxic effects of the poison will disappear. You may use this time to clear your pool of harmful weeds such as lotus, water hyacinth, water lettuce and water lillies that may have an acid effect on the Tilapia.

Supplementary feeding of finely ground rice bran will hasten the growth of your Tilapia. Construct a bamboo frame about 1½ meters square to float on top of the water and act as a feeding rack for the fish.

Hold the feeding rack in place with a bamboo stake driven securely into the bottom of the pool or anchor it in place with a line tied to a heavy stone.

Your pool is now ready for the Tilapia. The Fisheries Service of your Water and Forestries Service will give you stock fish free of charge.

Ten large Tilapia or forty small ones in a 100 sq. meter area will be sufficient.

Before dropping your Tilapia into the pool, blend water from the pool with the water in the vessel containing the fish.

Then lower the vessel gently to the surface of the pond, tip it slightly and allow it to submerge slowly so that the fish can easily swim out.

Early morning or late afternoon is the best time for placing the Tilapia in the pond. Avoid releasing them in the hottest part of the day.

If you have prepared your pool according to the directions in this leaflet, your Tilapia will have a plentiful supply of natural food and will require very little care.

Your Tilapia will grow quickly. They are ready to eat when they are four months old.

They will reproduce constantly at 2-3 months intervals. One pair of fish may reproduce as many as 10,000 young in a period of a year.

You will find the Tilapia a delicious fish to eat. The flesh is firm and the bones are few and fine. They are excellent eaten fresh, dried, smoked, pickled or used in Nuoc Mam.

So you see, nature has sent you a wonderful gift of abundant food for your family. Make a place for this gift on your homesite.

CHAPTER VII
MEDICAL

A. Mission of the Group Medical Section is to provide maximum support of all operational detachments in the form of, policy guidance on endemic diseases, sanitation procedures, evaluation of CIDG disability ratings, CIDG treatment, evacuation procedures, provides for Medical Logistical support through Medical Supply Officer at Group S-4.

B. Vietnam's Health Program

1. Structure of Vietnam's Health Service

(a) Minister of Health - The Health Minister is the governmental cabinet member responsible for all phases of health in the Republic of Vietnam.

(b) Province Chief of Medicine (Medicine Chief) - The Province Medicine Chief is responsible for all medical activities within his province. He is generally located in the Province Hospital, where he is also the director. No medical program, exclusive of military operations, can be effective or affected without first gaining his support. It should be a policy in each detachment for the Detachment Commander and the detachment medical specialist to visit the Province Medical Chief and solicit his support.

(c) District Health Technicians - The District Health Technicians is the sub-professional medical representative of the Province Medical Chief in each district in Vietnam. Operating in the District Dispensary/Infirmary, they may provide minor surgery, medwife services and short term inpatient care.

(d) Hamlet Health Visitors - Hamlet Health Visitors (sometimes referred to as Village Health Workers) are graduates of an approved Hamlet Health Visitor Program and are paid and supplied by the province. The goal of the national government is to have one of these people in every hamlet in Vietnam, however, this goal is far from being met.

2. There is, at the present time, a pressing shortage of trained medical personnel in the Republic of South Vietnam. To help alleviate this shortage, the government established the AGHD (Administration General for Health Development) to reorganize and direct the Rural Health Program. This program has progressed slowly and only recently has the 5th SFG (Abn) again started to participate. The Minister of Health Visitor Course will be certified by the Province Medical Chiefs and employed by the province if possible.

C. Assistance Available

1. Depending upon the Corp area there are either one or two Doctors available to render technical assistance, by telephonic means or by actual physical presence at the requesting detachment.

2. In the area of preventive Medicine, in each C Detachment there is one Preventive Medicine Specialist to assist detachments with problems. If these problems are such that he cannot solve them or if he is already deployed, there is a Senior Preventive Medicine Specialist and a Preventive Medicine Officer, M.C., available at the SFOB.

3. Veterinarian problems at the presenttttime can be solved by contacting the Group Surgeons Office. Normally there will be a Veterinarian available at the SFOB.

4. The Group Dentist has an office in the dispensary at the SFOB, in addition he makes field trips throughout the different Corps areas to assist with dental problems. For the treatment of U.S. personnel in each Corp area there is a Medical treatment facility of one type or another, Evacuation Hospital, Field Hospital, etc.

5. Medical Supply. Section is composed of a Medical Supply Officer and two enlisted men. Prior to deployment, each medic is given a complete briefing on Medical Supply procedures.

a. Abbreviations: RFP - Relief from Responsibility Form

MAP - Military Assistance Program

b. If you have any questions regarding general supply procedures refer to Group Regulation 700-1.

c. Medical supplies are furnished all detachments in country from LSC, Nha Trang. Medical supply includes all itmes of medical, dental, and veterinary services. Medical supply at each level within the Group also stocks chemical items which are used in preventive medicine control measures.

d. Stockage list is available at each location in country. New detachments arriving for deployment will be furnished a stockage list and a new camp kit which contains a 15-day level of expendable items as well as necessary non-expendable items.

e. Medical supply within the Group is decentralized in that LSC ships in bulk to the C Detachments. The C Detachments resupply their respective Corps Tactical Zone (CTZ) detachments with the exception of Detachment C-2 which only resupplies detachments located in Pleiku and Kontum Provinces of II CTZ. Remainder of II CTZ is resupplied direct from LSC to each individual detachment.

f. Special items to be concerned with are alcohol and narcotic items for security purposes, and items requiring refrigeration. Each C Detachment will brief you concerning shipment procedures for these items.

g. MEDCAP refers to Medical Civic Action Program. MEDCAP medical supplies are MAP US military medical supplies available from ARVN medical depots. These supplies are to be used to treat CIDG dependents and local civil populace. Requisitions are submitted to appropriate C Detachments for these items with exception of II CTZ. Northern 5 Provinces of II CTZ are supplied from ARVN depot located in Qui Nhon and Annex of this depot located at Pleiku. Southern 7 provinces of II CTZ are furnished by force issue from LSC with obtains the supplies from ARVN Medical Depot, Nha Trang.

h. Medical supplies will normally only be handled by medicl personnel consistent with tactical considerations.

i. Medical supplies are never deliberately placed in open storage unless warranted by tactical situation. These supplies are habitually placed in protective closed storage to prevent undue deteriorations.

j. US policy in accordance with the Rules of Land Warfare is that medical supplies will never be deliberately destroyed to preclude humanitarian use. In each case, ground tactical commander is individually responsible for disposition of these type supplies.

6. Training Assistance.

a. The SFOB medical operations and each C Detachment Medical section can render valuable assistance to operational detachments in their conduct of indigenous medical training. This assistance includes POIs for basic and advanced CIDG medical training, lesson plans, manuals, pamphlets, training aids andfilms. These materials may be acquired by contacting the C Detachment or the Group Surgeon.

b. At times there are medical training teams available in each corps area. These teams conduct CIDG medical training at A, B, C Detachment level, andmay also conduct Hamlet Health Visitor Courses at B or C Detachment level. Detachments may send prospective students to these courses when available. Details concerning the training teams will be disseminated through the C Detachment medical section from the Group Surgeon.

7. A Medical Newsletter is published monthly by the Surgeons Office and up to date treatment of various diseases or conditions are discussed, plus problems are solved in this letter so that all Detachments may benefit by them. Information of amedical nature is carried to the Detachment medics via this media. Back copies retained at the various detachments provide a wealth of knowledge to the incoming medic.

E. Reports from the A, B, and C Detachments to the Group Surgeons Office.

1. MOPSUM: Monthly Operational Summary Report.

2. Monthly Morbidity Feeder Report: A monthly breakdown by disease, medical or surgical conditions and injuries. This report gives the number of

personnel, US or 3d country, i.e., Australian, Korean, etc., who were ill during any given 30 day period. This report runs from the 1st of the month to the last day of the month. It is due in to the Group Surgeons office no later than the 5th of the following month.

3. Field Medical Cards. Are to be forwarded at the end of each month with the Morbidity Feeder Report. All blocks of the FMC will be completed.

4. Spot Reports. Will be made to the C Detachments Surgeon in the case of suspected epidemics, and other Medical situations that require immediate assistance.

F. Problem Areas

1. Normal reports plus (1) one time reports are arriving late at the Group Surgeons Office. Most of this information is necessary so that reports to higher headquarters can be rendered correctly and on time.

2. Medical supplies are at times late getting to the ordering detachment, however, this is normally due to lack of foresight by the ordering detachment or a shortage of supplies at Nha Trang or Okinawa.

3. At times the 5th Special Forces has experienced difficulty in getting trained medical personnel from Fort Bragg. Medics are assigned to the Corp areas by the Group Surgeons Office according to the needs of each particular corps area. The C Detachment is responsible for further assignment of medical personnel within their respective corp area.

4. There have been numerous complaints from medevac units in regards to their being requested by a Detachment and upon arriving at the site, finding that they either are not needed or that the patient has already been evaced by other means.

G. GROUP Medical Regulations

1.40-1, Emergency Medical Support.

2.40-2, Medical Records.

3.40-3, Evacuation and Hospitalization.

4.Alcohol and Narcotic Control.

H. Miscellaneous

All detachments can expect visits from the Group Surgeon, C Detachment Surgeon, Group Preventive Medicine Officer, Group Dentist and various other enlisted medical personnel. These visits are made to assist your detachment with problem areas, however, these personnel will evaluate your camp site, point out problem areas and provide possible solutions.

CHAPTER VIII

COMMUNICATIONS

A. Base Operations Platoon, E Company, 5th SFGA, 1st SF.

The base Opn Plt terminates at SFOB, Nha Trang, a secure teletype circuit from each "C" detachment and B-55 in Saigon. It also operates the Command Voice Net, using the AN/PRC-93, enabling the Commander, 5th SFGA to contact any "C", "B", or "A" detachment in country through the phone patch facilities. The plt monitors the Emergency CW Net on a 24 hour basis. The Com Center section insures all One Time Pads and Crypto Systems to Special Forces "C" detachments. The Maintenance section provides fourth echelon maintenance for all Special Forces Radio and Electronic equipment.

B. Antennas:

1. The various types of antennas, their limitations and capabilities can be found in TM 11-666. ("V", Dipole, Half Wafe, Inverted "L", Whip, Multi Element, Long Wire, Folded Dipole, Rhombic antennal, along with the Radio Wave Propagation, Counterposes and Antenna Lead-ins).

2. Information regarding communications procedures, antennas and radio wave propagation may be found in ACP's, JANAP's, The Special Forces Handbook 31-180 and TM 486-6.

3. The primary trouble encountered in Vietnam is the background noise level. This increases during the months of Dec, Jan and Feb, to one of the highest noise levels in the world.

4. It has been found by tests during the day and night that if an antenna has the capability of being raised or lowered both transmission and reception will be improved. Antennas are not required to exceed the height of 50 feet for transmission of signal from 0 to 250 miles, especially at night, the antenna may be lowered to a height of 15 feet above the ground with excellent results.

5. A study was made in 1964 of South East Asia in regard to Radio Wave Propagation. It was found that South East Asia and particularly Vietnam were unique, in that a transmitting antenna could be placed running North and South and achieve 360 degree radiation. Thus where an area is restricted to the placement of an antenna on the proper azimuth, one could place the antenna running north and south and have good communications.

6. Single Side Band: The steel tape antenna issued with the radio set AN/PRC-93 has been found not to be as effective as a half wave doublet antenna cut to frequency, using W-1, 7 strand copper wire. The Day and Night Frequencys may be cut and placed on the same cobra head, thus eliminate the changing of lead-ins.

7. Triple Doublet Antenna: It is possible for a detachment to cut an antenna for the Single Side Band Radio AN/FRC-93, that has the capability of loading on any frequency assigned to Special Forces detachments in country without losing output to SWR (RF Feedback). This antenna is comprzed of three (3) doublet antennas placed on one cobra head. The length of the elements are shown below. RG-8 or RG-11 lead-in should be used.

8. Under ground antennas have been installed in various camps and are vital when a camp comes inder attack. The antenna should be buried at least 2 feet and not more than six. Care should be taken to insure that the antenna wire is well insulated from the ground and moisture. A plastic hoze is ideal for this purpose and may be obtained on the local economy.

9. Wall antennas may be installed in bunkers or buildings which do not have metal between the antenna and the station to be contacted. Various configurations may be tried to achieve the best results.

10. Lead-in Security: There have been several cases of camps coming under attack and finding that the lead-ins to their radios have been damaged or cut. To secure the lead-ins from sabotage, a 10 or 15 foot pipe 1½" in diameter or larger may be extended from the commo bunker into the air. Care should be taken to insure that the lead-ins are well insulated from the pipe.

C. Wire Communications:

1. Wire WD-1 may be buried to a depth of six feet and operate at 100% efficiency.

2. One of the following wiring systems will provide reliable communications:

DIAGRAM A

(Spiral Four)
CX-1065/G Cable should be used, it should be buried to a depth of appox four feet.

The brown pair of each cable should be utilized to the main station, the white pair should continue on to the next station to be utilized as a stand by cable for that station.

Therfore if any one cable should be knocked out each station would continue to have communications by changing to their stand by pair.

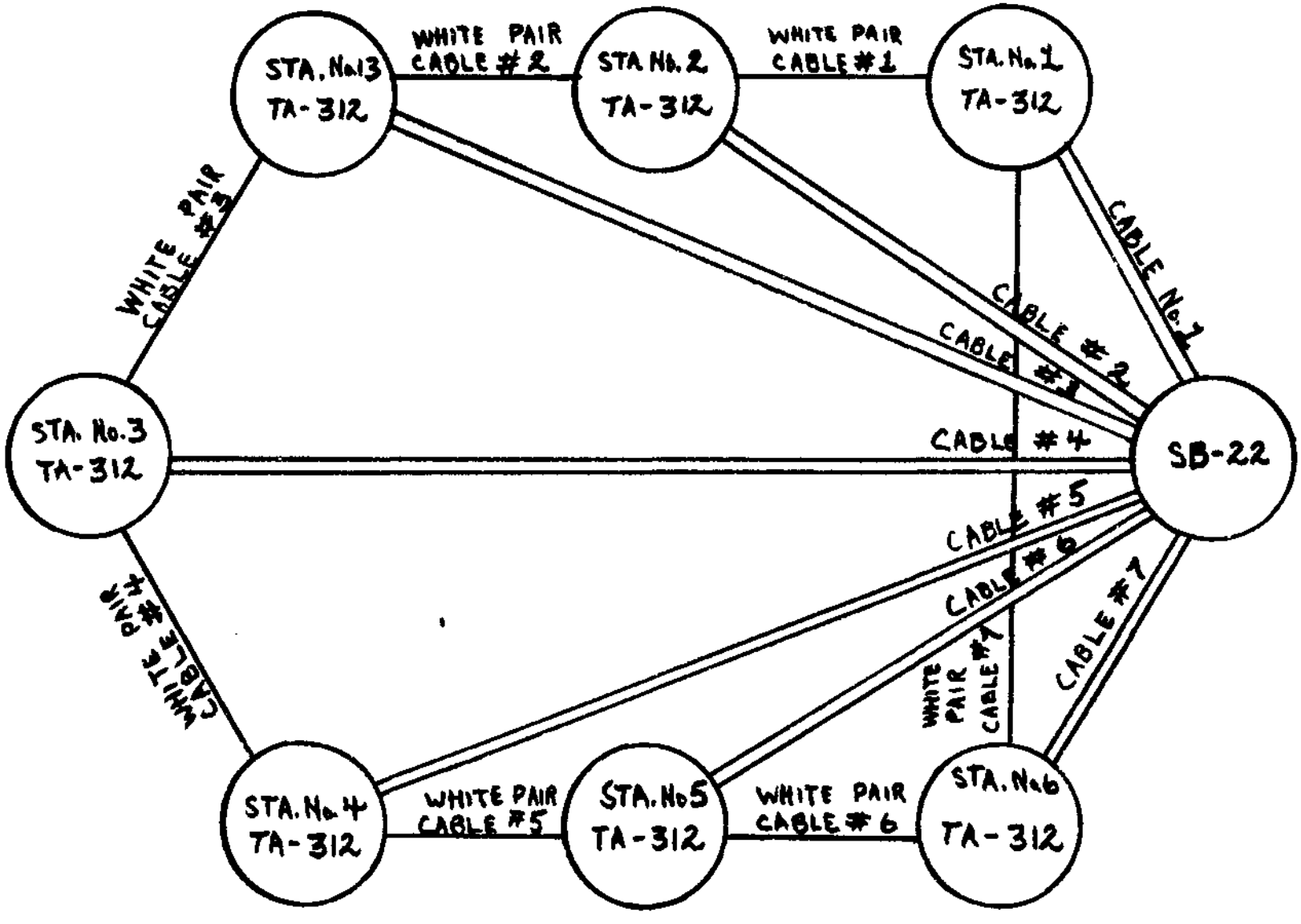
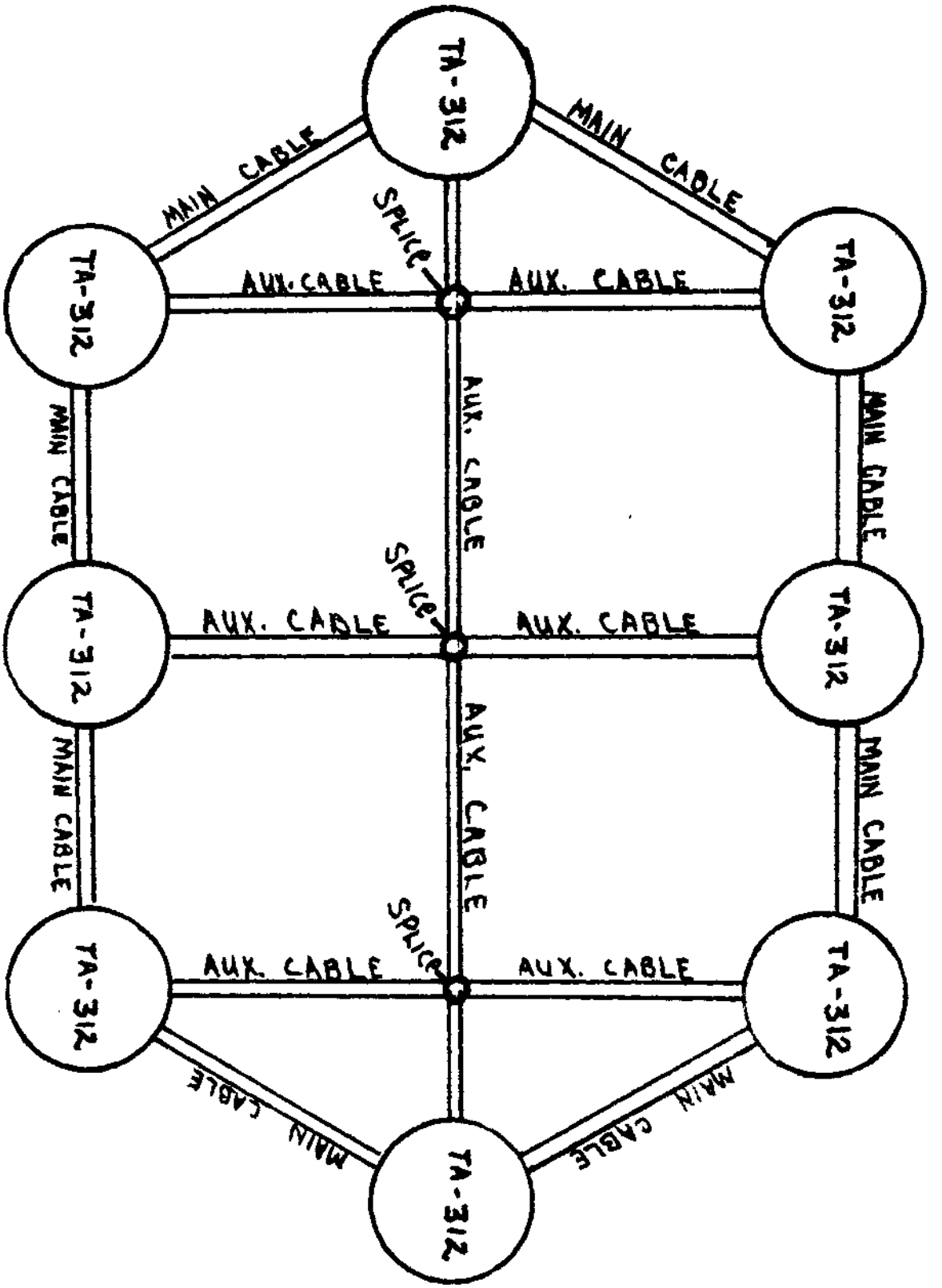

STA. No.13
TA-312
WHITE PAIR
CABLE #2
STA No. 2
TA-312
WHITE PAIR
CABLE #1
STA. No. 1
TA-312
WHITE PAIR
CABLE #3
CABLE #2
CABLE #1
CABLE #3
CABLE No. 1
STA. No.3
TA-312
CABLE #4
SB-22
CABLE #5
CABLE #6
CABLE #7
WHITE PAIR
CABLE #4
WHITE PAIR
CABLE #4
STA. No. 4
TA-312
WHITE PAIR
CABLE #5
STA. No5
TA-312
WHITE PAIR
CABLE #6
STA. No6
TA-312

DIAGRAM B

(Spiral Four)

CX-1065/G Cable should be utilized, it should be buried to a depth of approx four feet

The brown and white pair of the main cable should be utilized by all stations, should the main cable be knocked out each station would maintain communications by changing over to their aux cable.


TA-312
MAIN CABLE
MAIN CABLE
TA-312
SPLICE
AUX. CABLE
AUX. CABLE
TA-312
TA-312
MAIN CABLE
AUX. CABLE
MAIN CABLE
SPLICE
TA-312
AUX. CABLE
AUX. CABLE
TA-312
MAIN CABLE
AUX. CABLE
MAIN CABLE
SPLICE
TA-312
AUX. CABLE
AUX. CABLE
TA-312
MAIN CABLE
MAIN CABLE
TA-312

D. Maintenance:

1. Preventive maintenance, is the care, servicing, and inspection of equipment to prevent break-down of equipment and to insure operational reliability. The climatic conditions in Viet-Nam are unfavorable because of the high temperature and long wet seasons. This causes condensation in the equipment, casusing internal shorts and corrosion. Proper maintenance will elevate unnecessary break-downs.

2. Maintenance service and inspections of radio equipment is a daily duty if the radio is used every day, and a weekly requirement if the radio is in storage or standby. When a radio is operated daily, batteries should be checked every two or three days. If stored for a period of time, remove the batteries from the set. A leak will distroy a radio set beyond repair in a matter of days. If the radio is dropped in water, at the earliest possible time open and dry as much as possible. When the set is dry it should be checked for opertion as soon as possible. If the set is not operational turn-in for repair.

3. Maintenance Tags: Some operators have the habit of writing just the team number of name on the tag, and in the remarks section, No Good, Bad, ect. Information required by the repairman on the tag include the Team, Date, Serial Number, and the trouble with the radio, ie; will not transmitt, will not receive, include cracks in the case, knobs missing, ect. In this manner you help the repairmand expedite the repairs of equipment.

CHAPTER IX ENGINEER

1. Purpose:

This chapter provides a convenient reference for "A" team leaders who need a basic knowledge of Field Engineering Principles for camp construction. It is not intended to be a technical engineering manual. Should this type information be required engineer assistance is available at the SFOB's Engineer Section. Users of this handbook are encouraged to submit comments and recommendations which might improve the contents of this chapter.

2. Field Fortifications:

a. Essential Features:

(1) Employment of weapons.

(2) Protection.

(3) Simplicity and Economy.

(4) Concealment.

(5) Ingenuity.

b. Use of Sandbags:

(1) Fill only three fourth of capacity.

(2) Place alternate headers and stretcher courses.

(3) All bags on bottom row should be headers.

(4) All bags on top row should be headers.

(5) Alternate intermediate rows as headers and stretchers.

(6) Place side seams and choked ends on inside.

(7) Stabilize bags by filling them with 1 part cement to 10 parts dry earth; in a sand-gravel mixture increase ration ratio 1 to 6.

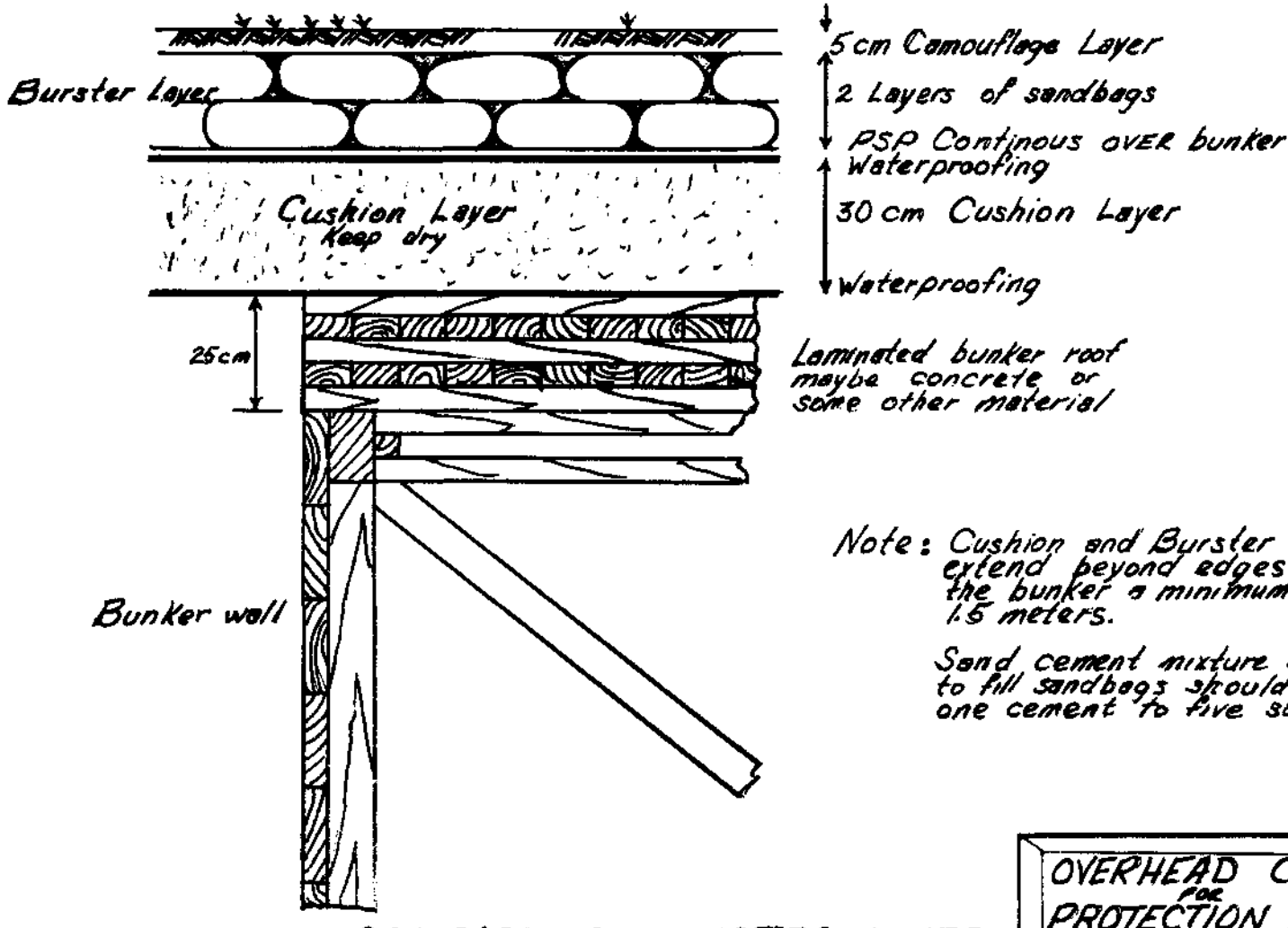
c. Chart giving material thichness in centimeters needed against projectiles and bombs exploding 15 meters away.

MATERIAL	HE SHELLS/ROCKETS			G.P. BOMBS			
	75mm	105mm	155mm	100 lbs	250 lbs	500lbs	1000lb
Solid Walls							
Brick	10	15	20	20	25	33	43
Concrete	10	13	15	20	25	38	46
Concrete (RF)	8	10	13	18	23	30	38
Timbers	20	25	36	38	46	60	76
Walls of loose materials between boards							
Birck Rubble	23	25	30	45	60	71	76
Small Stone	23	25	30	45	60	71	76
Earth (1)	38	45	60	60	76	—	—
Sandbags Filled With							
Brick Rubble	25	25	50	50	50	76	100
Small Stone	25	25	50	50	50	76	100
Sand (1)	25	25	50	76	76	100	100
Earth (1)	50	50	76	76	100	100	127
Parapets of (2)							
Sand (1)	30	45	60	60	90	90	120
Earth (1)	60	90	120	90	120	152	—

(1) Figures based on dry material; if wet, double figures

(2) Figures given to nearest 15cm.

d. Drawings of overhead cover



Note: Cushion and Burster layers extend beyond edges of the bunker a minimum of 1.5 meters.

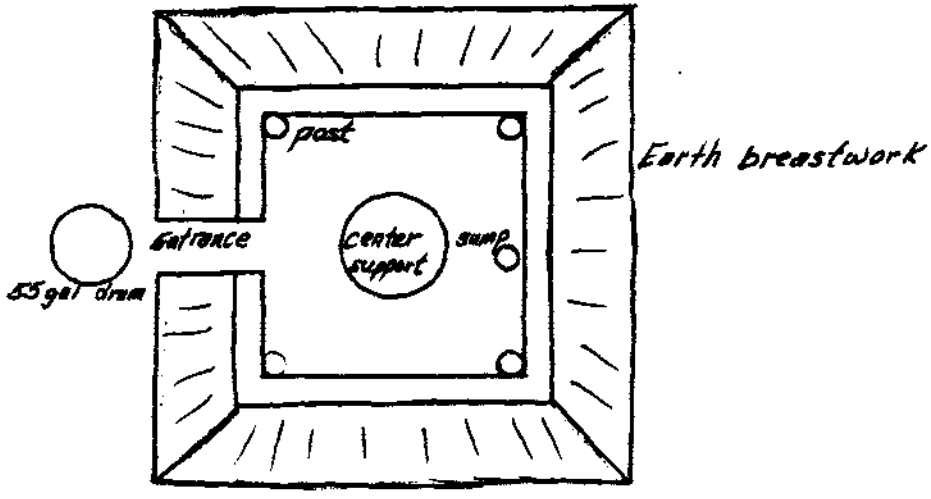
Sand cement mixture used to fill sandbags should be one cement to five sand.

SANDBAGS AS BURSTER LAYER

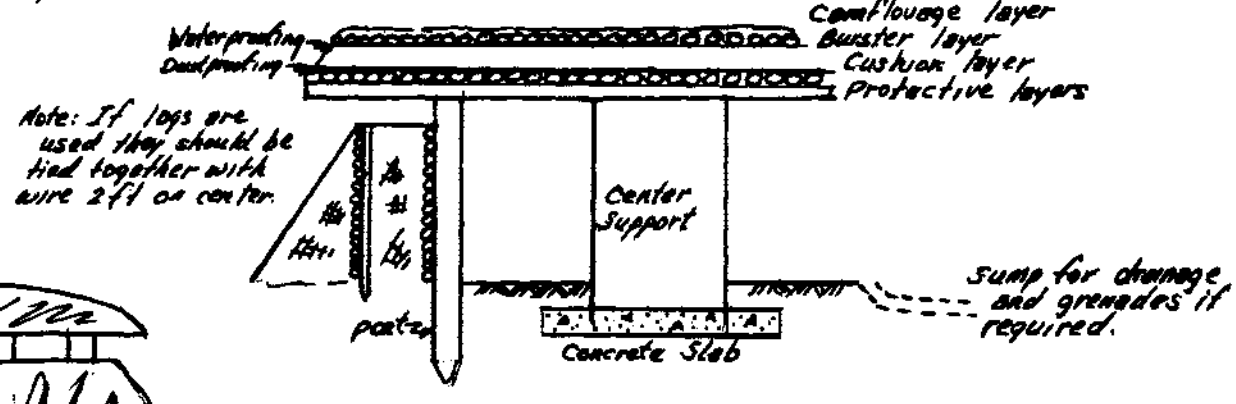
OVERHEAD COVER FOR PROTECTION FROM 120 mm MORTARS
539TH ENGR DET
5TH SPECIAL FORCES
KA-2 16 MAR 66

Advantages to this type structure.

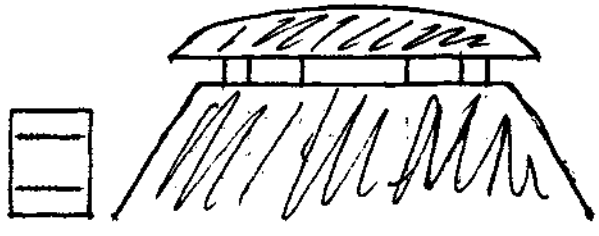
1. Bunker maybe defended on all sides.
2. If local material is available it may be constructed of this.
3. May be constructed on concrete.
4. Simple construction methods used
5. Lower portion may be used for mortar pits in areas that restrict digging
6. If bunker can be dug in eliminate breastwork and just use top



TOP VIEW (TOP REMOVED)

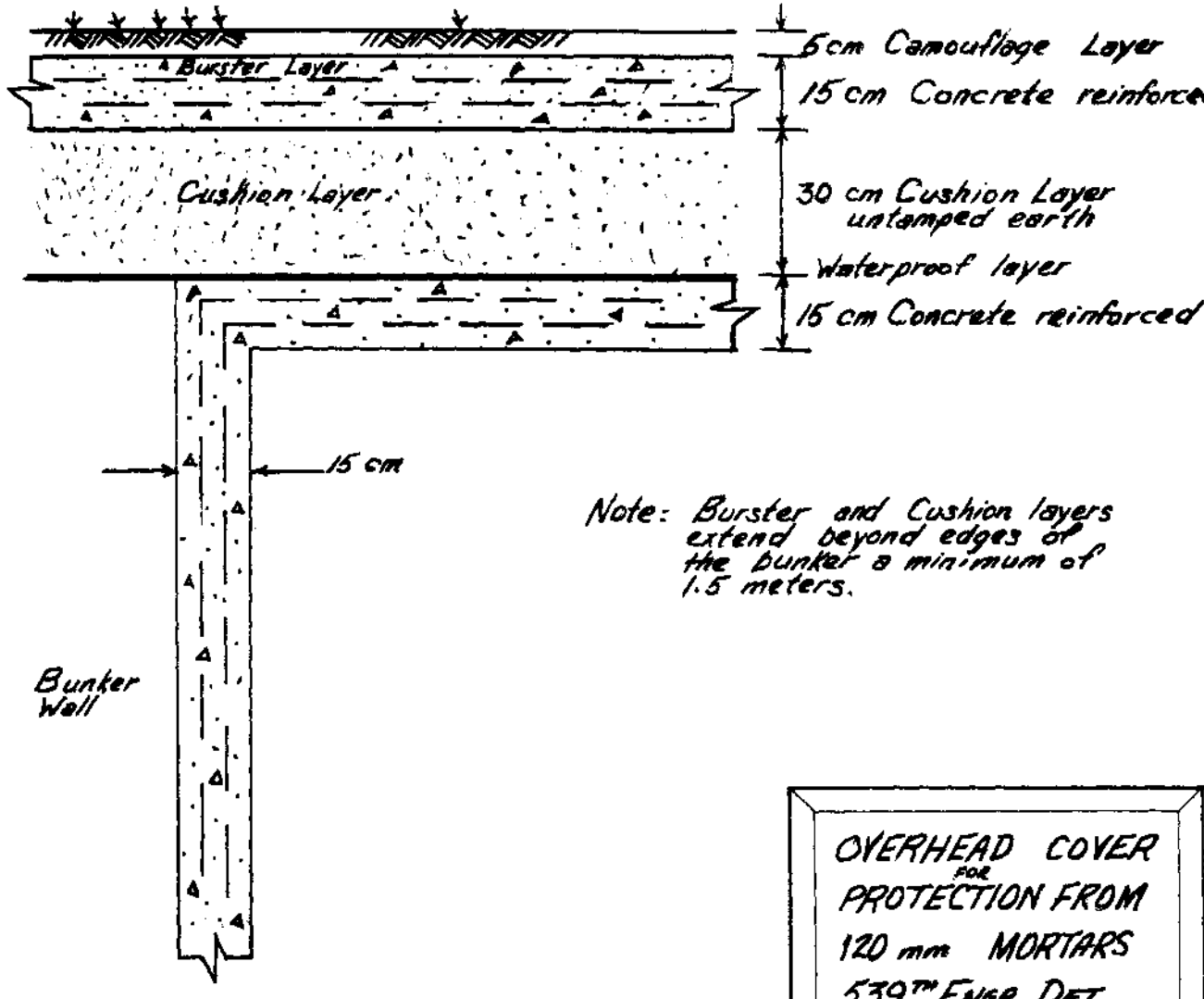


CROSS SECTION



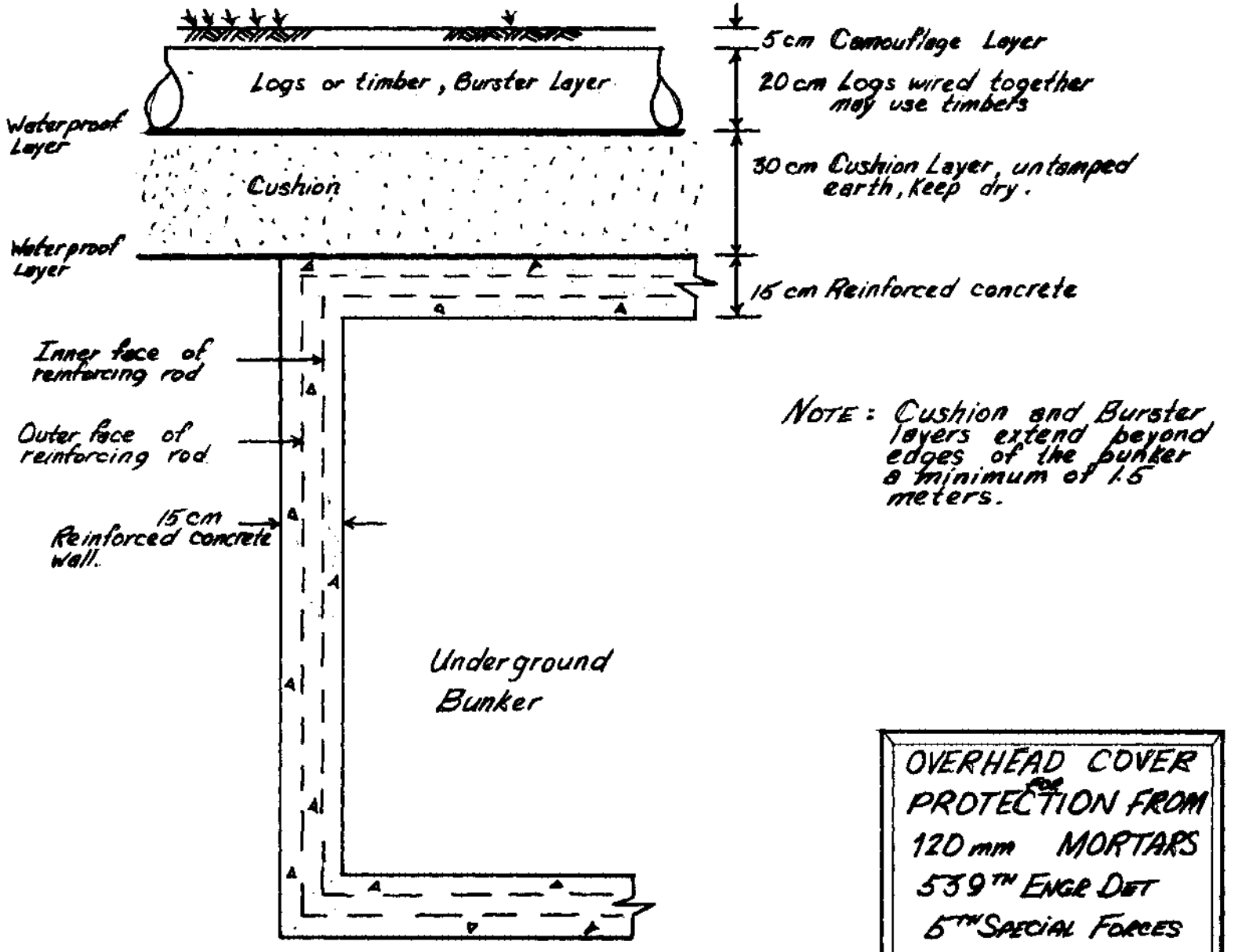
ELEVATION of BUNKER

CORNER BUNKER DESIGN
for
A CAMPS SF
KA-2 29 MARCH 1966

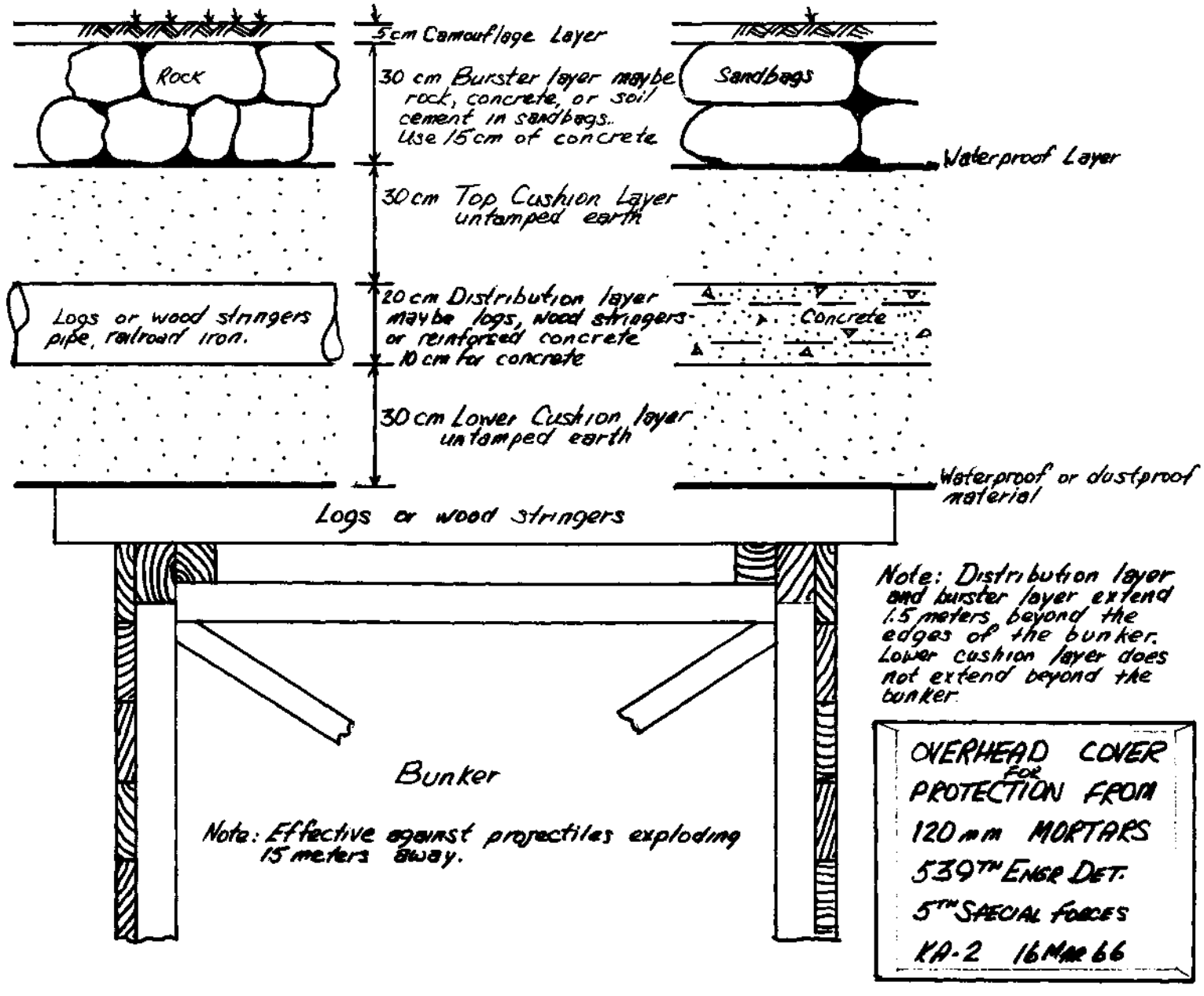


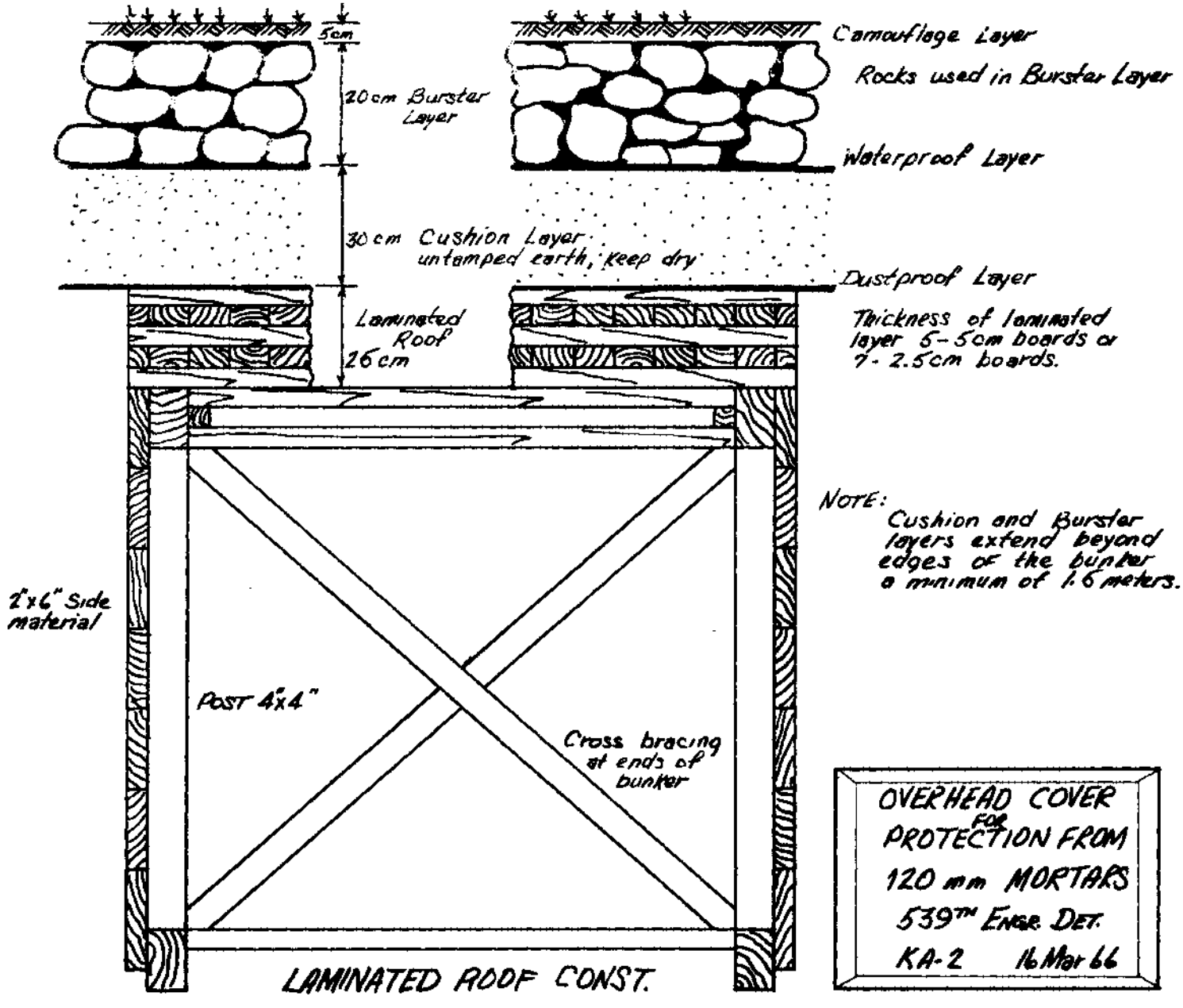
Note: Burster and Cushion layers extend beyond edges of the bunker a minimum of 1.5 meters.

OVERHEAD COVER FOR PROTECTION FROM 120 mm MORTARS
539TH ENGR. DET
5TH SPECIAL FORCES
KA-2 16 MAR 66



LOGS OR TIMBER BURSTER LAYER


5 cm Camouflage Layer
Rock
30 cm Burster layer maybe rock, concrete, or soil cement in sandbags. Use 15 cm of concrete
Sandbags
Waterproof Layer
30 cm Top Cushion Layer untamped earth
Logs or wood stringers pipe, railroad iron.
20 cm Distribution layer maybe logs, wood stringers or reinforced concrete 10 cm for concrete
Concrete
30 cm Lower Cushion layer untamped earth
Waterproof or dustproof material
Logs or wood stringers
Bunker
Note: Effective against projectiles exploding 15 meters away.
Note: Distribution layer and burster layer extend 1.5 meters beyond the edges of the bunker. Lower cushion layer does not extend beyond the bunker.
OVERHEAD COVER FOR PROTECTION FROM 120 mm MORTARS
539TH ENGR DET.
5TH SPECIAL FORCES
KA-2 16 Mar 66


5cm
20cm Burster Layer
30cm Cushion Layer untamped earth, keep dry
Laminated Roof 26cm
Camouflage Layer
Rocks used in Burster Layer
Waterproof Layer
Dustproof Layer
Thickness of laminated layer 5-5cm boards or 7-2.5cm boards.
NOTE: Cushion and Burster layers extend beyond edges of the bunker a minimum of 1.6 meters.
2"x6" Side material
POST 4"x4"
Cross bracing at ends of bunker
LAMINATED ROOF CONST.
OVERHEAD COVER FOR PROTECTION FROM 120 mm MORTARS
539TH ENGR DET.
KA-2 16 Mar 66

3. Demolitions

Basic Demolition Formulas

Steel, structural

$P = \frac{3A}{8}$ (in) $\quad K = \frac{1A}{38}$ (cm)

Steel, rods, bars, cables (2 in or less hard carbon steel)

$P=D^2$ (in) $\quad K=\frac{D^2}{14}$ (cm)

Wood, external

$P=D^2$ (in) $\quad K=\frac{D^2}{550}$ (cm)

Wood, Internal

$P=D^2$ (in) $\quad K=\frac{D^2}{3500}$ (cm)

Pressure

$P=2H^2T$ (ft)

Metric Pressure Formular

Note: When metric weights and measures are used substitute breaching formula for the press formula

Breaching

$P=R^3KC$ (ft) (add 10% if less Than 50 pounds)

$K=16R^3KC$ (m) (Add 10% if less than 22.5 kg)

C- Tamping factor for breaching (see demo card)

K- Material factor for breaching

MATERIAL	R in Feet	R in Meters	K Factor
Ordinary Earth	All Values	All Values	.05
Poor masonry, shale, good timber, and earth construction	All Values	All Values	.23
Good masonry	Less than 3	less than 1	.35
ordinary concrete	3 to 5	1 to 1.5	.28
rock	5 to 7	1.5 to 2	.33
	More than 7	More than 2	.28

Reinforced concrete	Less than 3	Less than 1	.70
(however will not cut	3 to 5	1. to 1.5	.55
reinforcing steel)	5 to 7	1.5 to 2.0	.50

P = Amount of TNT, in pounds, required for an external charge.

4. Bridging (Timber)

Rules of Thumb

a. Substructure

Post: Maximum C to C spacing 5 times dept cap or sill. C to C distance of outside post equals the distance face to face of curbs. Maximum unsupported length of post is 30 times least dimension.

Cap & Sills: With round timber, diameter at least 2 inches greater than that of post. Hew timber to fit at top joint with rectangular timber, at least same size timber as post with larger dimensions vertical; 6" x 8" minimum.

Bracing: If bents are more than 4 ft use transverse cross bracing on all bents and longitudinal bracing between bents in every other span. Transverse bracing on pile bents may be omitted if pile is exposed less than 11 feet above ground line.

Footings: Maximum length is 8 times thickness for less than or equal to 4 tons per sq ft and 6 times thickness for SBC over 4 tons per sq ft. There must be as many footings as post.

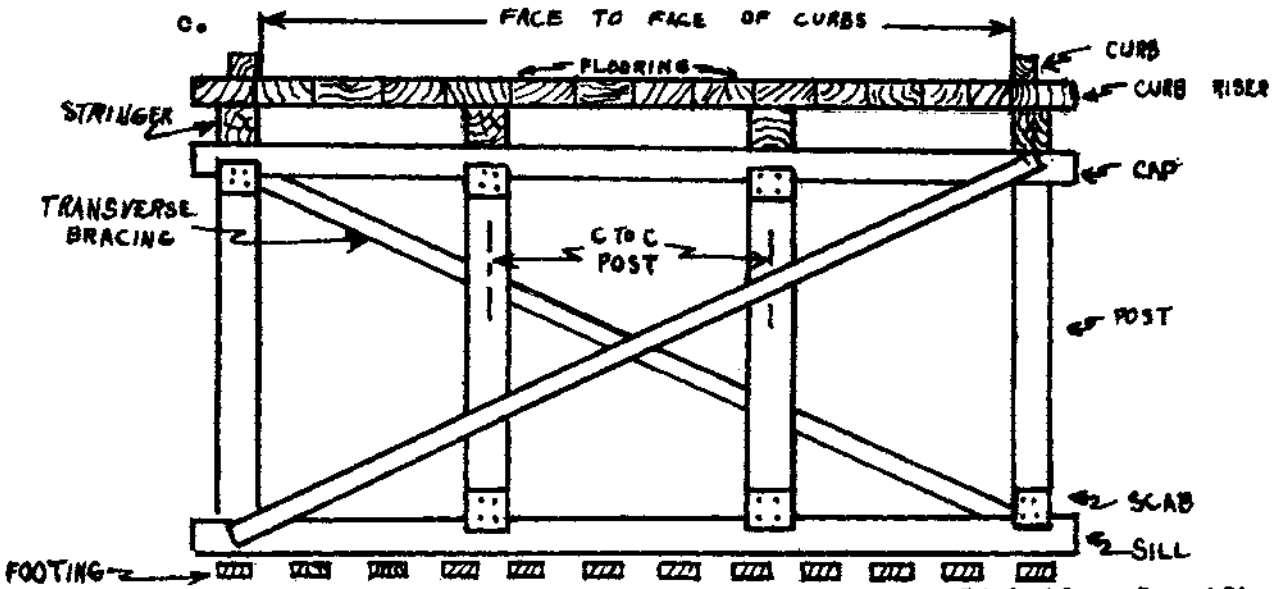
Flooring: Minimum thickness exclusive of tread is C to C stringer spacing divided by 8 or 3 inches, whichever is greater. Tread is at least 2 inches thick.

b. SBC Chart

	SBC/Ton/Sq Ft
Hardpan over rock	12
Hard sand & Gravel	10
Loose sand gravel compact sand, compact sand and silt	6
Hard dry clay	5
Loose sand	4

Compact sand clay	3
Loose fine sand	2
Firm stiff clay	1.5
Loose wet sand clay, soft clay	1.0

c.



d. Stringers: For number of stringers consult bridge classification card GTA 5-35 or FM 5-34. Limit spans to 25 feet.

5. Construction

a. Concrete:

(1) Sand and gravel should be as clean as possible.

(2) Water shouldbe free of foreign matter such as silt, decayed matter, alkali, sulphates, or salt.

(3) Amount of water used direct influence on strength of concrete.

	Water/Sack Cement	Strength 7 Days	28 Days
Good Structural Concrete	4 gal.	4,400 lbs	6,000 lbs
	5	3,500	5,000
	6	2,800	4,000
	7	2,200	3,300
	8	1,800	2,800

(4) Mix proportions for structural concrete (rule of thumb) 1 sack cement, 2 cubic feet sand, and 3 cubic feet gravel, Should provide 3000 concrete.

5. Yield - 2/3 Rule

Assuming 1, 2, 3 mix add .87 cubic foot (6.5 gals) of water. Total becomes 1 + 2 + 3 + .87 = 6.87 cubic feet. The sum of the volume is then multiplied by 2/3 (6.87 x 2/3 = 4.58 cu ft). Therefore the yield for one sack of cement is 4.58 cu ft.

Note this rule can be used to determine all quantities of materials i.e. Determine volume required (length x width x height). Assume volume of 916 cu ft required.

a. $\frac{916}{4.58}$ = 200 sacks cement

b. 2 cu ft sand/sack cement 2x200=400 cu ft sand

c. 3 cu ft gravel/sack cement 3x200=600 cu ft gravel

d. .87 ft water/sack cement .87x200=174 cu ft water
7.5 gal/cubic foot)

c. Rules of Thumb Concrete

(1) Never drop concrete more than 4 feet.

(2) Place as close as possible to final position

(3) Always cure concrete (keep damp at least seven days)

(4) If placed on coarse of porous material use some waterproof material to keep water in concrete

(5) If, for any reason, a concrete pour must be stopped slope the joint 45°

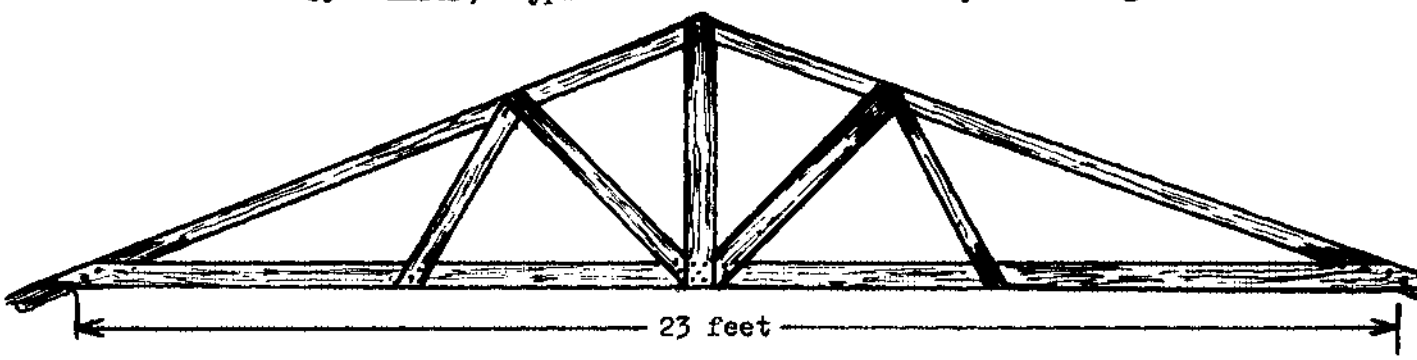
(6) Place concrete one batch against another starting always at the far end of the pour.

(7) When placing concrete on slope start at bottom and work up.

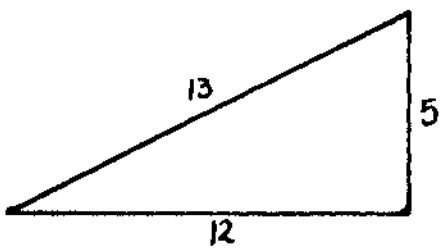
(8) If at all possible avoid placing concrete when it is raining. Should it be necessary, use some overhead waterproof covering.

(9) Consolidating concrete. The only realistic method under field conditions is to rod or spade the mix.

b. Timber; Typical roof truss and wall panel designs.



roof truss



Materials required

2 ea 14 ft 2" x 4"

2 ea 12 ft 2" x 4"

3 ea 10 ft 1" x 6"

Note: Place on two meter centers over side wall panels.

1. Rules of Thumb

a. To avoid splitting, nail diameters should not exceed one-seventh of the thickness of lumber to be nailed.

b. Formula to find approximate number of nails required.

No. lbs (12d to 60d framing) = d/6 x bf x 100

No. lbs (2d to 12d, sheathing) = d/4 x bf x 100

where d = size of desired nail in pennied

bf = total board feet to be nailed.

NAIL SIZES

2d - 1"
3d - 1¼"
4d - 1½"
6d - 2"
8d - 2½"
16d - 3½"
20d - 4"
30d - 4½"
40d - 5"
60d - 6"

6. Roads and Airfields.

a. Roads

(1) Characteristics

(a) Width minimum 3.5m (traveled)

(b) Grades normal maximum 10%

(c) Curves horizontal 25m radius

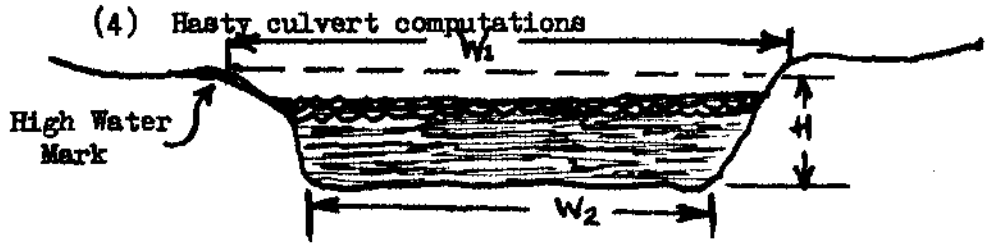
(d) Crown travelway

(e) Drainage

(2) Oil application to road ½ to 1 gallon per square yard apply in two or three increments.

(3) Make maximum use of field expedients for drainage structures and bridging.

(4) Hasty culvert computations



W1 = Width of channel at high water mark

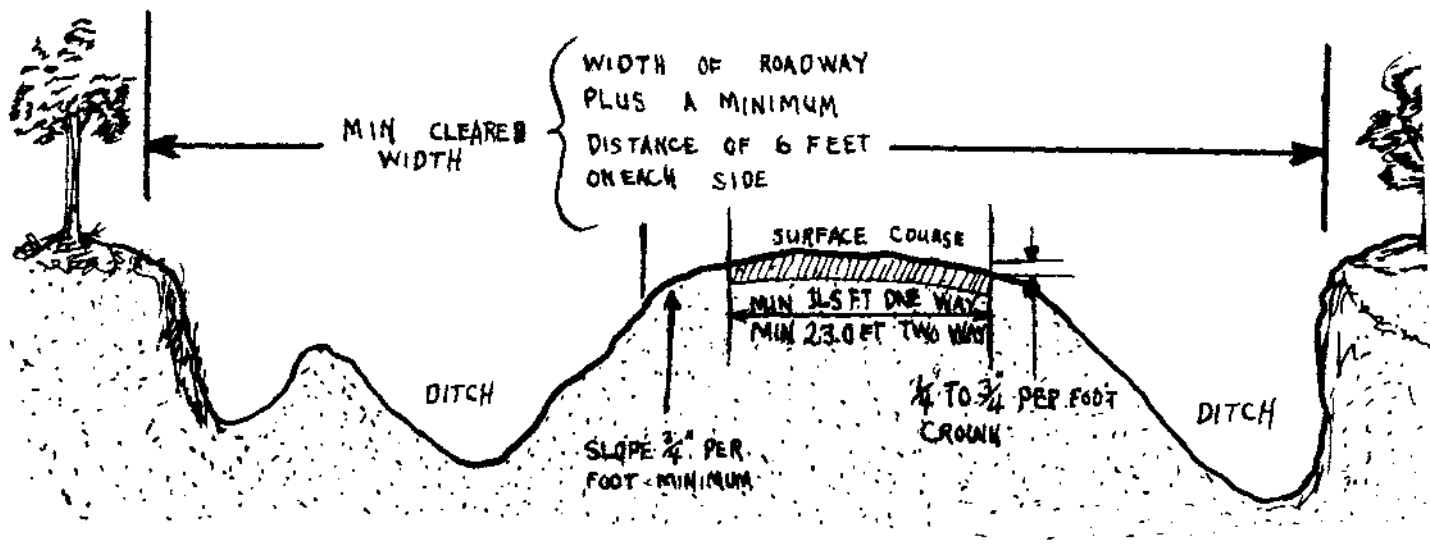
W2 = Width of channel at bottom

H = Vertical distance from bottom to high water mark.

$$\frac{W_1 + W_2}{2} \; H = \text{Area of waterway}$$

Size of culvert = area of waterway + safety factor 100%

(5) Typical cross section illustrating road specifications



(6) Old Engineer Axiom "Get the water off and the rock on"

b. Airfields

(1) General Guidelines.

(a) TYPE	LENGTH OF FIELD	WIDTH AIRSTRIP	WIDTH OVERALL*
U1A Otter	2,000 ft w/full load	40 ft	80 ft
CV2 Caribou	1,200 ft w/full load	40 ft	125 ft
C123 Provider	**3,000 ft w/full load	50 ft	90 ft
C130 Hercules	**2,500 ft w/full load	60 ft	175 ft

* Overall width - This will allow wing clearance and turning clearance

** This length requires a good approach with no obstacles (above 50 ft) at airstrip start.

Minimum Airfield geometric requirements, runway, at sea level

(b) USAF requests all airfields have white corner markings to indicate start of usable runway.

(c) All airfield should be so constructed that the long axis is parallel to prevailing winds.

(d) A general rule of thumb which can be followed is that the tire pressure of the aircraft is approximately equal to the pressure exerted on the ground or runway by the plane. Using this rule of thumb a person knowns his weight and by standing on the heel of one foot (roughly 2 sq in) he can determine, if the runway will support any particular aircraft.

Example: Individual weight 160 lbs. Standing on his heel he exerts roughly 80 lbs per sq in on the runway. If his heel sinks 3 inches then an airplane with a tire pressure of 80 psi will also sink 3 inches.

Tire Pressures

CV2 - 43 psi

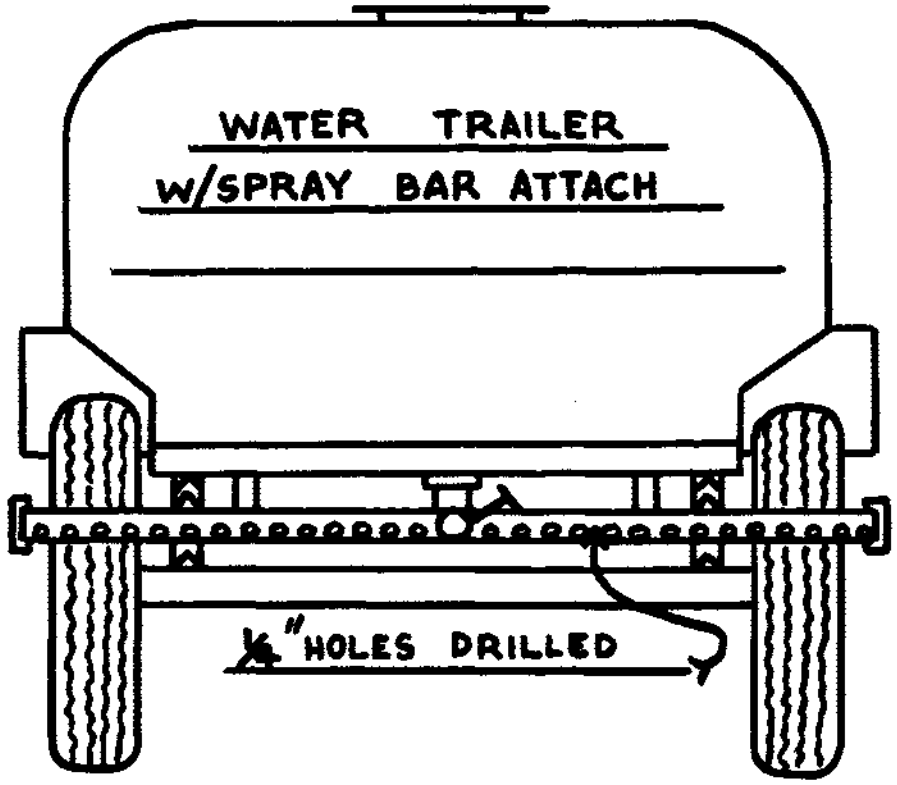
C123 - 79 psi

C130 - 73 psi

(e) Runways like any other prepared sufaces require maintenance. This maintenance can be easily done with "do it yourself" type equipment. Three simple tools are shown, each can be made at the camp and left there i.e., a roller for compaction, a sprinkler bar for dust control and compaction and a drag for shaping or smoothing the surface.

(f) Some expedient lighting system should be prepared for all airfields. Five gallon cans filled with sand and gas should be sufficient.

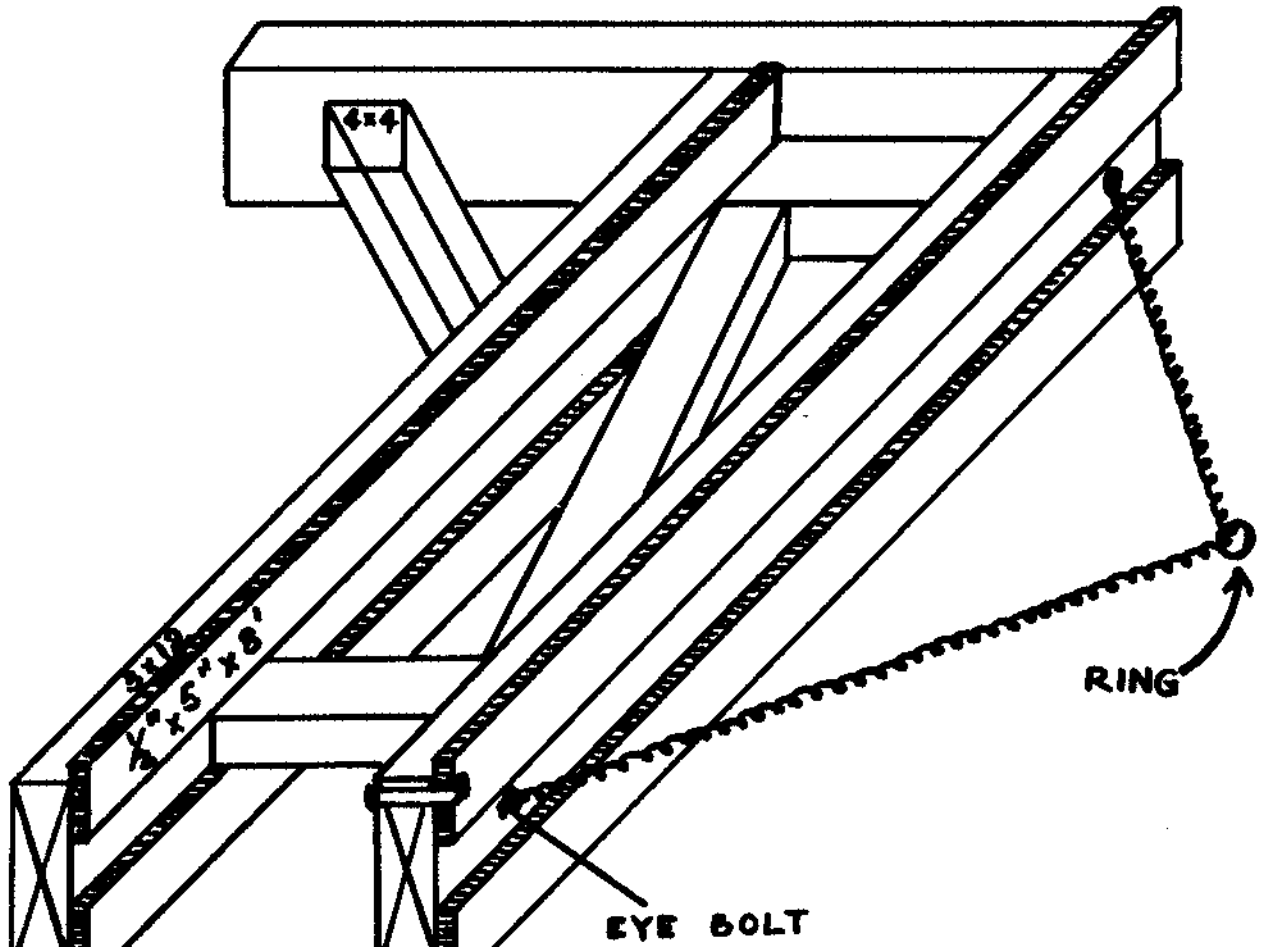
(g) All airfields should have a wind sock.



2" PIPE 9'
2" VALVE 1 EA
2" T 1 EA
2" 90° ELBOW 1 EA
REDUCER SIZE OF HOLE IN BOTTOM OF TANK
2" CAPS 2"
4' STRAP METAL FOR BRAKING

TOWED DRAG

12" LUMBER
2 PCS 8' LONG
1 PC 6' LONG
4"x4" 11' LONG
METAL STRIPS
4 EA ½" x 5" x 8'
32 EA 4½" BOLTS
W/WASHER + NUTS
12 Ft ½" CHAIN
2 EA EYE BOLTS
3" DIAMETER
4" SANK WASHER
+ NUTS
NAILS
1 EA 5" RING



7. Engineer Maintenance

a. Tractors

(1) Visual inspection

(a) Safety devices operable

(b) Proper and safe storage

(c) Proper track adjustments

D-4 1½" to 2"

D-7 1" to 2"

TD-20 1¾" to 2"

(d) Unusual wear of parts

(e) Signs of leakage

(f) Missing parts or bolts

(2) Engine checks

(a) Oil Levels

1 Crankcase 1½" to 2" above or 3/16" below full mark

(b) Coolant

1 Not more than 1½" to 2½" below filler cap

2 Gaskets and nose should be serviceable and free of c

(c) Fan belt adjustments (depression)

TD 20-¾"

D-4-1"

D-7-½"

(d) Check batteries for

1 Corrosion

2 3/4" water covering plates

3 All caps present and serviceable

4 Secure cables

(e) Check controls

1 Engine clutch

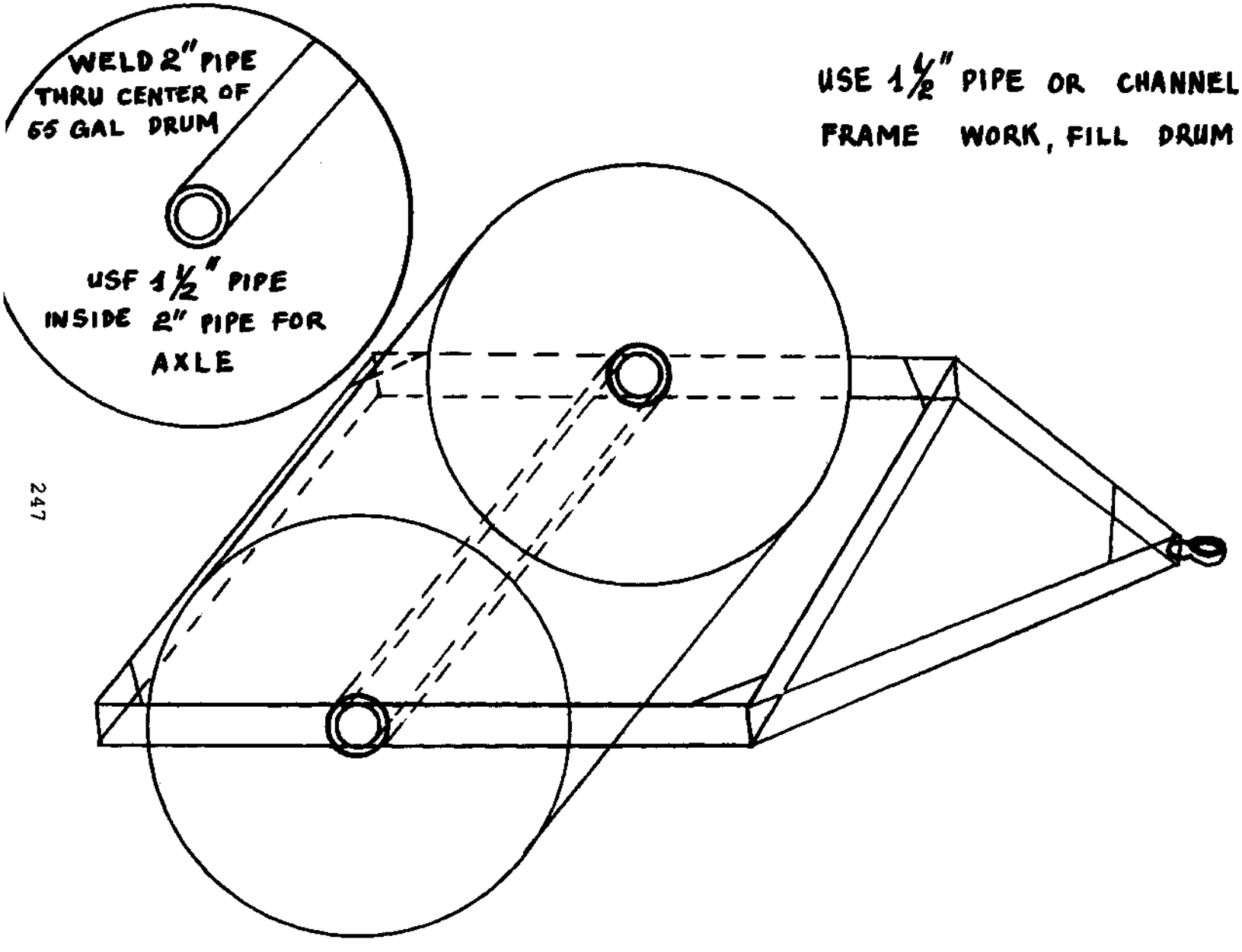
a Positive snap over center action

b Has approximately lbs pull

D-7 40-45 lbs

TD-20 55-65 lbs

2 Steering brake pedal free travel of ⅝ the distance to the floor.


WELD 2" PIPE THRU CENTER OF 55 GAL DRUM
USF 1½" PIPE INSIDE 2" PIPE FOR AXLE
USE 1½" PIPE OR CHANNEL IRON FOR FRAME WORK, FILL DRUM WITH CONCRETE

3 Steering clutch levers should have 3" free travel measured at the top of the lever.

4 Steering brake locks operational

5 Transmission oil level 3/8" below full mark

b. Generators

(1) Commutator and collector ring, smooth, free of oil, grease burns and pits.

(2) Brushes move freely in holders, uniformly good spring tension and seated evenly on commutator.

(3) Panels, in place when generator is operating to provide proper colling.

(4) Current output, should not exceed rated output of generator for terminal connection selected. Rated output can be obtained from operating instruction plate on control panel. Ammeter and volt meter readings should not exceed rated capacity.

(5) Gas engine, make following checks

(a) Oil

(b) coolant if appropriate

(c) fan belt

(d) battery

(e) points on gas engine

(6) Engine must reach operational temperature prior to switching on electrical loads

(7) Operation should be done by qualified person. Careless operation and maintenance of generators is the most common difficiency.

c. Outboards

(1) When used in salt water flush with fresh water to prevent corrosion.

(2) Trim lock, make sure it is in unlocked at all times when motor is being operated.

(3) Clamp screws good condition and tight at all times during operations.

(4) Fuel misture, 1 part oil to 24 parts gas. Never use detergent oil. Correct mix gives light grey exhaust.

(5) Use safety chains.

d. Water Purification Units

(1) Check for leaks

(2) Keep unpainted surfaces clean

(3) Check pumps for odd noises and leaks.

(4) Rubberized Tanks - Cover and ground cloths inspected for dry rot, cleanliness, and serviceability.

8. Conversion Factors & References

a. Metric Units

MULTIPLY	BY	TO OBTAIN
acres	4047	sq. meter
centimeters	.0328	feet
centimeters	.3937	in
cubic feet	4.481	gallons
degrees	60	minutes (circular)
feet	.3048	meters
feet of water	62.43	lbs per sq. ft
feet per second	.6818	mph
inches	2.54	centimeters
kilometers	.6314	miles
liters	.2642	gallons (US)
meters	1.094	yards
miles	5280	feet
miles	1.609	kilometers
ounces	.0625	lbs
pounds	16	ounces
pounds of water	.1198	gals (US)
rods	16.5	feet
temp (^{o}C) + 17.8	1.8	temp (^{o}F)
temp (^{o}F) - 32	.5556	temp (^{o}C)
tons (long)	2240	lbs
tons (ship)	40	cu. ft
tons (short)	2000	pounds

b. Mathematical Data

(1) Area of any triangle

$A=\frac{1}{2}ab$ — a= altitude, b= length of base

(2) Area of circle

$A=\pi r^2$ — π = 3.14, r = radius

(3) Area of rectangle

$A=ab$ — a = altitude, b = base

(4) Volume cube

$V=b^3$ — b = base

(5) Volume cylinder

$V=aX$ — a = altitude, X = area of base

(6) Volume cone

$V=1/3\ aX$ — a = altitude, X = area of base

(7) Volume of sphere

$V=4/3\ \pi r^3 = \frac{\pi D^3}{6}$ — π = 3.14, r = radius, d = diameter

c. References (Engineer)

FM 5-15	Field Fortifications
FM 5-25	Explosives and Demolitions
*FM 5-34	Engineer Field Data
FM 21-10	Military Sanitation
TM 5-295	Military water supply
TM 5-297	Wells
TM 5-250	Roads & Airfields

CIDG Finance

A. Mission: The mission of the CIDG Finance Office is to provide financial service to all detachments handling funds in support of the CIDG program.

B. Reference: 5th SFG Reg No 37-1 (CIDG Financial Administration) dated 1 July 1966 provides detailed information concerning the disbursement of and accounting for CIDG Funds. It also explains how to fill out the detachment fund report and includes a detailed explanation of the various cost codes which are used. Copies of all formd used in the fund report are included in this regulation and discussed in detail.

C. Detachment Fund Report:

1. Definition: Upon receipt of funds, Agent Officers account for their expenditures by means of a Detachment Fund Reoprt. This report is a folder containing the Agent Officer disbursement and/or collection vouchers, Agent Accountability Ledger, Operational Fund Report and Statements of Agent Advances. The report covers a one month accounting period.

2. Format - A complete detachment fund accounting will consist of the following:

a. A manila folder identifying the camp by location, Detachment and Corps area.

b. One copy of each Statement of Agent Advance.

c. Two copies of the Operational Fund Report.

d. One copy of Agent Accountability Ledger.

e. Receipts equaling the amount of money reported to have been disbursed.

f. The Operational Fund Report, Statement of Agent Advances and Agent Accountability Ledger will be secured on the left hand side of the manila folder.

3. Submission: Completed detachment fund reports will be submitted through the C Det Cmdr to the CIDG Office not later than the tenth day after the close of the accounting period. Many reports have been arriving late, in some cases as much as a month late. Even though Group Reg 37-1 states that fund reports should be sent by registered mail or by courier, it is recommended that they be hand carried to the B Team. Then the C Det Fund Officer can collect these reports at B team level and personally deliver to the CIDG Finance Office. Because mail in Vietnam is very slow, hand-carrying is the only means of insuring prompt delivery of reports.

D. Cost Codes:

Disbursments by field detachments are categorized by use of accounting or cost code number. A 900 series of accounts is provided for identifying various types of expenditures by field units. These cost codes are discussed in considerable detail on pages 15-27 of Group Reg 37-1 and are numbered as follows:

1. Cost Code 901 Strike Force Pay and Allowances
2. Cost Code 902 Subsistance
3. Cost Code 903 Administrative Personnel Services
4. Cost Code 904 Mike Force Pay and Allowances
5. Cost Code 905 Supplies and Equipment
6. Cost Code 906 Camp Construction
7. Cost Code 907 Civil Affairs and Psychological Operations
8. Cost Code 908 Transportation and Vehicle Maintenance
9. Cost Code 909 Not Used
10. Cost Code 910 Repair and Maintenance of Facilities
11. Cost Code 911 Death Gratuity
12. Cost Code 912 Intelligence Expenditures
13. Cost Code 913 Not Used
14. Cost Code 914 Hospitalization and Disability Payments
15. Cost Code 915 Equipment Capture Bonus
16. Cost Code 916 Heroic Action Bonus and Camp Celebration

E. Sample Forms:

a. The forms used in the CIDG Funding Program are discussed in detail on pages 3-5 of group Reg 37-1. Samples of these forms are included as inclosure 1-16 of same regulation and are listed as follows:

Incl 1 Agent Accountability Ledger

Incl 2 Collection Voucher

Incl 3 Cost Ledger Subsidiary

Incl 4 Death Gratuity Voucher

Incl 5 Final Clearance Statement

Incl 6 Individual Earning Record

Incl 7 Obligation and Expenditure Report

Incl 8 Operational Fund Report

Incl 9 Payroll Continuation Sheet

Incl 10 Payroll Cover Sheet

Incl 11 Receipt for Cash Sub-Voucher

Incl 12 Report of Non-Expendable Items

Incl 13 Request for Approval of Advance and Expenditures of Fun

Incl 14 Statement of Accountability

Incl 15 Statement of Agent Advance

Incl 16 Approving Officer Certificate

b. C Det funds Officers are required to keep on hand an adequate supply of these forms. Requests for additional forms should be forwarded to the Funds Officer.

F. Pay Rates

1. Strike Force Pay and Allowances

GRADE	BASE PAY	HIGH COST/LIVING MEMBER ONLY	FAMILY ALLOWANCE WIFE	FAMILY ALLOWANCE EACH CHILD
2nd Lt	4,800$VN	1,600$VN	700$VN	250$VN *
MSG I	3,700$VN	1,350$VN	700$VN	250$VN *
MSG	3,300$VN	1,350$VN	700$VN	250$VN *
CPL I	2,100$VN	1,350$VN	700$VN	250$VN *
CPL	1,800$VN	800$VN	250$VN	150$VN **
PVT I	1,600$VN	750$VN	200$VN	100$VN **
PVT II	1,500$VN	700$VN	200$VN	100$VN **

* First three (3) children only.

** Unlimited number of children.

2. Mike Force Pay and Allowances

POSITION	GRADE	BASE PAY	FAMILY ALLOWANCE
Commanding Officer	Lt (1)	8.100$VN	400$VN
Executive Officer	Lt (2)	7,400$VN	400$VN
Platoon Leader	Lt (3)	6,900$VN	400$VN
Platoon Sergeant	M/Sgt	5,900$VN	400$VN
Squad Leader	Sgt	5,500$VN	400$VN
Asst Squad Leader	Cpl	5,300$VN	400$VN
Machine Gunner	Cpl	5,300$VN	400$VN
Mortar Gunner	Cpl	5,300$VN	400$VN
Radio Operator	Cpl	5,300$VN	400$VN
Rifleman	Pvt/PFC	5,100$VN	400$VN
Cook	Pvt/PFC	5,100$VN	400$VN

SPECIAL FORCES REWARD STICKER SET

EMPLOYMENT OF CIVILIAN IRREGULAR DEFENSE GROUP (CIDG) AND
LONG RANGE RECONNAISSANCE PROJECTS IN 5th SPECIAL FORCES GROUP

SUBJECT: Employment of Civilian Irregular Defense Group and Long Range Reconnaissance Projects

1. General: This letter presents this command's concept for the employment of CIDG Forces and Long Range Reconnaissance Projects in support of FWMAF deployed in Vietnam, the command relationship which should be established to effect optimum employment of assets, and the methods of effecting coordination and liaison between conventional units and supporting assets of this command. While procedures outlined herein may appear complex and time consuming, they are considered to be the only means of effectively coordinating operations between FWMAF, CIDG Forces and Long Range Reconnaissance Projects.

2. Civilian Irregular Defense Group:

a. Background:

(1) The CIDG program was developed to provide a means of filling the vacuum existing in many remote and underpopulated areas where ARVN units can not effectively be employed and which are not under government control. Basically the camps deployed under this program have the mission of border surveillance and/or interdiction of enemy infiltration routes and conducting operations against enemy base areas. Ancillary missions of these camps are the gathering of intelligence, the execution of Civic Action programs and the conduct of Psychological Operations.

(2) Within the CIDG program there are basically two types of forces available to accomplish the mission. These forces are camp strike forces (CSF) and mobile strike forces (MSF). The capabilities, limitations, suitable missions and most effective concept of employment of each force will be analyzed in the following paragraphs.

(3) It is important to note at this time that the CIDG camps are under the command of the Vietnamese Special Forces (VNSF). The USASF personnel are present as advisors only and do not command the camps or assigned personnel. This was the official line only; they actually commanded.

b. Capabilities and Limitations:

(1) Capabilities: Due to their organization and indigenous background the Camp Strike Force troops have certain advantages. These are:

(a) Familiarity with the area: Being locally recruited they are generally very familiar with the local terrain.

(b) Survivability: Their accustomed standard of living permits survival on local resources with less supplemental support than that required by conventional units. To a large extent they can live off the land.

(c) Mobility: Reflecting para b. (1) (b) above, they are capable of travelling with lighter loads. With their entire TOE they are foot mobile. They require fewer helicopters proportionally. At sea level one UH-1D aircraft can transport 11 fully armed and equipped Camp Strike Force troops with a two-hour fuel load.

(d) Language and ethnic origin: The Camp Strike Force has the capability to gain the support of the local populace to a greater degree than ethnic foreigners.

(e) Rapid reaction: Not being restricted by specific defensive missions as ARVN units are, they are free to react rapidly to changing situations. This is enhanced by the training of the VNSF commanders and the presence of U.S. advisors at a low level, not found in ARVN units.

(2) Limitations: As with any military force the Camp Strike Force has certain limitations which, of necessity, will dictate their method of employment. These limitations will vary in extent from Corps area to Corps area due to the difference in culture, language, education and motivation. They are:

(a) Training and discipline: The Camp Strike Force personnel are paramilitary employees recruited from the area in which the camp is located. The relative freedom with which they can terminate employment, their loss of motivation in proportion to the distance employed away from their "home" area, and corollary training and discipline factors limit their reliability or use in complex, highly sophisticated, long range, or long term operations.

(b) Fire discipline: The Camp Strike Force can provide a heavy volume of fire but because of communication and training limitations, this fire is often difficult to lift or shift. Further, they tend to react to enemy fire or suspected presence by uncontrolled, premature, and undesired fire; disclosing, often completely, their own positions. This characteristic coincidentally poses special hazards in chance meetings of friendly units.

(c) Physical limitations: The Camp Strike Force soldier is not generally as strong as the US soldier. As a result his endurance is limited. The period in which he can operate effectively on long term operations varies from approximately five days in IV CTZ to 15 days in II CTZ.

(d) Leadership: The leadership capabilities of the Camp Strike Force leaders varies from mediocre to good. In no case does it approach the standard of the US units.

(e) Absence of supporting weapons: The Camp Strike Force company does not possess the heavy fire power capability of the normal US rifle company. Seldom are more than one 60mm mortar and two .30 caliber machine guns deployed. There are three M-79 grenade launchers or 57mm recoilless rifles organic to their TOE.

(f) Force structure: The maximum size of a Camp Strike Force company is 132 personnel. Normal deployed strength is 100 to 115 troops.

(g) Transportation: The Camp Strike Force companies have no organic transportation.

c. Missions and capabilities: In view of the limitations and strengths of the Camp Strike Force companies there are very definite missions which they can be assigned and expected to execute in a highly effective manner. They are:

(1) Blocking missions: In view of their ground maneuverability they are capable of moving into relatively inaccessible areas to block the withdrawal of enemy elements.

(2) Screening force: For the same consideration as in (1) above they are able to screen the flanks of friendly units to prevent surprise attacks, and slow the withdrawal of enemy units to the flank.

(3) Light reconnaissance in force: The Camp Strike Forces are ideally suited to locate enemy forces for destruction by a conventional force. Their familiarity with the area and their ability to associate with the local populace enhances this capability. They have only a limited capability to fix the enemy for destruction by a conventional force, but if assured of a reaction force, they will usually attempt to accomplish this mission.

(4) Search and destroy: The Camp Strike Force has the capability of searching out and destroying small enemy units of company and smaller size. Larger forces they can not normally destroy without assistance from conventional forces, to include air and artillery support.

(5) Reconnoiter and secure LZ/DZ for larger more heavily armed units.

(6) Combat operations against local VC and VC infrastructure to include control over indigenous personnel when such action is necessary.

d. Camp Strike Force Concept of Employment:

(1) The Camp Strike Force should be employed in a manner consistent with their capabilities, and assigned missions which they can normally be expected to perform satisfactorily. These missions should consider their fighting abilities, best exploit their knowledge of the area and exploit their maneuverability. Missions which they are <u>not</u> considered suited for include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) Perimeter security: Due to their lack of supporting weapons and poor fire discipline they are not considered suitable for defensive missions.

(b) Guides to individual units: Fragmentation of the Camp Strike Force into small groups for use as guides, isolates them from their normal leadership and requires them to exercise a degree of initiative which they do not possess. They are not currently motivated to exercise this mission. A Camp Strike Force company with USASF advisors is the smallest unit which can perform this mission satisfactorily.

(c) Use as a reserve/reaction force: Their limitations preclude their employment in this manner with any reasonable assurance of success.

(2) The Camp Strike Force units should never be fragmented. This separates them from their VNSF commanders and USASF advisors and negates their entire training which has been centered around their employment as a cohesive unit.

(3) Communications from the Camp Strike Force to the supported unit will have to be through the USASF advisor. Accordingly, two advisors will of necessity, have to accompany each maneuver element.

(4) Transportation and fire support will have to be provided by the supported unit through the USASF advisor.

e. Liaison between Special Forces and conventional units:

(1) The Senior Advisor in each Corps is advised by the Special Forces company commander on the employment of Special Forces assets within the Corps Tactical Zone.

(2) When the area of interest of a major tactical commander (Division or Separate Brigade) encompasses all, or a portion of a CIDG Camp's TAOR the "B" detachment or USASF company exercising advisory control over that

SUBJECT: Employment of Civilian Irregular Defense Group and Long Range Reconnaissance Projects

CIDG camp will provide a Liaison Officer to the Division/Separate Brigade. This individual will be a Major or senior Captain with considerable Special Forces experience. His duties will be as follows:

(a) Advise the Division/Separate Brigade commander and staff on the capabilities, limitations and techniques of employment of the Camp Strike Force.

(b) Assist the Division/Separate Brigade commander and staff in the preparation of plans and orders for the employment of Camp Strike Forces and other Special Forces assets in support of conventional units.

(c) During the conduct of operations be physically located with the command and control element to advise the commander and his staff in changes in employment, exploitation of contacts, and to provide close and continuous liaison and coordination between the conventional forces and the Special Forces elements operating in support.

(d) Provide fire support coordination between the deployed Camp Strike Force elements and the conventional fire support elements.

(e) Insure that the operations of the pertinent CIDG camps are providing the support envisioned by the Division/Separate Brigade commander.

(f) Keep the "A" detachment, "B" detachment and company commanders abreast of the overall tactical situation, operational requirements and future plans of the US forces.

(g) Coordinate closely with the USASF company commander to gain information required by the Division/Separate brigade commander on mobile guerrilla force operations conducted within their area of interest and methods of employing these assets when available.

f. Command relations:

(1) As stated above, when the area of interest of a conventional commander encompasses all or a portion of the TAOR of a CIDG camp, liaison will be provided to that command. At this stage there will be no command relationship between the forces, but rather a flow of information to the commander and his staff on friendly and enemy activity, area analysis and other specific items deemed necessary.

(2) At such time as the AO of the conventional force encompasses all or a portion of the TAOR of the CIDG camp, the specific role that the Camp Strike Force is to play in the future operations in that area will have to be determined. Their specific method of employment will have to be coordinated with, and agreed upon by the Vietnamese Corps commander. If at this time it

is determined that the Camp Strike Forces from that camp will actively participate in coordinated operations with the Division/Separate Brigade then they will be placed under the OPCON of the conventional force. However, if it is determined that the Camp Strike Forces will only conduct separate supporting operations disassociated from the conventional force then the two forces will be considered to be in a mutual support role. In any case it is essential that the Corps commander agree to and direct the overall concept of employment.

(3) It is then necessary that the Corps commander task the Vietnamese Special Forces "C" detachment commander with the responsibility of making the specific camp available to execute missions within the overall concept of operations.

(4) Responsibility for coordinating the employment of the Camp Strike Forces with the conventional unit commander will be delegated to the Vietnamese and USASF "B" detachment commanders. Specific missions will be transmitted by the US major unit commander through the Liaison Officer and the US "B" detachment commander. He will then effect liaison with, and gain concurrence of his counterpart.

(5) The Vietnamese and USASF "B" detachment commanders will then inform their respective subordinates in the CIDG camp of the mission requirement and implementing instructions.

(6) It is essential that maximum coordination and planning consistent with the situation be effected prior to the execution of all missions. The Vietnamese at all levels must concur in the concept of operations and tasks to be assigned to the camps. The Camp Strike Forces will operate only under the command of the Vietnamese Special Forces chain-of-command. The USASF advisors will accompany the force and coordinate operations with the US forces, however, they are unable to exercise command.

3. Mobile Strike Force:

a. Background: The Mobile Strike Force is organized as a multi-purpose reaction force to be located in each Corps area and the SFOB which is responsive to the needs of US Special Forces company commander and his VNSF counterpart. The mission of this force is to constitute a Corps reserve; conduct raids, ambushes and combat patrols; reinforce CIDG camps under construction or attack; search and seizure operations; and the conduct of small scale conventional combat operations to include airborne operations. An additional mission which this force is capable of is the conduct of mobile guerrilla operations into certain areas of South Vietnam in which the VC enjoy sanctuaries and freedom of movement. The execution of this mission denies the VC the use of these favored routes and base areas. While the number of Mobile Strike Force companies may vary from Corps area to Corps area the number of mobile guerrilla missions which can be adequately supported concurrently within a Corps area, should not exceed two.

b. Capabilities and Limitations:

(1) Because of their organization, background, and mission the Mobile Strike Force troops have certain advantages that differ from those of the Camp Strike Force troops. These are:

(a) Rapid reaction: The Mobile Strike Force rapid reaction capability is even greater than that of the Camp Strike Force in that they are not restricted by having to provide main force elements in camp defense.

(b) The turn-over rate for personnel is lower due to the higher wages and esprit-de-corps generally found in the Mobile Strike Force.

(c) The Mobile Strike Force is an airborne unit which enhances the means for employment under adverse and short reaction time conditions.

(d) Because of the size and general operational commitments of the Mobile Strike Force a better and more comprehensive training program is conducted which increases the professionalism of the Mobile Strike Force.

(e) A higher quality of leadership exists among the indigenous personnel due to the higher wages and other incentives.

(f) When conducting a mobile guerrilla mission the Mobile Strike Force is expected to operate as an independent unit with no mutual support for a period up to thirty days.

(2) Limitations: Due to the fact that the Mobile Strike Force represents the entire Corps area some short comings must be realized. These are:

(a) The Mobile Strike Force will not have an intimate knowledge of the area of operations and the people within the specific area of operation.

(b) In some cases, language and ethnic origin will be entirely different and will create local frictions, particularly between Mobile Strike Force and Camp Strike Force personnel.

(c) The logistical supply lines must of necessity be much longer in order to provide adequate resupply. This requires the use of aviation to a much greater extent. For example, all resupply during a mobile guerrilla mission must be made by air.

(d) The Mobile Strike Force is not organized as a battalion, but as separate companies.

c. Missions and Capabilities:

SUBJECT: Employment of Civilian Irregular Defense Group and Long Range Reconnaissance Projects

(1) The Mobile Strike Force is the Special Forces company commanders reserve. By being located centrally in respect to the Corps, the Mobile Strike Force can be deployed by air rapidly enough to influence the outcome or further develop the situation of a major engagement by the Camp Strike Force.

(2) The Mobile Strike Force is ideally suited to conduct raids, ambushes and combat patrols because of its airborne capability and greater degree of training.

(3) By utilizing Mobile Strike Force troops to conduct combat operations in the vicinity of new camp construction sites more Camp Strike Force personnel can be diverted from security to construction tasks.

(4) Because of the higher state of training and professionalism the Mobile Strike Force is able to perform more conventional combat missions on a limited scale to include coordinated joint US/Mobile Strike Force operations.

(5) VC/NVA base camps located during mobile guerrilla missions are carefully observed and either raided or harassed as warranted by the situation. Lines of communications are cut by raids and ambushes and interdicted by mines and booby traps. Enemy supply caches are located and eliminated. Air strikes are directed and assessed.

d. Concept of Employment:

(1) To facilitate rapid reaction and minimum delay, each of the USASF company commanders and the VNSF "C" detachment commanders can deploy the Mobile Strike Forces in their Corps area without the prior approval of CO, 5th SFGA, and CG, VNSF.

(2) CO, 5th SFGA and CG, VNSF or their designated representatives reserve the right to deploy the Mobile Strike Force from one Corps area to another on any type of mission.

(3) The SFGB Mobile Strike Force companies will be under control of Detachment A-503 as well as a VNSF "A" detachment (minus). The decision to deploy the Mobile Strike Force at Nha Trang is at the discretion of CO, 5th SFGA, and CG, VNSF or their designated representatives.

(4) Normally each Special Forces company will utilize its Mobile Strike Force as its Corps reserve.

(5) The employment of the Mobile Strike Force on a mobile guerrilla mission is designed as an economy of force effort, intended to be projected into remote, isolated areas not under ARVN or FWMAF control or surveillance. The force is infiltrated into its assigned tactical area of operations by the most

unobtrusive means available. Upon arrival into its area the Mobile Strike Force becomes a true guerrilla force in every respect except that of living solely off the land. Any action that would disclose the location or presence of the Mobile Strike Force to include medical evacuation of personnel must be carefully executed with proper deceptive measures taken.

e. Liaison: The liaison necessary for coordination and control of the Mobile Strike Force in relation to US and Vietnamese Forces is essentially the same as exists for the Camp Strike Force except that the responsible coordination headquarters is always the company which is located in the Corps area of operation. For a mobile guerrilla mission, the Mobile Strike Force requires complete freedom of action within a specified area of operations in order to achieve success. For this reason, once an area of operations is designated for the conduct of a mobile guerrilla mission, the Mobile Strike Force must be assigned complete control of that area to include control of air support.

f. Command Relations: Command and control of the Mobile Strike Force is executed through a joint command between the VNSF/USASF. Either the VNSF "C" detachment commander or the USASF company commander for each Corps Mobile Strike Force and either the CG, VNSF or CO, 5th SFGA for SFOB Mobile Strike Force can employ the Mobile Strike Forces at their disposal. Upon assignment training and evaluation, the VNSF will eventually take full command of the Mobile Strike Force companies with the USASF reverting to an advisory role.

4. (C) Long Range Reconnaissance Projects:

a. Long range reconnaissance projects were developed to consolidate assets within VNSF, ARVN, and USASF to form a highly mobile reconnaissance force with an organic reaction force.

b. Capabilities and Limitations:

(1) Capabilities:

(a) Confirm VC units, installations and activity for subsequent exploitation.

(b) Teams can remain in the area for long periods with minimum outside support.

(c) Teams can destroy small targets.

(2) Limitations:

(a) Authorization for employment must be approved by multiple channels and therefore requires considerable lead time. When approved, employment is rapid.

(b) Teams have extremely limited fire power.

c. Liaison: Long range reconnaissance projects receive missions from one of three sources:

(1) From JGS and MACV through 5th SFGA and VNSF.

(2) Directly from MACV or CG, Field Forces, Vietnam in the case of a unilateral type operation.

(3) From the CG, VNSF and CO, 5th SFGA with concurrence of MACV and JGS.

d. Command and control relationships are identical with those found in the CIDG program.

GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ARVN	Army of Vietnam; the common term used to refer to regular army forces to include airborne and ranger units
CA	Civil Affairs/Civic Action
CARE	Cooperative for American Remittances to Everywhere (voluntary welfare agency).
Chieu Hoi	The "Open Arms" program for encouraging the VC to defect to the GVN side
CIDG	Civilian Irregular Defense Group; local Vietnamese or ethnic paramilitary forces advised by U.S. Special Forces personnel
COMUSMACV	Commander U.S. Military Assistance Command, Vietnam
CORDS	Civil Operations and Rural Development Support
CRCC	Central Rural Construction Council
CRS	Catholic Relief Services (voluntary welfare agency)
CTZ	Corps Tactical Zone; the geographical area of responsibility of a Corps, but frequently used to refer to the Corps Headquarters itself; e.g., "CTZ will review...," "DTA will submit to CTZ..."
DRAC	Delta Regional Assistance Command
DTA	Division Tactical Area; the geographical area of responsibility of a division, frequently used to refer to the division itself (*see* CTZ)
FRAC	First Regional Assistance Command
FWMAF	Free World Military Assistance Forces
GVN	Government of South Vietnam; used to refer to the national government, to the entire governmental structure, or as an adjective to describe one of its agents or agencies.

IRC	International Rescue Committee (voluntary welfare agency)
IVS	International Voluntary Service
MAC-SOG	Military Assistance Command Studies & Observations Group
MACV	Military Assistance Command Vietnam
MAP	Military Assistance Program
MEDCAP	Medical Civic Action Program
Mike Force	Special Forces Mobile Strike Force (MSF) composed of indigenous personnel and used as a reaction or reinforcing unit
MILCAP	Military Civic Action Program
MILPHAP	Military Provincial Hospital Assistance Program. Under this program, 15-man U.S. military medical teams render medical assistance to province hospitals.
MSFC	Mobile Strike Force Command
NVA	North Vietnamese Army
PAD	Public Administration Division; a USAID agency with interest chiefly in assisting the development of Vietnamese governmental organization and administration
PAT	Peoples Action Team; forty-man armed propaganda team, now incorporated in the Rural Construction Group
PF	Popular Forces; military forces recruited and employed within a district; organized in platoons and squads
PHD	Public Health Division; a USAID agency with interest in assisting the Vietnamese public health program
PSD	Public Safety Division; a USAID agency which assists Vietnamese development of police forces
Psyops	Psychological operations; planned use of propaganda to influence enemy thinking
RD	Revolutionary Development

RF Regional Forces; military forces recruited and employed within a province, organized in companies

RVN Republic of Vietnam; the nation itself, although sometimes used interchangeably with GVN when referring to the government or with SVN when referring to the land

RVNAF Republic of Vietnam Armed Forces; all armed forces of the republic, all services

SVN South Vietnam; generally connotes the land itself

USAID U.S. Agency for International Development; the member agency of the U.S. Mission generally responsible for the civil side of U.S. advice and assistance, with the exception of the information service

USARV United States Army, Vietnam

USASF United States Army Special Forces

U.S. Mission The entire United States team, headed by the U.S. Ambassador and including all U.S. Forces and agencies assigned to Vietnam to assist the South Vietnamese Government

VAC Village Administrative Committee

VC Vietcong; Communist insurgents against the South Vietnamese Government

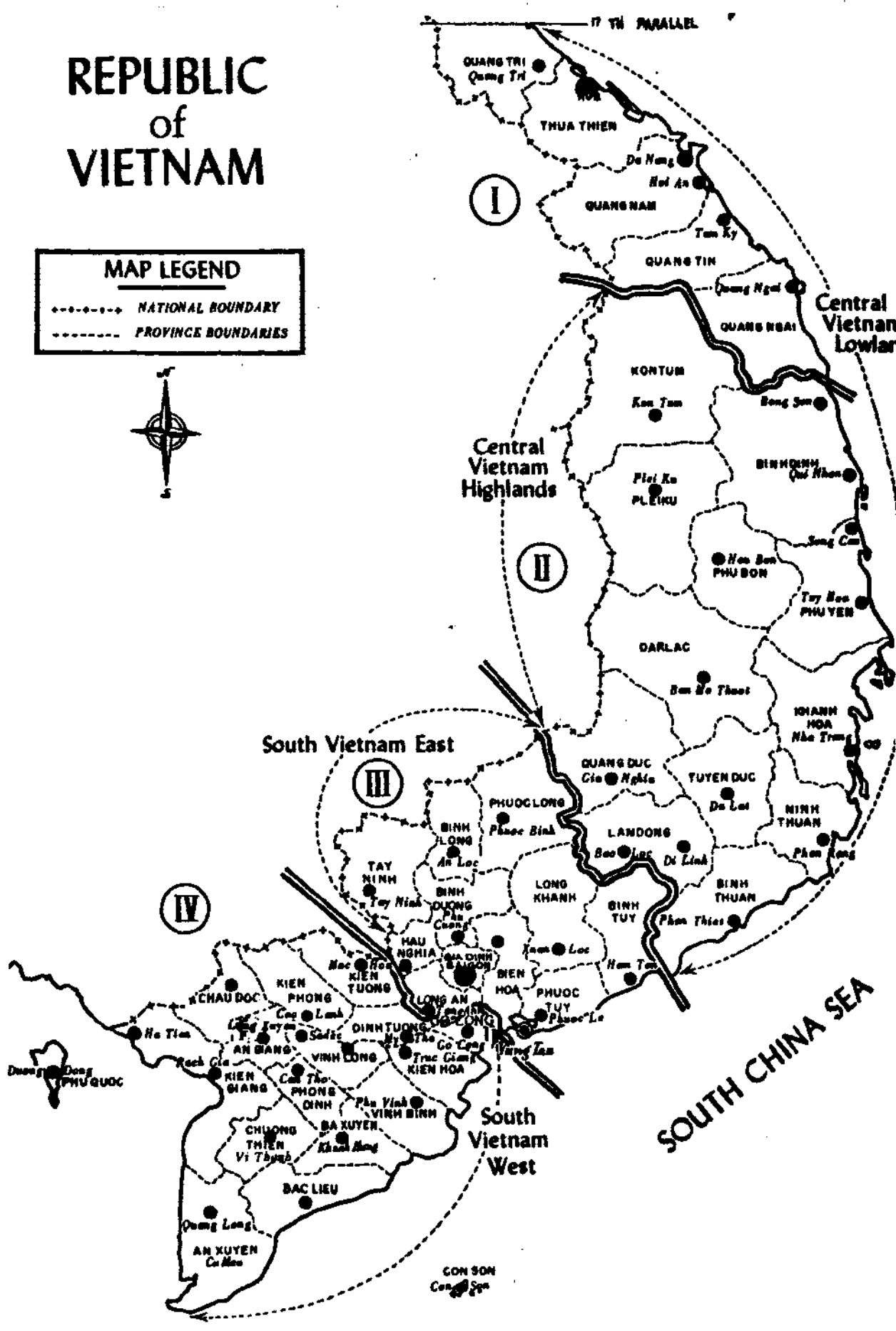
VCC Vietcong Captive; Village Citizens Council.

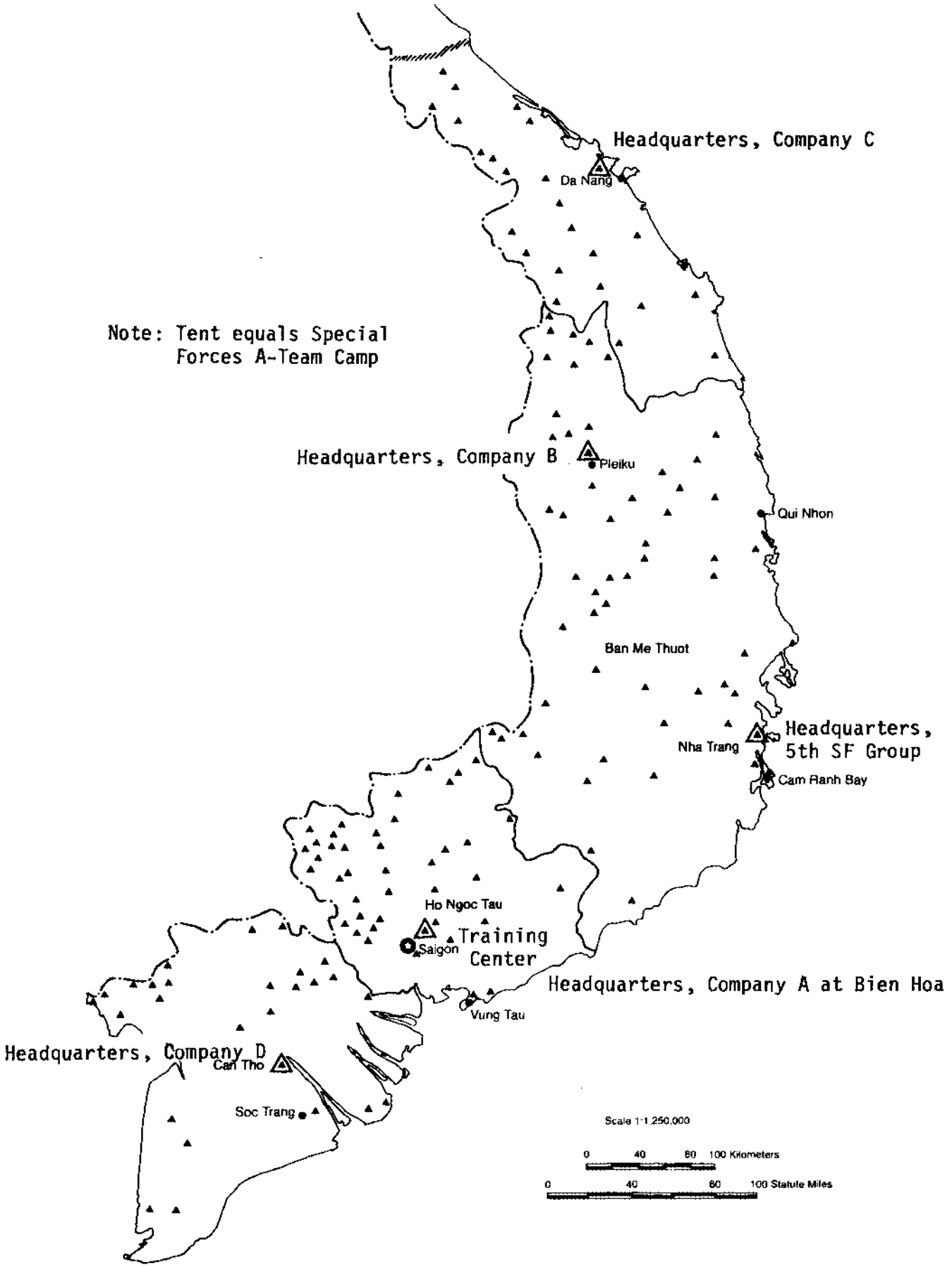
VIS Vietnamese Information Service

VMC Viet Montagnard Communist

VN Vietnam, Vietnamese

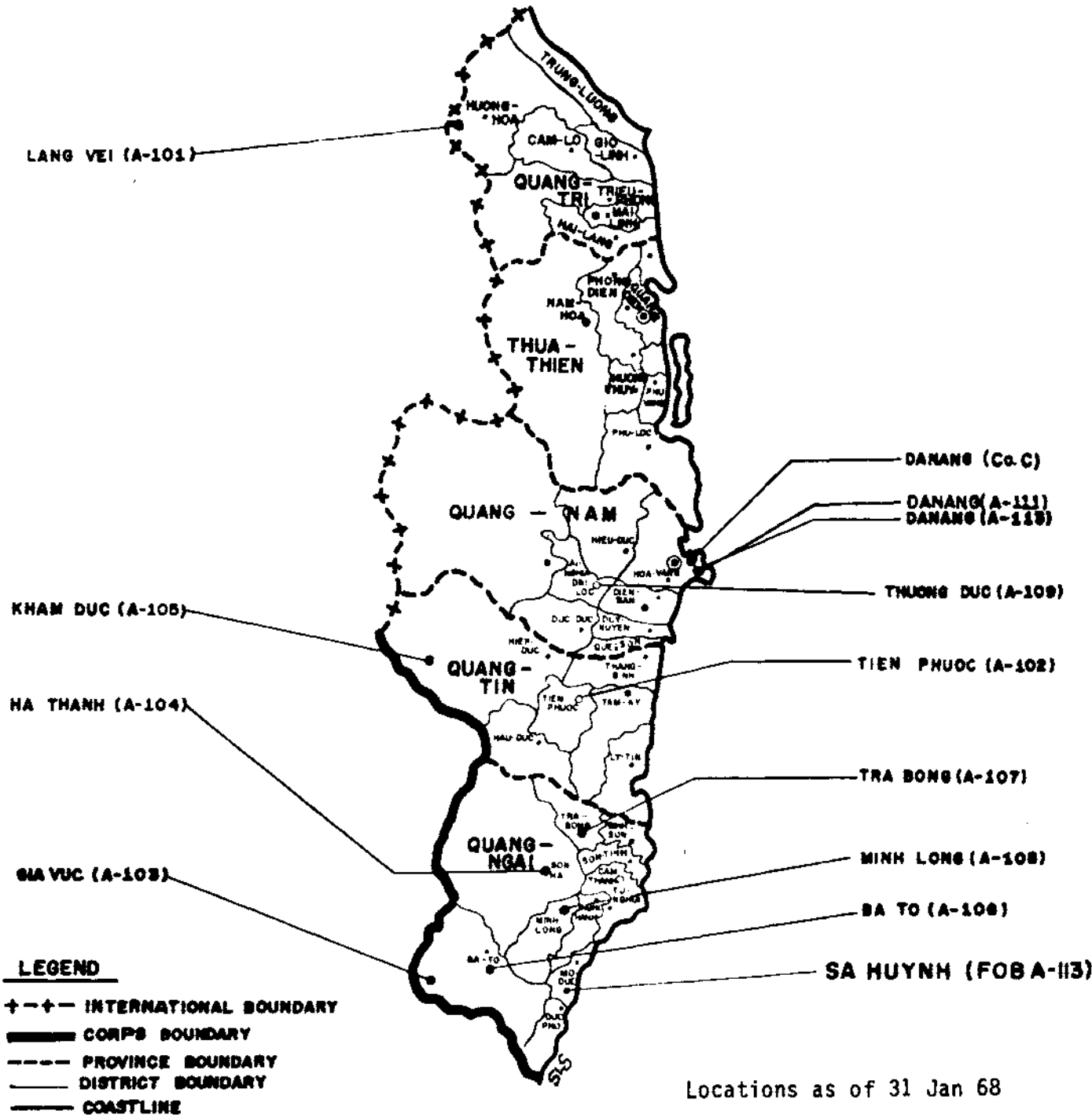
VNSF Vietnamese Special Forces; in Vietnamese, Luc Luong Dac Biet (LLDB)


REPUBLIC
of
VIETNAM
MAP LEGEND
NATIONAL BOUNDARY
PROVINCE BOUNDARIES
17 TH PARALLEL
QUANG TRI
Quang Tri
THUA THIEN
Da Nang
Hoi An
QUANG NAM
Tam Ky
QUANG TIN
Quang Ngai
QUANG NGAI
I
Central
Vietnam
Lowlan
KONTUM
Kon Tum
Bong Son
Central
Vietnam
Highlands
Pleiku
PLEIKU
BINH DINH
Qui Nhon
II
Song Cau
Tuy Hoa
PHU BON
PHU YEN
DARLAC
Ban Me Thuot
KHANH
HOA
Nha Trang
South Vietnam East
III
QUANG DUC
Gia Nghia
TUYEN DUC
Da Lat
PHUOC LONG
Phuoc Binh
NINH
THUAN
BINH
LONG
An Loc
LANDONG
Bao Loc
Di Linh
TAY
NINH
Tay Ninh
BINH
DUONG
Phu Cuong
LONG
KHANH
BINH
TUY
BINH
THUAN
Phan Thiet
IV
HAU
NGHIA
Xuan Loc
Ham Tan
BIEN
HOA
PHUOC
TUY
Phuoc Le
KIEN
TUONG
CHAU DOC
KIEN
PHONG
LONG AN
Tan An
Cao Lanh
Ha Tien
DINH TUONG
My Tho
Go Cong
Vung Tau
AN GIANG
VINH LONG
Truc Giang
KIEN HOA
Rach Gia
KIEN
GIANG
Can Tho
PHONG
DINH
Phu Vinh
VINH BINH
BA XUYEN
Khanh Hung
CHUONG
THIEN
Vi Thanh
BAC LIEU
Quang Long
AN XUYEN
Ca Mau
PHU QUOC
CON SON
Con Son
SOUTH CHINA SEA
South
Vietnam
West


Headquarters, Company C
Da Nang
Note: Tent equals Special Forces A-Team Camp
Headquarters, Company B
Pleiku
Qui Nhon
Ban Me Thuot
Headquarters, 5th SF Group
Nha Trang
Cam Ranh Bay
Ho Ngoc Tau
Training Center
Saigon
Headquarters, Company A at Bien Hoa
Vung Tau
Headquarters, Company D
Can Tho
Soc Trang
Scale 1:1,250,000
0 40 80 100 Kilometers
0 40 80 100 Statute Miles

I CORPS

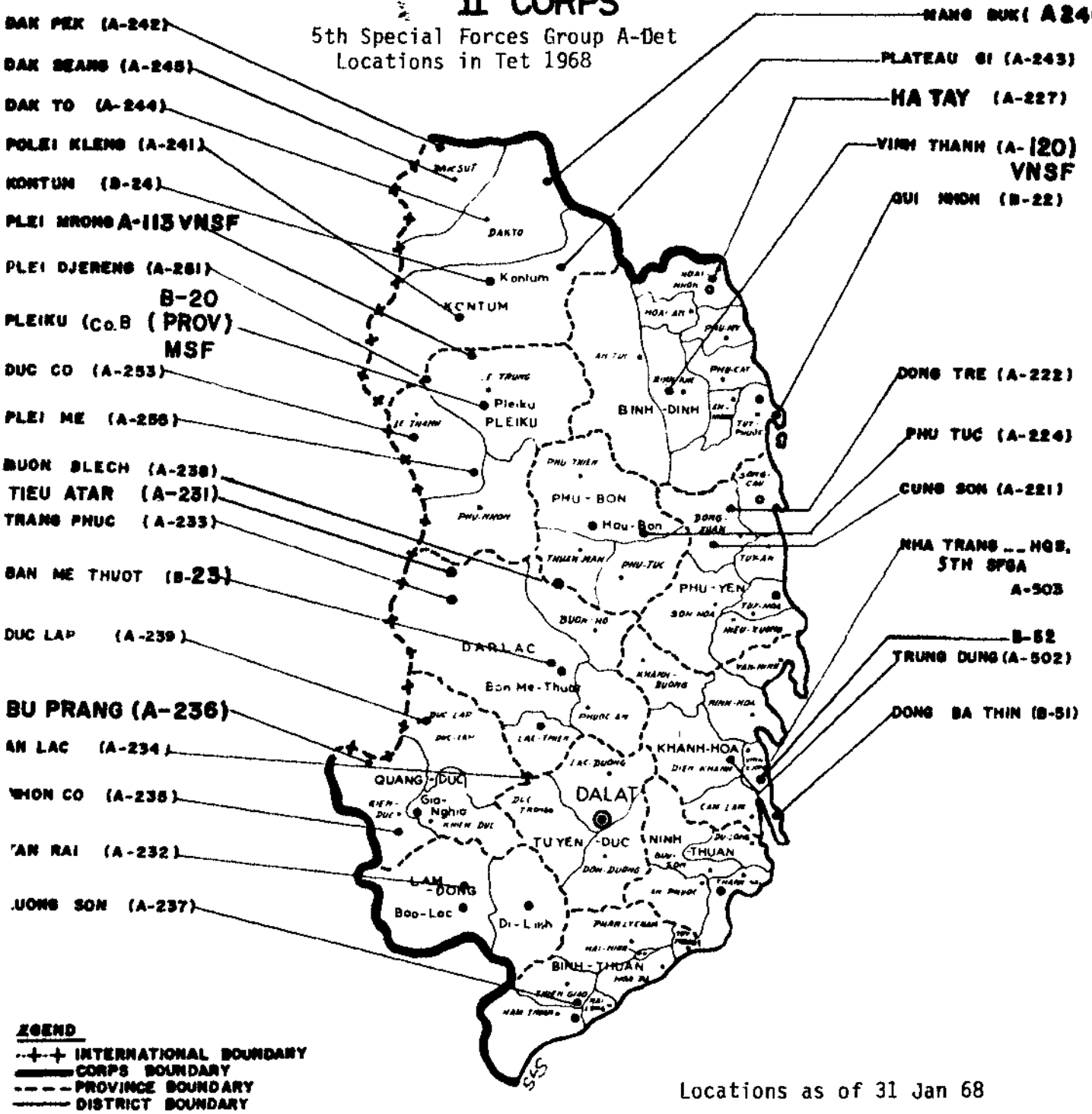
5th Special Forces Group A-Detachment Locations in Tet 1968



Locations as of 31 Jan 68

II CORPS

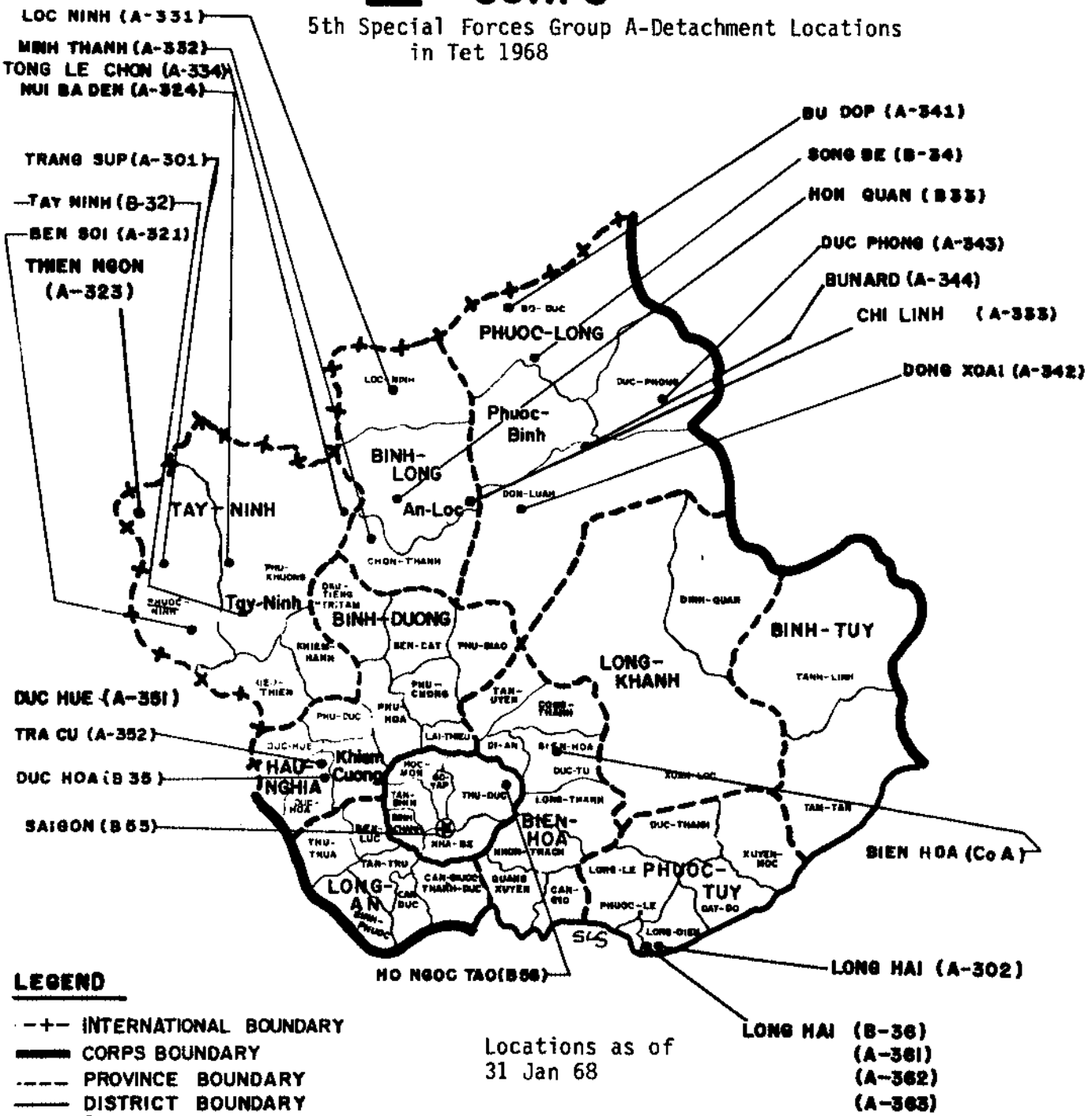
5th Special Forces Group A-Det
Locations in Tet 1968



Locations as of 31 Jan 68

III CORPS

5th Special Forces Group A-Detachment Locations in Tet 1968



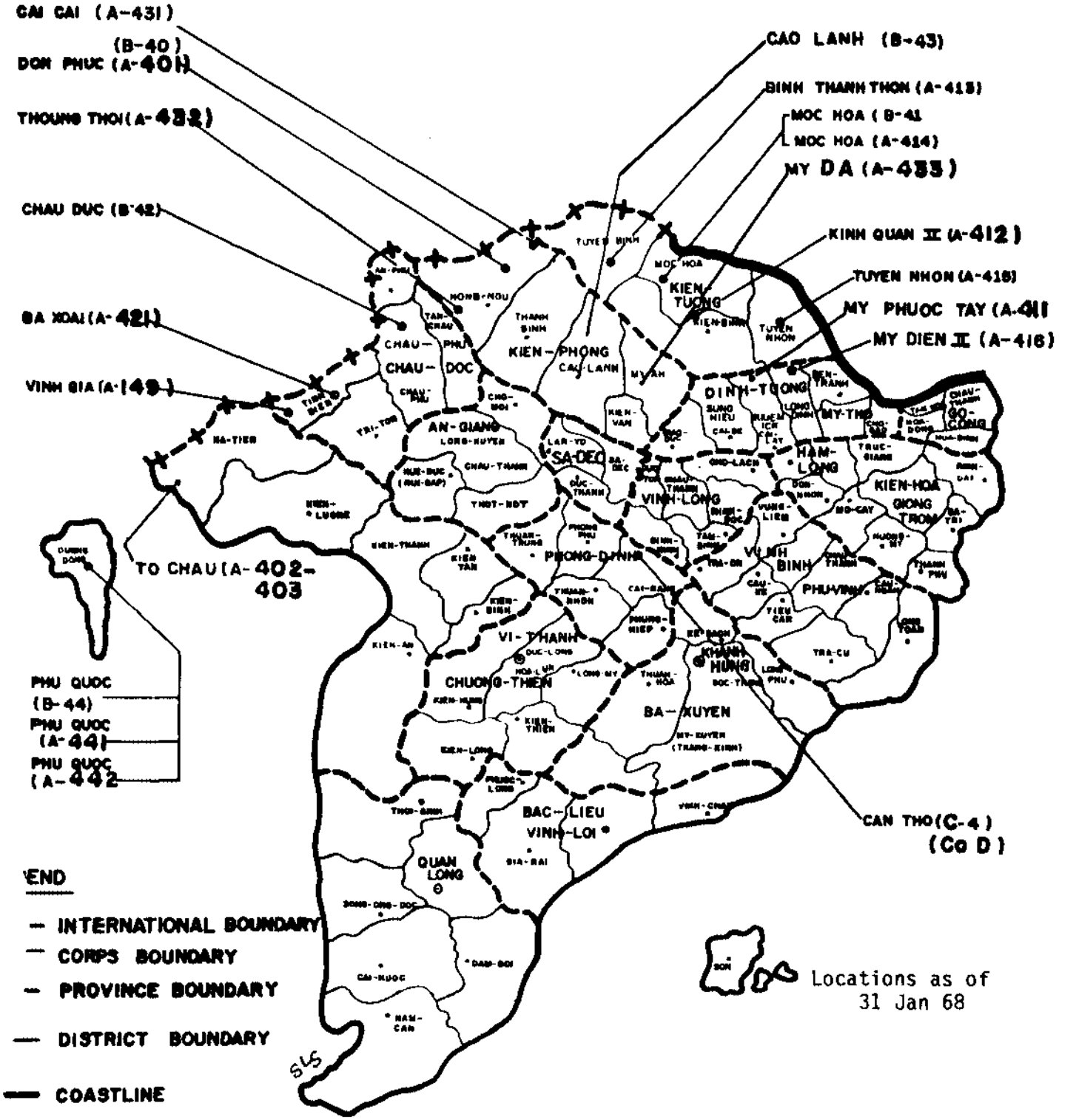
LEGEND

- INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY
- CORPS BOUNDARY
- PROVINCE BOUNDARY
- DISTRICT BOUNDARY
- COASTLINE

Locations as of 31 Jan 68

IV CORPS

5th Special Forces Group A-Detachment Locations in Tet 1968



Stanton in Vietnam with the 46th Special Forces Company

Prior to becoming a lawyer and writer, Shelby Stanton entered the service as a Distinguished Military Graduate of the ROTC program, and was commissioned as an infantry officer of the Regular Army. He served six years on active duty during the Vietnam War as a paratrooper platoon leader in the 3d Brigade of the 82nd Airborne Division, and later a ranger advisor to the Royal Thai Army Special Warfare Center at Lopburi, Thailand. He served as a Special Forces long-range reconnaissance team commander in Laos. While on a mission deep into Laos, he was wounded in action and retired from the Army as a captain.

A PALADIN PRESS BOOK

ISBN 0-87364-481-6